

Burton Dassett Southend

Part 2 Section 7

Fieldwork (excavation)

by
Nicholas Palmer



The results of the excavations conducted at Burton Dassett Southend 1986-88, together with subsequent fieldwork (fieldwalking, and recording of the Chapel and Priest's House) are disseminated in two parts.

Part 1 is the printed volume *Burton Dassett Southend, Warwickshire: A Medieval Market Village* by Nicholas Palmer and Jonathan Parkhouse, Society-for Medieval Archaeology Monograph 44 (2022). The printed volume contains the following sections:

1. Introduction and background (aims and origin of the project, key issues, archaeological and historical contexts, fieldwork scope and methodology, summaries of earthwork survey and fieldwalking)
2. The archaeological sequence (summary of the structural evidence, ordered by phase)
3. Spatial organisation and the buildings at Southend
4. Daily life and economy at Southend
5. Conclusion
Bibliography

Part 2 consists of a series of digital files in .pdf and .xlsx format, available via the Archaeological Data Service at <https://doi.org/10.5284/1083492>. Whilst Part 1 is a free-standing narrative, Part 2 includes the detailed descriptions and specialist analyses underpinning the printed volume. It consists of the following sections:

- 6.1 Geology by John Crossling
- 6.2 Soils by Magdalen Snape
- 6.3 Earthwork survey by Nicholas Palmer
- 6.4 Excavation methods by Nicholas Palmer
- 6.5 Dovehouse Close fieldwalking 1987 & Chapel Ground fieldwalking 1991 by Nicholas Palmer
7. **Fieldwork** (detailed description of the structural evidence at individual context level, ordered by area/tenement and phase) by Nicholas Palmer
- 8.1 Medieval pottery by Stephanie Rátkai
- 8.2 Coins and jettons by Wilfred Seaby
- 8.3 Copper alloy objects by Alison R Goodall with contribution by Dr John Blair
- 8.4 Analyses of copper alloy objects by Dr Roger Brownsword and E E H Pitt
- 8.5 Pewter objects by Brian Spencer and Nicholas Palmer, with analyses of pewter spoons by Dr Roger Brownsword and E E H Pitt
- 8.6 Lead objects by Nicholas Palmer
- 8.7 Ironwork by Dr Ian H Goodall, with spurs by Blanche Ellis
- 8.8 Bone, jet, glass and miscellaneous by Iain Soden and Nicholas Palmer
- 8.9 Domestic stonework by Iain Soden, John Crossling and Nicholas Palmer
- 8.10 Architectural stonework by Iain Soden
- 8.11 Stone roofing material by Nicholas Palmer
- 8.12 Roof tiles and ceramic artefacts by Susan Lisk
- 8.13 Archaeometallurgical investigation of the smithy and other evidence by Dr J G McDonnell and Alison Mills
- 8.14 Coal by Dr A H V Smith
- 8.15 Human remains by Ann Stirland
- 8.16 Clay tobacco pipe by Nicholas Palmer
- 8.17 Flint by Dr L H Barfield
- 8.18 Late Bronze Age pottery by Alistair Barclay
- 8.19 Roman and Saxon pottery by Paul Booth
- 8.20 Faunal remains by Julie Hamilton
- 8.21 Plant economy by Lisa Moffett
- 8.22 Radiocarbon dating of spelt wheat by Rupert Housley
- 8.23 Archaeomagnetic dating of hearths by Paul Linford
9. Miscellaneous data tables

The bibliography, incorporating all the works cited in Part 1 and Part 2, is also available digitally.

Excel spreadsheets for tables in this section will be found in the downloadable file BD_sect_9_misc_data_tables.xlsx

Cover illustration by Gavin Lines

Table of Contents

The excavation programme	1
Excavations north of the road (Areas A – G)	4
Area A	4
Area D	29
Area D1	31
Area D2	47
Area E	92
Area F	128
Area B	143
Area C	156
Area G	159
Excavations south of the road (areas H – N and W)	166
Area H	166
Areas I and W	186
Area I	186
Area W	199
Area J	203
Area K	218
Areas L, M and N	238
Area L	239
Area M	245
Area N	246
The Chapel and priest's house	247

THE EXCAVATION PROGRAMME

Excavation work began in May 1986 with the laying out of trial trenches based on an initial interpretation of the earthworks in areas designated A, B, and C. Area A was the westernmost of a block of linear properties defined by ditches with a probable house platform at its southern end. Area B was an area of less prominent earthworks to the west and Area C, to the west again, contained a number of less prominent but possible building platforms. The trenches in Area A and the eastern part of Area B located significant medieval building and other remains and these were extended into open areas with the topsoil being removed by machine. The trenches in Area C and the western part of Area B revealed no building remains and work here was not pursued.

Between May and September excavation continued by hand on Areas A and B and the former was completed. In October/November further topsoil stripping was carried out to the east of Area A at the south end of the adjacent properties, designated D, E and F. These also contained extensive medieval building remains. Work continued through the winter of 1986/7 with 'polyspan' plastic greenhouses covering the parts of the site being worked on. Area B was temporarily abandoned in favour of the deeper stratigraphy over the western part of Area D (D1) as this meant the polyspans needed to be moved less often.

In February 1987 the field south of the road, Dovehouse Close was ploughed for the first time in some years turning up large amounts of building rubble and roof tile. A programme of fieldwalking was hastily arranged which confirmed that medieval occupation extended over most of the field. Negotiations then began to allow access and funding for excavation.

Meanwhile excavation continued north of the road in Areas D1 and the northern part of D2. As the weather improved work in Area B resumed and was completed in April 1987. In May the clearance of Area F began. Area D1 was completed in June. Over the summer of 1987 work continued on Areas D2, E and F. The limited work in Area F was completed in September/October, but that in Areas D2 and E continued through the winter of 1987/88 again with the use of polyspans. The final part of Area D2, to the north, was finished off in February 1988 and that of Area E in March. The work on the north side of the road drew to a close in March/April 1988 when further trial trenching failed to reveal buildings under prominent earthworks on the western side of the motorway line (Area G).

In March 1988 work began in Dovehouse Close with trial trenching followed by the stripping of areas around the densest areas of building remains revealed. In April/May the latest phases on the frontages of Areas H, I and W were cleared and recorded. Area J, the smithy was investigated in May/June, the rear part of Area H in June and Area K in July. By this stage it was clear that the open areas could not be fully excavated in the time remaining and a sampling programme involving trenches and small areas was carried out in Areas H, I and K during July and August. The final frantic recording and trenching in Areas L and M was carried out at the end of August before the motorway contractor took possession of the site at the beginning of September 1988.

After September a series of visits to the site were made while earthmoving for the motorway was going on, but the conditions of work meant that relatively little new information was gathered. Observation of drainage trenches along the south side of the bridge confirmed that the linear rubble spreads along the northern edge of Dovehouse Close derived from boundary walls rather than buildings. A few medieval finds were collected from the excavated area, including a coin, a horseshoe, a strap-end and clothes fastener, and two Roman sherds and a Roman coin came from the area to the north-west of the settlement (Adams *et al* 1990, 82).

In 1991 by way of postscript to the main excavations the part of Chapel Ground now east of the motorway was ploughed for the first time in very many years and English Heritage agreed to fund a further fieldwalking exercise to plot the extent of medieval remains revealed. A further post-postscript to the work was provided by a programme of archaeological excavation and recording carried out in and around the Chapel and Priest's House in 2003. Negotiations between the landowners and English Heritage to ensure the survival of the building had concluded that the only viable way to fund its repair was to permit its conversion to domestic use. Schemes for this were approved in 1989 and 1997 but the work eventually took place in 2003, the archaeological programme being a condition of the Scheduled Monument Consent. Both these pieces of work are also described below.

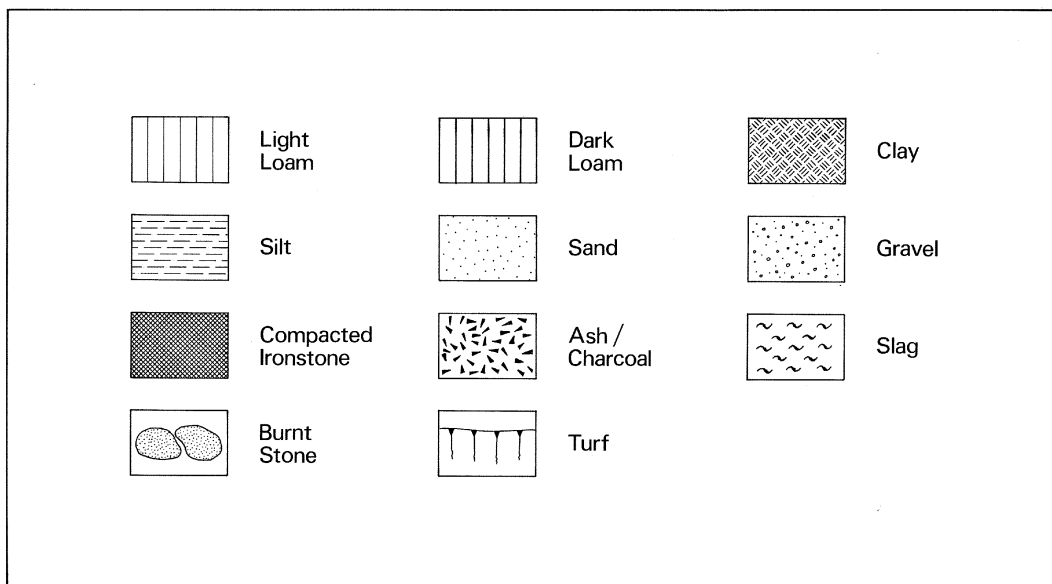


Figure 7.1:
Keys to sections: shading conventions

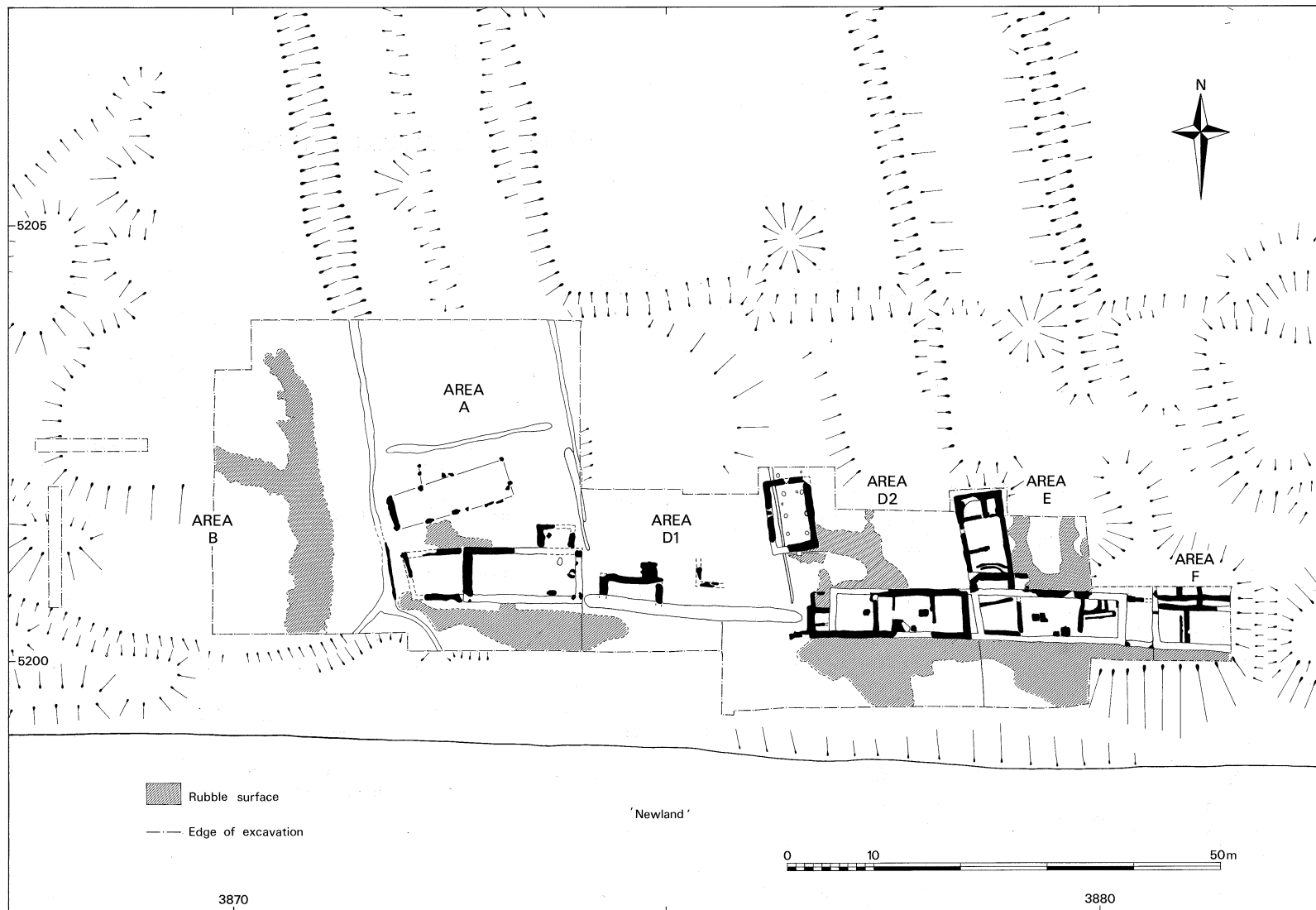


Figure 7.2 Excavations north of the road

EXCAVATIONS NORTH OF THE ROAD (AREAS A-G)

The area excavations in Chapel Ground north of the road covered the southern ends and the frontage buildings of five adjacent tenements, Areas A, D1, D2, E and F fronting the medieval east-west street probably known as 'Newland' (Figure 7.2). To the west of Area A, a further area (B) covered a side street running northwards. Further west trial trenches were excavated in Areas B, C and G.

AREA A (Figures 7.3 – 7.13)

The Area A tenement lay at the west end of the row on the north side of the road and measured c92m x c21m. To the east was tenement D1, to the west Area B which was open space containing a north-south road or street. The excavated area measured 38m x c26m, and covered the southern 32.5m of the tenement, the frontage, and a 5.5m strip of the space to the south. This whole area was totally excavated.

Eight phases of activity were identified: A1, pre-medieval features; A2, the laying out of the tenement in the late 13th century and the first house; A3, recutting of boundaries and addition of a kitchen to the house in the 14th century; A4, further recutting of boundary ditches in the early 15th century; A5, the final, mid-late 15th-century occupation with an extension to the house and construction of a barn and possible outbuilding; A6, abandonment and demolition in the late 15th century; A7, c17th-century drainage ditches; and A8, post-medieval cultivation and topsoil.

PHASE A1: PRE-MEDIEVAL FEATURES (Figure 7.3, Plan 1; Figure 7.4, Sections A-B; Figure 7.5; Figure 7.7, Sections C-R)

These consisted of three groups of features: early tree clearance hollows of various dates, features connected with a Roman field system and a scatter of undated postholes.

Early tree clearance hollows

The natural clay subsoil over Area A was cut by a large number (c75) of irregular hollows, distributed over the whole area. These hollows were of all shapes and sizes up to 5.25m x 1.5m, although the majority were between 0.5-2.0m long and 0.5-1.5m wide; their fills ranged from dark greyish brown to olive brown to olive to olive grey clay loam to clay. Some of the hollows may have been geological in origin, but a relatively large proportion (c25%) contained artefactual material, albeit in small quantities, and most were probably of archaeological significance. The most likely explanation for them seems to be that they resulted from the clearance and uprooting of trees. From north to south these hollows were 118, 146, 170 (Section C), 165, 166, 163 (Section D), 164 (Section D), 169, 143,

5

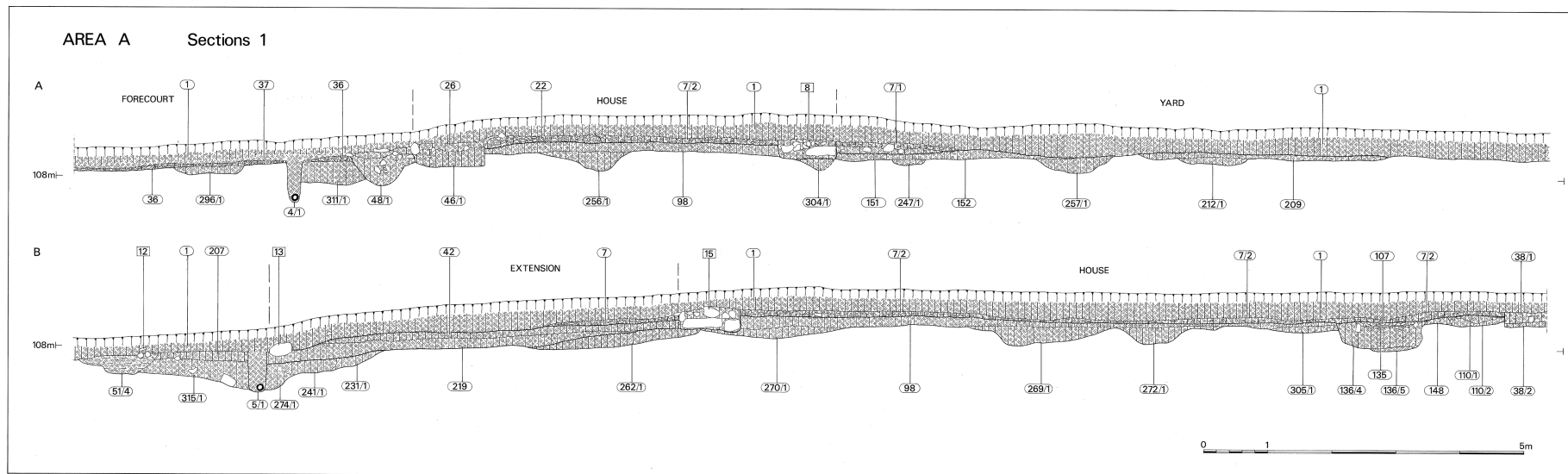


Figure 7.4
Sections A-B (For conventions see Figure 7.1)



Figure 7.5
Area A, south part, fully excavated, from east (Phase A1)

123, 124, 126 (Section E), 125, 115, 116, 121, 117, 120, 134, 102, 92, (103), 65, 72, 97, 57, 79 (Section F), 122, 112, 114 (Section G), 173 (Section H), 224, 271, 286, 61, 96, 95, 101, 261 (Section I), 211, 212 (Section A), 213, 223, 252, 257 (Section A), 244, 243, 258, 276, 235, 265, 269 (Section B), 272 (Section B), 307, 305 (Section B), 306, 303, 302, 300, 299, 338, 308, 335 (Section J), 231 (Section B), 339, 76/314, 340, 295/296 (Section A), 294, 292, and 289 (For further details of these see Figure 7.6).

Although some of the hollows at the northern end could have been medieval in date the large majority will have been pre-medieval. Although few of them could be closely dated they were at the bottom of the stratigraphic sequence. It was also clear that a number of different periods of tree clearance had taken place. One group of hollows (165, 166, 163, 169, 164, 146, 170, 300) was pre-Roman (or Roman), being cut by Roman or probably Roman features; two hollows contained only flint flake/blades (118, 272); and another three (61, 265 and 269) contained Roman material making them Roman or later. There were also similar features in later phases which contained medieval material, including one group cut by the original tenement boundary ditches, suggesting that it may have been the result of clearance immediately before the laying out of the area for building.

Roman field ditches and other features

The Roman features in Area A consisted of two series of shallow ditches, c25m apart, running WNW-ESE across the north and south parts of the area. These may have formed part of a field system, together with similar features in Areas B and D. Within the area outlined by the ditches there were shallower gullies perhaps representing cultivation marks. There were also some undated postholes, some of which might conceivably have formed a structure.

Across the north part of the site was the shallow ditch 93/113 (Sections C, D, K). This was 0.75-1.0m wide x 0.4m deep. It was eventually filled with olive brown clay loam (93/1, 113/1,2) containing Roman pottery and a fragment of Roman vessel glass (no 36). 1.5m to the north of 93/113 there was an undated gully (83) on the same alignment. 83 was 0.4m wide x 0.09m deep and filled with dark greyish brown clay loam (Section L). To the north east of 83 there was the end of another undated gully (80), 0.6m wide x 0.12m deep, and filled with olive clay loam. This could have been another tree hollow or another length of field ditch. Just to the south there was a small pit (88), containing a Roman sherd. This was 0.6m in diameter x 0.27m deep and filled with (very) dark greyish brown clay loam (Section M).

The earliest element in the southern ditch series, 25m to the south, was 270/256, 1.1m wide x 0.3m deep (Sections B, N). It was possibly recut but its dark brown/olive brown fill (270/1, 256/5) was not separable. It was replaced by a longer stretch of ditch on a similar alignment (232/262/256). This varied in width from 0.6-1.1m and from 0.13-0.33m in depth (Sections A, B, N); it was filled with dark greyish brown clay loam (232/1, 262/1, 256/4,1,2,3) containing Roman pottery. To the west this lined up with gully 326 in Area B. To the east the undated gully 301 continued the line of the ditch and may have been part of it. 301 was 0.5m wide x 0.2m deep, and filled with olive brown/dark greyish brown clay loam (Section O).

Within the area bounded by the ditches there was a series of shallow gullies on roughly similar east-west alignments. Of these, 233, 0.50m wide x 0.1m deep, filled with olive clay loam, contained Roman pottery. The others (259, 55 and 104) were undated. 259, 0.40m wide x 0.13m deep (Section Q), and 55, 0.32m wide x 0.13m deep (Section R), were both filled with olive clay loam. 104, 0.34m x 0.11m deep, and filled with olive brown/dark greyish brown clay loam, was more irregular and may not have belonged with the others. Although these gullies were not ard marks, being much too wide, it is possible that they were cultivation marks of some description associated with the field system.

Apart from the Roman features there was a scatter of Roman material, including pottery and charred remains of spelt wheat, found in later features across the area.

Feature	Dimensions (m)			Fill	Finds
	L	W	D		
57	1.27	0.9	0.13	Olive brown clay (loam)	-
61	2.8	1.36	0.3	Olive clay loam (61/2); dark greyish brown clay loam (61/1)	RB pottery 1
65	1.41	1.4	0.25	Olive/olive brown clay	-
72	2.7	2.4	0.3	Olive clay loam	-
76/	-	0.7	0.4	Olive grey clay	A. Bone 2
314	3	-	0.2	Olive clay (loam) (314/1); dark greyish brown clay loam (314/2)	A. Bone 2
79	1.9	1.85	0.3	Olive clay loam (79/3); olive brown clay loam (79/2); dark greyish brown clay loam (79/1)	-
92	2	0.7	0.08	Dark greyish brown clay loam	-
95	0.55	0.55	0.1	Olive grey clay (loam)	-
96	0.75	0.57	0.11	Olive/olive grey clay (loam)	-
97	1.3	1.1	0.34	Olive brown clay loam	-
101	c 1.00	0.8	0.2	Olive grey clay loam	-
102	2.5	1.6	0.3	Olive loamy clay	-
103	3.8	2	-	Dark greyish brown clay loam	-
112	1.3	1.1	0.2	Dark brown clay loam	-
114	2	0.6	0.1	Dark yellowish brown clay loam	-
115	c 3.00	0.6	0.15	Olive clay loam	-
116	c 1.50	1.2	0.2	Olive clay loam	-
117	1.05	0.9	0.1	Olive loamy clay	-
118	1	0.58+	0.34	Olive brown loamy clay	Flint flake/blade 1
120	1.7	0.9	0.1	Olive brown loamy clay	-
121	2.4	0.95	0.18	Olive loamy clay	-
122	1	0.65	0.1	Yellowish brown loamy clay	-
123	0.84	0.81	0.18	Olive brown clay (loam)	-
124	0.95	0.88	0.19	Olive brown clay loam	-
125	1.3	1.3	0.15	Yellowish brown clay	-
126	2.3	2.2	0.2	Olive brown clay loam	-
133	0.62	0.60+	0.08	Olive brown clay	-
134	1.8	0.9	0.12	Olive loamy clay	-
143	1.7	1.5	0.08	Olive loamy clay	-
146	c 1.00	0.35+	0.06	Dark greyish brown clay loam	-
163	1.4	0.9	0.2	Olive clay loam	-
164	1.1	0.6	0.25	Olive brown clay loam	-
165	1.85	1.2	0.34	Olive brown clay loam	-
166	1.6	1.6	0.21	Olive brown clay loam	Fired clay 1
169	0.5	0.3	0.28+	Olive brown clay loam	-
170	1.39	0.89	0.18	Olive brown clay loam	-
173	1.35+	0.35+	0.2	Olive grey clay loam	-
211	1.53	0.5	0.08	Olive brown/dark greyish brown clay loam	-
212	1.2	1.05	0.1	Dark greyish brown/olive brown clay loam	-
213	2.6	0.95	0.13	Dark greyish brown/olive brown clay loam (213/1,2)	-

Figure 7.6: Area A, early tree clearance hollows (Phase A1)

223	1.65	1.65	0.38	Olive grey clay loam	-
224	1.77	1	0.62	Dark greyish brown/olive brown clay loam	-
231	0.95	0.85	0.33	Olive brown clay loam	-
235	1.5	1	0.1	Olive brown clay loam	-
243	1.38	0.7	0.05	Olive/dark olive grey clay loam	-
244	1.1	0.6	0.1	Olive clay (loam)	-
249	0.65	0.44	0.05	Olive brown clay loam	-
252	0.6	0.54	0.13	Olive brown clay loam	-
257	1.17	0.8	0.1	Olive brown clay loam	-
258	3.5	1	0.08	Dark greyish brown/olive brown	-
260	0.6	0.48	0.07	Dark greyish brown clay loam	-
261	c 3.00	0.6	0.32	Olive clay loam	-
265	2.9	1.15	0.33	Olive brown clay loam	RB pottery 5, fired clay 1
269	5.25	1.5	0.3	Dark greyish brown/olive brown clay loam (269/1, 2)	RB pottery 5
271	3	2.6	0.08	Olive brown clay loam	-
272	1	1	0.35		Flint flake/blade 1
276	c 0.80	0.40+	0.4	Olive clay loam	-
284	0.6	0.55	0.07	Dark greyish/olive brown clay loam	-
286	1.6	1.3	0.1	Olive clay loam	-
289	0.9	0.76	0.04	Dark greyish brown clay loam	-
292	1.2	0.80+	0.12	Dark greyish brown clay loam	-
293	0.4	0.35	0.16	Dark greyish brown clay loam	-
294	2.5	0.25+	0.12	Olive grey clay loam	-
295	2.75	0.40+	0.14	Olive brown clay loam	-
296	2	0.8	0.14+	Olive clay loam	-
299	0.95	0.75	0.14	Olive grey clay loam	-
300	1.85	1.15	0.29	Dark greyish brown clay loam	A. Bone 4
302	0.9	0.7	0.12	Dark/very dark greyish brown clay loam	-
303	1.35	0.9	0.24	Dark greyish/olive brown clay loam (303/2); dark greyish brown clay loam (303/1)	-
304	0.5	0.45	0.18	Dark greyish brown clay loam	-
305	c 1.50	1.15	0.15	Dark greyish brown/olive brown clay loam	-
306	0.8	0.7	0.1	Olive clay loam	-
307	1.45	1.25	0.09	Dark greyish brown/olive brown clay loam	-
308	0.60+	-	0.25	Dark greyish brown clay loam	-
335	1.75+	1.1	0.38	Olive grey loamy clay	-
338	1.1	0.7	0.28	Dark greyish brown clay loam	-
339	1.20+	0.50+	0.32+	Olive grey clay loam	-
340	2.30+	1.00+	0.1	Olive clay loam	-

Figure 7.6 (continued): Area A, early tree clearance hollows (Phase A1)

Early undated postholes

There was also a scatter of undated but stratigraphically early postholes, and possible postholes, concentrating in the south-east part of the site. In the south-east corner there was 293, 0.35m x 0.40m x 0.16m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam; 291, 0.35m x 0.22m x 0.11m deep, filled with very dark greyish brown clay loam; and 290, 0.60m x 0.50m x c0.16m deep, filled with olive grey clay loam.

To the north-west there were two postholes along the south side of gully 256: 284, 0.60m x 0.55m x 0.07m deep, filled with dark greyish/olive brown clay loam, and 332, 0.47m x 0.43m x 0.05m deep, filled with olive brown/olive clay loam. There was another, parallel line of three to the north: 253, 0.40m x 0.35m x 0.10m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam; 249, 0.65m x 0.44m x 0.05m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam; and 251, 0.46m across x 0.07m deep, filled with olive grey clay (loam). To the south of 251 was another posthole (260), 0.48m across x 0.05m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam. It is conceivable that these represent a structure of possibly Roman date; there was a slight concentration of Roman material here, but not as much as would be expected if the building had been domestic. On the other hand the post holes could have been a chance grouping of different dates.

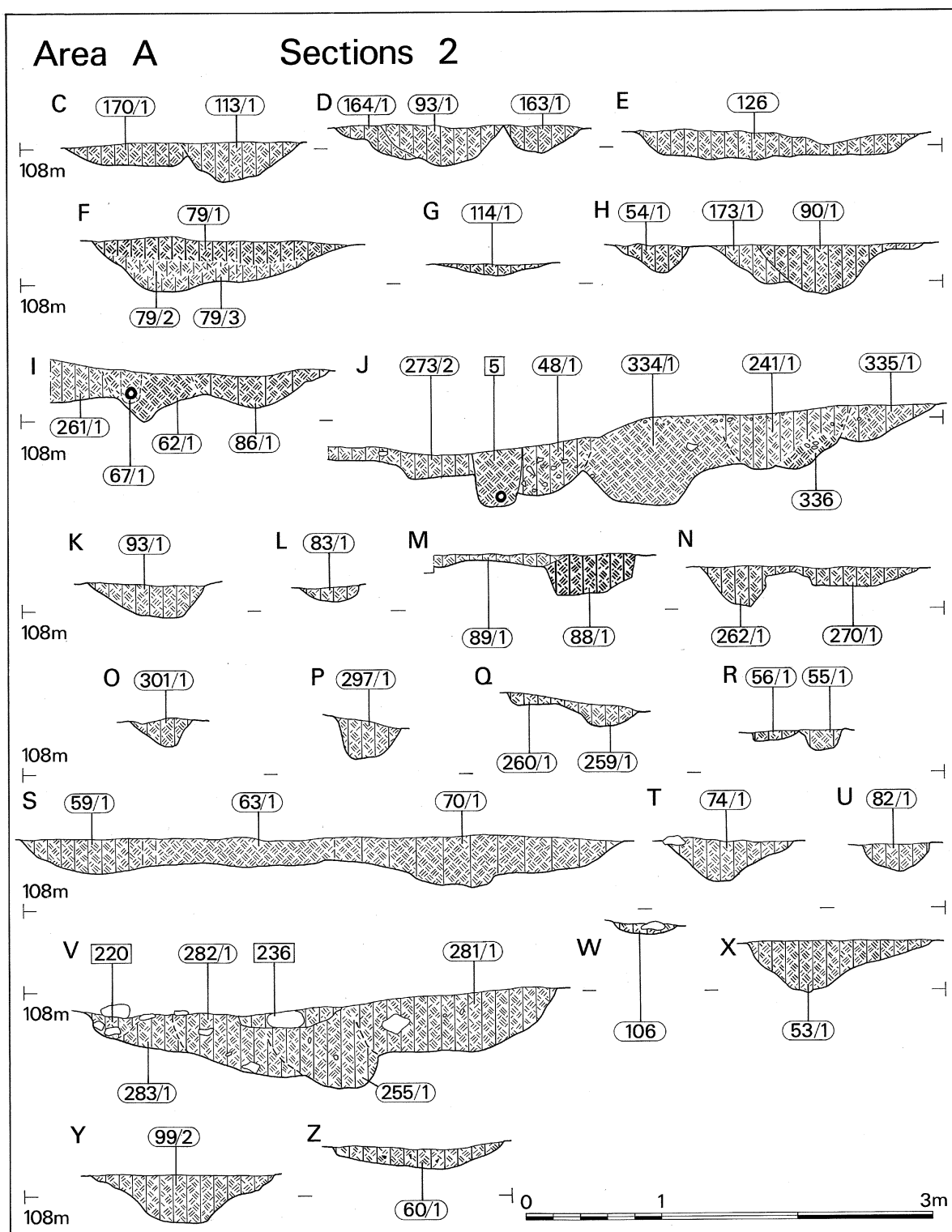
To the north were two other, outlying postholes: 254, 0.48m x 0.35m x 0.2m deep, possibly a natural feature, filled with olive clay; and 56, 0.40m x 0.36m x 0.07m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam (Section R).

PHASE A2: LAYING OUT OF TENEMENTS AND BUILDING OF FIRST HOUSE (later 13th-century) (Figure 7.7, Sections P-Z; Figure 7.8, Plan 2; Figure 7.9; Figure 7.10, Section AA)

Medieval activity in Area A began in the later 13th century with the laying out of the tenement as the westernmost in a regular block of six and the building of a house along the frontage.

Laying out of tenement

The only feature apparently extant when the tenement was laid out was a presumed drainage gully, two lengths of which survived (245 and 297), running NNE-SSW, across the south part of the tenement. 245 was 6.75m long x 0.58m wide x 0.08m deep; 297 (Section P) was 5m long x 0.52m wide x 0.31m deep. Both lengths were filled with olive clay loam, probably as part of the laying out operation. A certain amount of tree clearance also seems to have been necessary before the boundaries of the tenements could be defined by gullies. In the north-east corner of the excavated area there was a group of intercutting irregular tree hollows (69/73 and 59/63/64/70/75) containing 13th-century pottery, and cut by the original



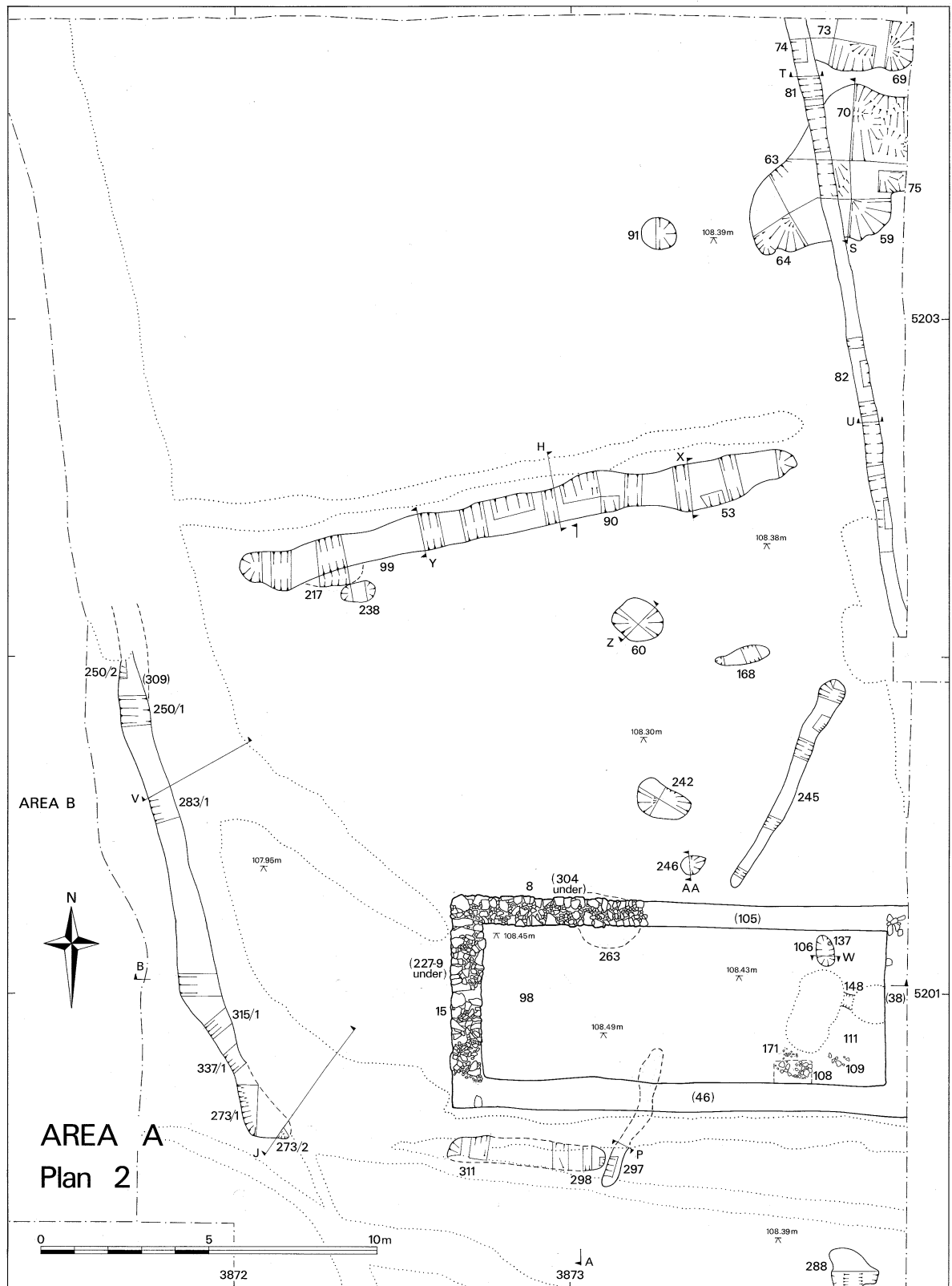


Figure 7.8
Phase A2 (Late 13th-century)

boundary gully along the east side of the tenement. 69/73 (Section S) was over 3m across x 0.24m deep, and filled with dark greyish brown clay loam; 59/63/64/70/75 (Section S) was c6m across x up to 0.36m deep, and filled with mainly olive brown clay (loam). Further south other contemporary clearance hollows were 263, under the house, c1.9m x 1.75m x 0.09m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam, and 288, 1.4m across x 0.23m deep, and filled with olive brown/dark greyish brown clay loam (although 288 could have been later).

The original eastern boundary gully (74, 81, 82) was 0.78m wide x 0.32m deep (Sections T, U). Its south end and any trace of a similar gully along the frontage had been destroyed by later features. Similarly there was no trace of any accompanying bank or fence. Along the western boundary there was a series of much recut ditches which had also obliterated the earliest gully; the earliest surviving cut, which contained late 13th/early 14th-century material, was represented by 273, 337, 315, 283 and 250 (Sections B, J, V). This was c1.2m wide x 0.35m deep, originally U-shaped but weathered into a shallow slope along much of its length. A 15m length survived, but further north its line was obscured by later ditches. This ditch was filled with olive/olive grey clay loam (273/1, 273/2, 315/1, 283/1) to the south, changing to dark greyish brown/olive brown (250/1, 250/2) further north. (309 was a patch of probably natural clay at the bottom of the ditch).

House (Figure 7.9)

The earliest house was set in the south-east corner of the property and aligned east-west along the frontage. It was 14m long x 6.4m wide and the width of its foundations suggested that the walls were of stone to the eaves.

The walls of the house survived only to the north and west (15 and 8). They were 0.85-0.90m wide and made of large blocks of roughly coursed ironstone rubble facing a medium rubble core (Sections A, B). Wall 15 (Section B) was set in a construction trench packed with olive grey clay loam. Some small holes under the wall (227, 228 and 229) were probably undulations in the bottom of this trench. The south and east walls were represented by robber trenches (38 and 46); these were 0.85-95m wide and 0.25-32m deep and would have held similarly massive walls. The east end of the north wall had also been robbed out but here the robber trench (105) was much shallower. A posthole (304) under the north wall, 0.50m x 0.45m x 0.18m deep (Section A), filled with dark greyish brown clay loam, was probably another construction feature.

No trace of any internal partitions were found, and there was only the slightest indication of the location of the south door in the form of a patch of later metalling outside the wall 4-5.5m from the west end. The original floor of the building (Sections A, B) seems to have been formed by the existing surface of olive grey clay loam at the west end (98) and dark greyish brown clay loam at the east end (111). At the west end there was no build-up of floor layers or occupation debris, and no sign of internal structure.



Figure 7.9
Area A, house, from east (Phases A2-A5)

At the east end rather more survived in the way of evidence for the internal arrangements of the building, but the features were difficult to date. The earliest ones are described here but they could have belonged to a later phase. In the north-east corner there was an open hearth

(106) consisting of a patch of burnt reddish brown clay loam with some ironstone rubble, measuring $\text{c}0.95\text{m} \times 0.90\text{m} \times \text{c}0.10\text{m}$ deep (Section W). This had a circular stakehole (137), 0.07m in diameter $\times 0.13\text{m}$ deep, towards its north end. Up against the south wall was a subrectangular patch of medium ironstone rubble and dark reddish brown clay loam set in a shallow hollow, $\text{c}1.1\text{m}$ east-west $\times 0.60\text{m}$ north-south (108). This was perhaps a base for some internal fixture or furniture. Adjacent to 108 there was a patch of small ironstone rubble (171), $0.70\text{m} \times 0.40\text{m}$, which may represent the remains of a metalled rubble floor. Another patch of rubble to the east (109), $0.65\text{m} \times 0.30\text{m}$, may also have been part of this. Against the middle of the east wall there was a truncated length of gully (148), of unknown function, filled with reddish brown clay loam (Section B).

Features to the north and south of the house

About 11m to the north of the house the tenement was divided by a ditch (53, 90, 99) running at right angles to the boundary ditches (Sections H, X, Y). This ditch was up to 1.30m wide $\times 0.40\text{m}$ deep, and was eventually filled with layers of olive brown/dark greyish

brown clay loam.

There were gaps at either end of the ditch (2.1m wide to the east, c3m to the west), presumably to allow access between the two parts of the tenement. No trace of any accompanying bank, fence or hedge survived. The area to the north of the ditch was devoid of features datable to this period, except for a single shallow pit (91), 1m in diameter x 0.09m deep and filled with olive/dark greyish brown clay loam. This relative absence of features may mean that this area was used as a garden, although there was nothing about the soil in this area to suggest that it had been cultivated.

To the south of the ditch there was a slightly denser scatter of pits and hollows. These were: 60, 1.30 x 1.24 x 0.12m deep, filled with dark olive grey clay loam (Section Z); 168, 1.65m x 0.47m x 0.14m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam; 242, 1.80m x 1.05m x 0.11m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam; 246, 0.73m x 0.60m x 0.11m, filled with olive grey clay loam (Section AA); 217, c2m x c0.75m x 0.23m deep, filled with olive/olive grey clay loam; and 238, 1.05m x 0.65m x 0.16m, filled with olive/olive brown clay loam containing a stone hone (no 27).

The 4.5m gap between the house and the end of the western boundary ditch will have acted as a gateway giving access to the area behind the house from the south.

The only other feature datable to this period was a short length (4.7m) of gully (298, 311) to the south of the house. This was c1.1m wide x 0.35m deep and filled with olive brown/dark greyish brown clay loam (Section A).

PHASE A3: RECUTTING OF BOUNDARY DITCHES, KITCHEN EXTENSION TO HOUSE (14th-century) (Figure 7.10, Sections AB-AI; Figure 7.11, Plan 3)

During the 14th century the boundary ditches were recut and the house was enlarged by the addition of a kitchen onto its north-east corner. Elsewhere this period saw scattered pit digging.

Recutting of boundary ditches

By the early 14th century the first eastern boundary ditch had been filled with olive grey/olive clay loam (82/1, 81/1, 74/1). It was replaced by another ditch (62), c0.90m wide x 0.46m deep (Section I); this was much shorter than its predecessor, extending only 11.5m northwards from the north-east corner of the house. Further north the tenement boundary was now presumably marked by a fence or hedge. Ditch 62 was eventually filled with a layer of dark greyish brown-olive clay loam (62/1, 62/2).

The western boundary ditch was also recut slightly to the east. At the south end there was 267, 0.45m deep x c0.8m wide, filled with olive clay loam. This was then cut by another ditch (334, 274, 282, 278, 160/3), c1.2m wide x 0.5m deep, which may itself have been recut (Sections B, J, V). The north part of this ditch had also been removed by later

features. Its fill of clay/clay loam (334/1, 334/2, 334/3, 274/1, 282/1, 278/1, 160/3) varied in colour from olive grey - olive - olive brown.

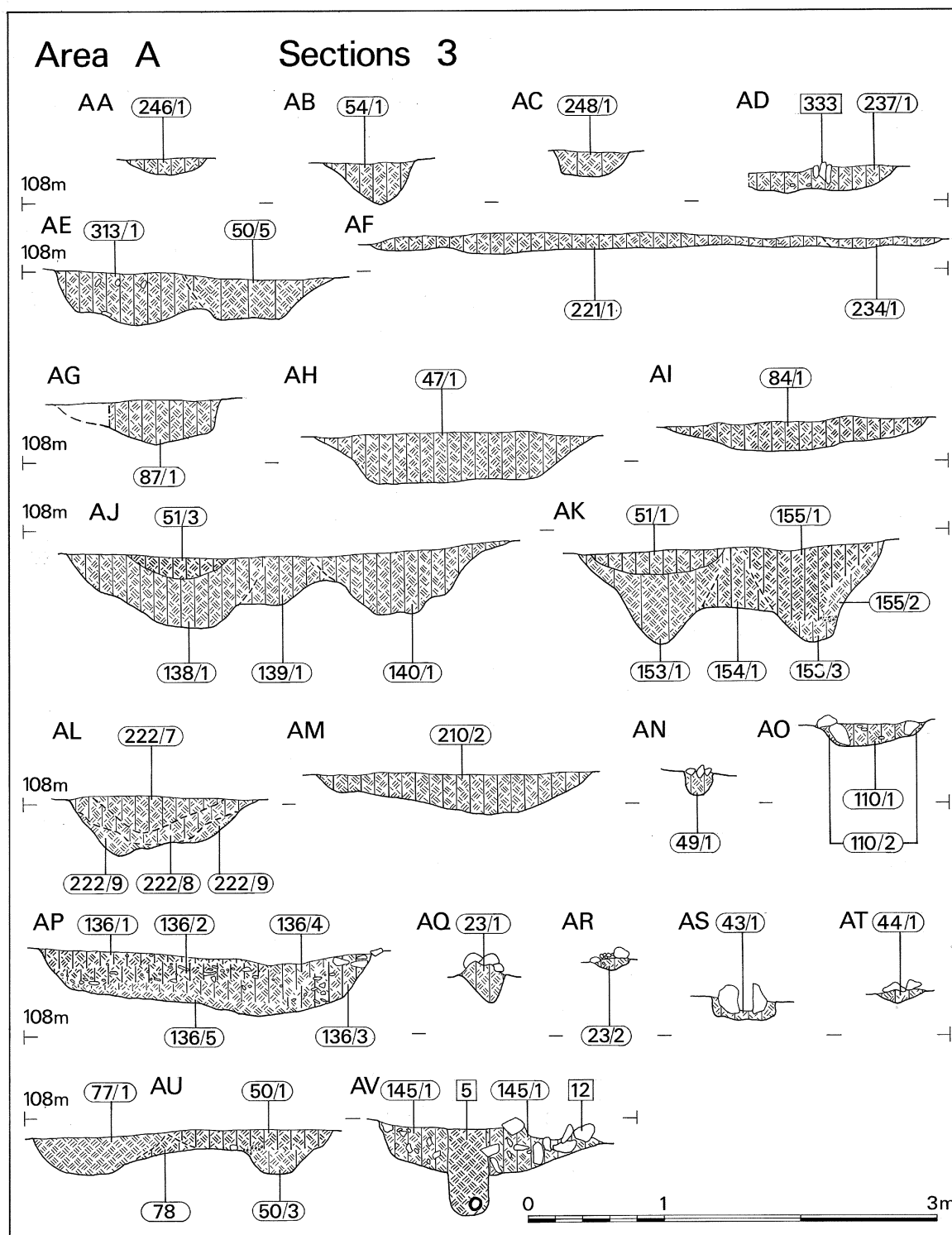


Figure 7.10
Sections AA-AV (For conventions see Figure 7.1)

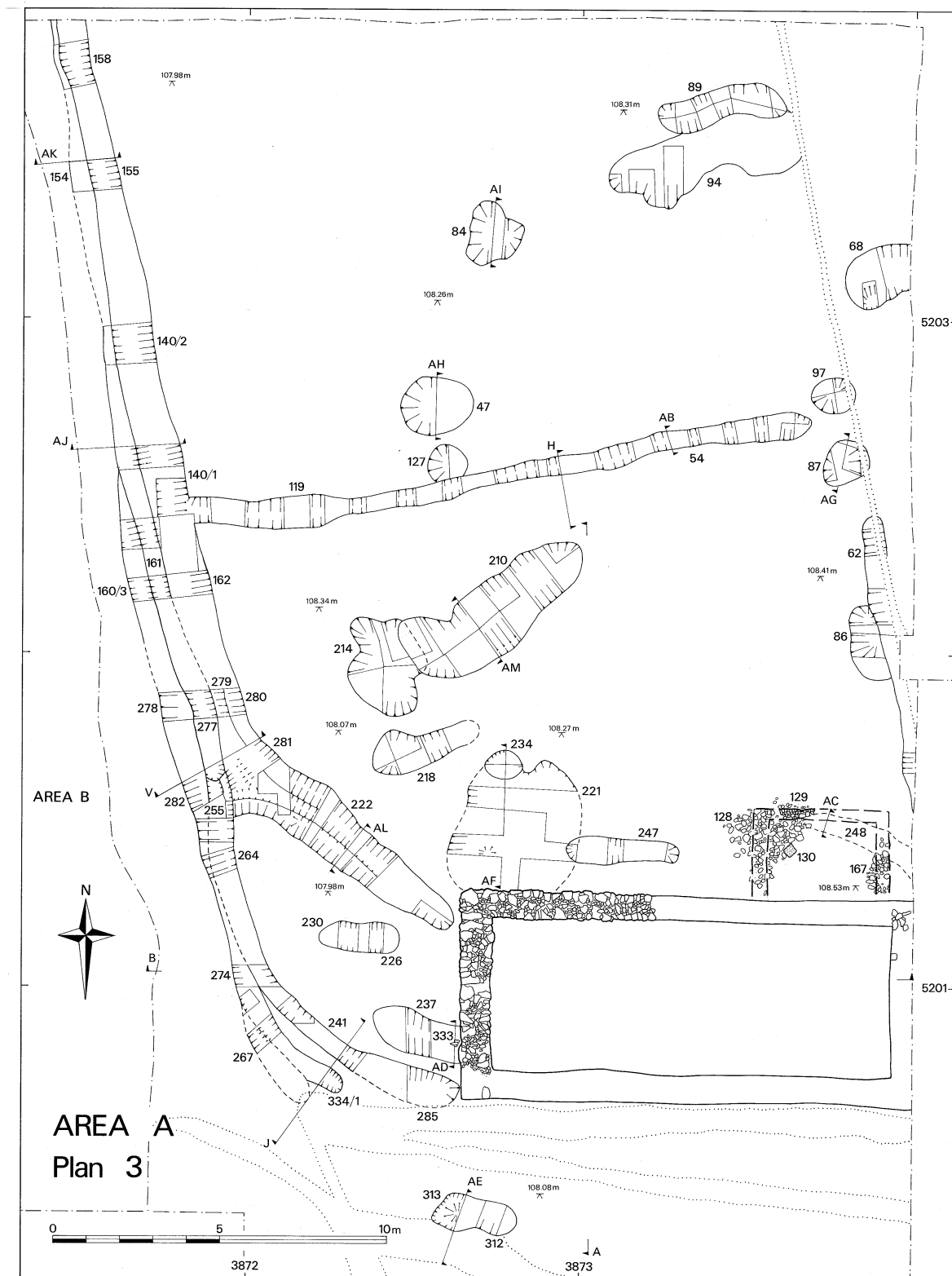


Figure 7.11
Phase A3 (14th-century); Phase A4 (Early 15th-century)

The boundary ditch across the centre of the tenement was also recut at this time. The new ditch (54, 119) lay c1.3m to the north of its predecessor, and could have been dug to the north of an existing fence or hedge. It was up to 1.05m wide x 0.30m deep (Sections H, AB), and eventually filled with dark greyish brown clay loam (54/1-3, 119/1-2). Although truncated by a later cut of the west boundary ditch, it is likely that the ditch ran into the continuation of the western boundary ditch. This would have made the only access into the northern part of the tenement from the south the 2m gap at the eastern end.

Just to the north of the house there were two lengths of shallow, east-west gully that may have served for drainage. Gully 247 was c3m long, 0.70m wide x 0.09m deep (Section A), and eventually filled with dark greyish brown clay loam. Gully 248 was 0.70m wide x 0.17m deep (Section AC), and curved southwards to the east. It was filled with olive grey clay (loam).

Kitchen extension (mid 14th-century)

At some stage in the mid-14th century an extension was added onto the north-east corner of the house, probably to serve as a kitchen. This measured 2.7m x 4m and had timber-framed walls supported on stone footings. The footings of the west and north walls were supported on a roughly L-shaped spread of medium-large rubble (128). Of these footings themselves only a 1.1m length of the north one (129) survived, 0.35m wide and made of small-medium rubble. The eastern footing (167) also consisted of a ragged spread of medium rubble (167). No floors survived, but set into the centre of the room on the west side there was a large heavily burnt hearthstone (130), 0.35m x 0.30m across. The use of the hearth produced much ash and debris but since the kitchen seems to have remained in use for the rest of the life of the house most of this will have been later.

Pits

There were also a number of shallow pits containing material of this date. To the west of the house there was 230/226, 2.4m x 0.90m x 0.30m deep, filled with olive/olive grey clay loam, and 237, c2.4m x 1.3m x 0.30m deep, filled with olive clay loam (Section AD). Cutting 237, against wall 15, was a post setting (333), 0.35m x 0.32m, packed with pitched stones (Section AD). This could have supported the post of a gate across the access to the rear of the tenement. To the south of the house there was another pit (312/313), c2.5m x 1.1m x 0.28m deep, filled with olive/olive brown clay loam (Section AE).

Immediately north-west of the house there was a large, shallow hollow (221), c4.5m x 3.9m x 0.15m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam (Section AF), which may have been formed by the passage of feet over soft ground. Further north-west were two similar, but more irregular, features: 218, an elongated hollow, c3m x 1.25m x 0.09m deep, filled with olive clay loam; and 214, 2.70m x 2.30m x 0.15m deep, filled with dark greyish brown/olive brown clay loam. In the north-east corner of the southern division of the tenement there was a more regular pit (87), 1.40m x 1.00m x 0.30m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam (Section AG).

In the northern part of the tenement there was again little evidence of activity. Only five features were recorded: pit 47 was 2.00m in diameter x 0.38m deep and filled with olive brown clay loam (Section AH); 84 was an irregular pit, 1.80m x 1.6m x 0.22m deep, filled with olive brown/dark greyish brown clay loam (Section AI); 94 was a layer of olive brown clay; it was cut by a shallow hollow (89), 4m x 1m x 0.1m deep, filled with (light) olive brown clay loam. Pit 68, 1.68m across x 0.36m deep, filled with olive clay loam, on the east edge of the area actually lay in the adjacent D1 tenement.

PHASE A4: RECUT BOUNDARY DITCHES AND PIT/HOLLOWS (Early 15th-century)

(Figure 7.10, Sections AJ-AM; Figure 7.11, Plan 3)

Apart from two new series of western boundary ditches, few features from the early 15th century survived apart from a scatter of pit/hollows to the rear of the house.

Western boundary ditches

The early 15th century saw much recutting of the western boundary ditch. The first recut was the last on the original alignment, although at the south end the ditch now ran eastwards up to the house, blocking off the former access to the rear of the tenement. The new ditch (285, 241, 264, 255, 277, 161, 139, 154) was c1.1m wide x c0.6m deep (Sections B, J, V, AJ, AK). In places it also had been recut: section 255 contained three cuts in profile although the fills were indistinguishable; section 241 contained two cuts, the earlier filled with grey loamy clay (336), the later with olive clay loam (241/1). Generally the clay loam fills (285/1, 241/1, 264/1, 255/1-3, 277/1, 161/1, 161/2, 139/1, 154/1) varied from dark greyish brown to olive to olive grey.

After this ditch fell out of use it was replaced by another which ran north-westwards from the north-west corner of the house and then turned to join the original line. The new ditch (222, 281, 279, 280, 162, 140, 155, 158) survived up to the north edge of the excavated area. Its profile showed that it was also much recut, although it again proved difficult to separate the various fills along the whole length (Sections V, AJ, AK, AL). To the south the fills of three cuts were evident (222/9, 222/8, 222/7, Section AL); further north there were two (155/3 and 155/2 in an earlier cut and 155/1 in a later one, Section AL). The full width of the ditch was c1.5m, but that of each cut will have been less. The maximum depth, at the north end, was 0.7m. At the south end it is possible that the earliest cut, on the south west, was contemporary with the previous ditch and drained into it. The general fill of the ditch was olive clay loam with some patches of dark greyish brown-olive grey (222/1-9, 281/1, 279/1, 280/1, 162/1, 140/1-2, 155/1-3, 158/1). At the south end there was a layer of rubble in the top fill (216), presumably to consolidate the ground.

The way the successive ditches moved eastwards may perhaps suggest that they were accompanied by a hedge or fence to the west. It is also possible that the apparent increase in the frequency with which the western boundary ditch was recut in this period was simply an accident of survival - more earlier recuts having been obliterated by later. However it

may alternatively be evidence of an increasing problem with drainage in this part of the site.

Pits/hollows behind house (Early 15th-century)

In the area behind the house there was another scatter of shallow hollows. 210 was a long shallow hollow, c6m x 2m x 0.28m deep (Section AM), filled with olive brown clay loam (210/1-2). This was perhaps another feature caused by the passage of feet over wet ground. The other hollows were smaller: 234 was 1.10m in diameter x 0.08m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam (Section AF); 86 was 1.8m across x 0.24m deep (Section I), filled with dark olive grey clay (loam); and 127 was 1.20m x 1.10m x 0.15m deep, filled with brown clay loam.

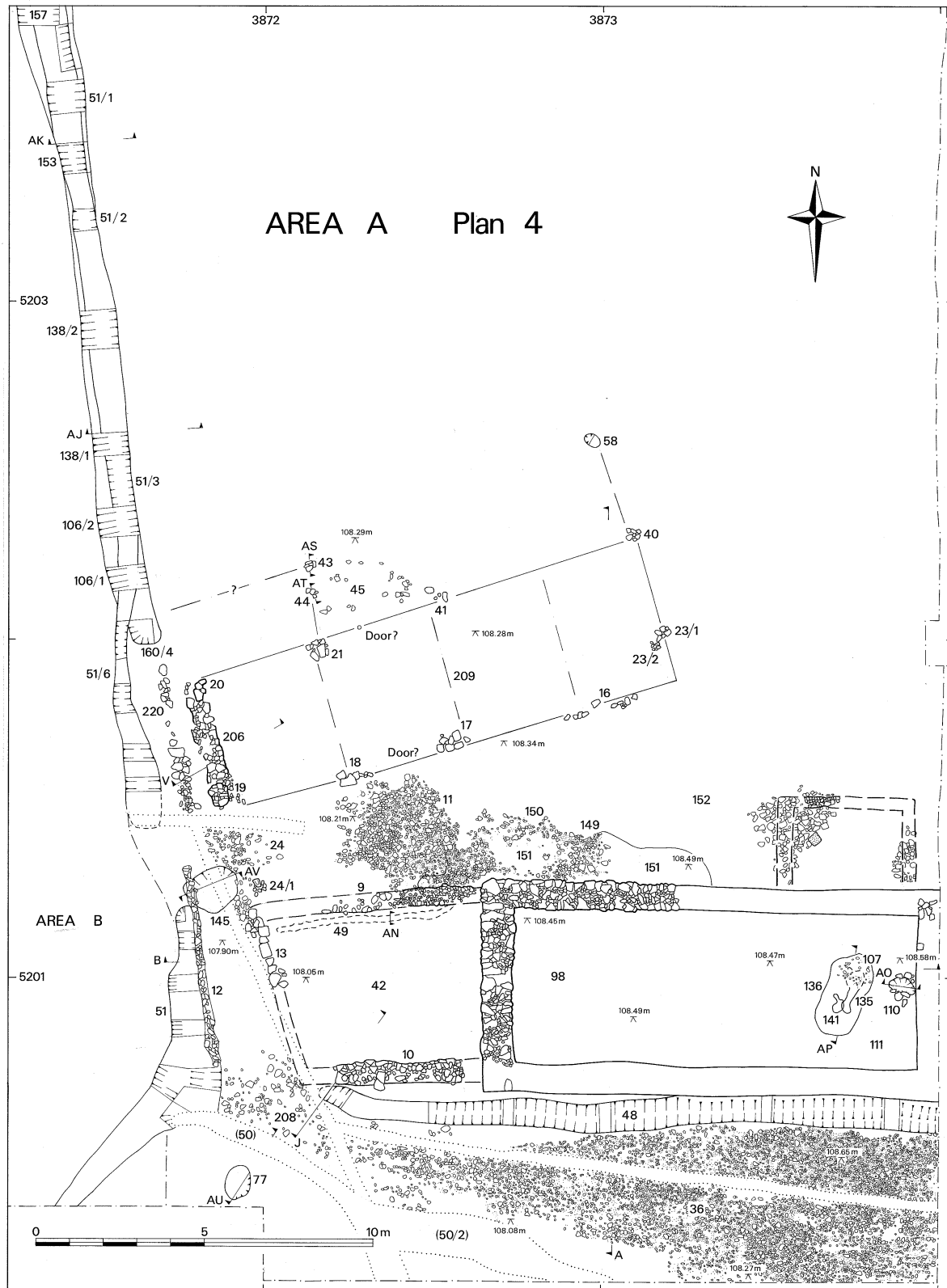
PHASE A5: FINAL PHASE OF OCCUPATION (Mid-late 15th-century) (Figure 7.10, Sections AN-AV; Figure 7.12, Plan 4; Figures 7.9, 7.13)

The final phase of occupation in the mid-late 15th century saw an extension of the house with the addition of an extra room to its west end and the construction of a timber barn and a possible outbuilding to the north-west. The area between the house and barn and the forecourt to the south were surfaced with rubble and a final series of boundary ditches was dug.

Extension to house (Figure 7.9)

The final extension to the house, the addition of a trapezoidal room, c6.25m long x 5.75m wide to its western end, took place at this stage. The room had timber-framed walls set on stone wall footings which were much less substantial than those of the original house. The new room overlaid the boundary ditch 222 which must have been infilled by this time. Before the room was built the ground was carefully prepared. (The layer of rubble (216) consolidating the top of ditch 222 may have been part of this. Layers of olive clay loam (215 & 219) were deposited to raise the level of the ground (Section B), and a soakaway drain (49) was cut into them. This was 0.23m wide x 0.2m deep (Section AN), set with pitched medium rubble, and ran westwards for 5.5m from the north-west corner of the original house. The drain was then covered by another layer of dark greyish brown clay loam make up (42) which extended over the whole area (Section B). Finds from layer 42 included a copper alloy buckle (no 13) and a horseshoe (no 443).

The south wall footing (10) was set in a slight trench cut into 42, and packed with olive brown clay (10/2). The footing itself was 0.55m wide and formed of medium-large rubble (10/1). The north wall footing (9) was also 0.55m wide but raggedly made of small-medium rubble and did not appear to have been set in a foundation trench. The west wall footing (13)



was of a slightly different character, consisting of a line of large rubble blocks, 0.3-0.5m wide (Section B). It had been truncated by a later field drain. The top of layer 42 formed the floor of the room and there was no evidence of any internal features.

Internal features in main room of house

The original part of the house remained undivided, its floor still formed by the same layers of olive grey and dark greyish brown clay loam (98 and 111). At its east end there were some internal features probably belonging to this period. Centrally placed against the east wall there was a shallow, stone-lined pit, 110, 0.99m x 0.63m (Sections B, AO). The lining of 110 consisted of six large ironstone blocks, some of which were burnt, as well as smaller stones set in olive grey clay (110/2) and containing a copper alloy crescent (no 137). Within the lining 110 was filled with dark yellowish brown clay loam (110/1). Although the lining contained burnt stones the absence of ash would tend to suggest that 110 was not a hearth or oven. To the west there was a large oval pit (136), 2.6m x 1.2m x 0.45m deep, with steep sloping sides and a flattish bottom (Sections B, AP). The purpose of this pit is uncertain; it was a short-lived feature, but it contained a series of fills. At the bottom was a layer of yellowish brown clay (136/5); this was overlaid by layers of brown clay loam (136/3) and reddish brown clay loam (136/4). Over 136/4 was a layer of dark reddish grey clay loam and rubble (136/2) which was succeeded by a final fill (136/1) of brown clay loam.

Overlying pit 136 there was a series of patchy layers: 135, a layer of yellowish clay loam (Section B), was overlaid by 141, a small patch of grey clay (0.50m x 0.35m x 0.06m deep), and by 107, a spread of small jagged rubble and olive grey clay loam (c1.0m x 0.80m x 0.07m deep, Section B). These may well have represented the remains of successive floor layers at this end of the building, protected where they had subsided into pit 136.

Forecourt surfaces to south and south-west of house

To the south of the house a series of layers were deposited at this time. To the south-east there was 225, olive clay (loam); in the centre 287, olive clay loam, filling a shallow hollow 2.1m across x 0.08m deep; and to the south-west 266, dark olive grey/dark greenish grey clay (loam). These layers were probably to make up the ground preparatory to laying a well-made surface of small-medium rubble in a matrix of dark greyish brown clay loam (36, 208, Section A). This served as a forecourt over the whole frontage south of the house. To the west the surface was c2.5m wide, to the east it extended southwards out of the trench (over 4.5m), presumably running down into the street. This surface remained in use until the abandonment of the house. It contained an iron hinge pivot (no 173) and a stone hone (no 82) along with large quantities of pottery (352 sherds) and animal bone (199 fragments) presumably domestic rubbish dumped onto a muck heap outside the house but left behind when the heap was removed to be spread over the fields.

Barn (Figure 7.13)

This period also saw the construction of a timber-framed barn to the north-west of the house. The barn was 14.5m long x 4.5m wide and aligned at right angles to the west

tenement boundary. It was probably a four-bay cruck structure: at the west end the bay structure was clear, but to the east some of the post bases had not survived, and some of the other stone clusters had probably supported the sills of the walls. The western bay was 4m long, the next 3.5 m; the other two must also have been c3.5m each.



Figure 7.13
Area A, barn, from west (Phase A5)

Some care was taken with the construction of the west wall footing of the barn which lay over the former boundary ditches. A linear spread of rubble blocks (236), 5m x 0.30m x 0.20m deep (Section V), was dug into the ground beneath the wall, both to consolidate the fill of the ditches and to act as a soakaway drain beneath the end of the barn. Further west there was another rougher, rubble spread (220), with presumably a similar function (Section V). On top of 236 there was the wall footing itself (206), 6m long x 0.60m wide, made of medium-large rubble. At either end of the footing there were postbases of small-large

rubble: 19 to the south, 0.70m x 0.75m, and 20 to the north, 0.80m x 0.70m. Over 206 and 220, and around the postbases there was a layer of dark greyish/olive brown clay loam (172, not on plan).

The other walls were supported on rougher postbases and clusters of stones. Along the south wall there were the postbases 18, 1m x 0.53m, and 17, 0.98m x 0.53m and a longer cluster, 16, 2.31m x 0.25m, all made of medium-large rubble. The eastern corner postbase had not survived. The north wall had three surviving rubble postbases: 21, 0.6m x 0.56m; 41, possibly somewhat scattered; and 40, 0.4m x 0.35m. In the east wall there were two adjacent postbases: 23/1, 0.35m x 0.48m, of large burnt rubble (Section AQ); and 23/2, 0.33m x 0.30m, of small rubble (Section AR). The spacing of these is difficult to explain, unless they represented repairs to the wall or supported a door in the end wall of the barn. In fact the main doors are more likely to have faced each other towards the middle of the long sides although no structural traces of them remained. There were, however, patches of rubble metalling to north (45) and south (11) of the centre-western bay which may have marked the thresholds of the doorways.

The space between these doorways could have been used for threshing, although there was also no trace of any floor laid within the barn. The top of the layer of olive clay loam which formed the contemporary topsoil over the whole area to the north of the house (152, 209, Section A) seems to have served for this purpose. These layers contained large amounts of pottery and animal bone but spread over a wide area. Layer 152 also contained a copper alloy ring (no 125), an iron binding strip (no 294) and a lead weight (no 2).

Possible shed to the north of the barn

To the north of postbase 21 in the north wall of the barn were two further post settings: 43, perhaps a posthole packed with rubble rather than a postbase, 0.33m in diameter x 0.15m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam (Section AS); and 44, a cluster of medium rubble 0.4m x 0.26m (Section AT). These were perhaps supports for a lean-to shed or outbuilding (2.3m wide x c4.5m long) in the angle between the barn and the western tenement boundary. To the east there was a sparse layer of medium rubble (45), c2.5m x 3.5m. This was probably metalling around an entrance to the barn. There was another posthole (58), 0.58m x 0.33m x 0.08m deep, filled with brown/dark brown clay loam, 3.1m from the north-east corner of the barn which might have been part of another structure or a fence.

Yard surfaces between house and barn

The area between the house and the barn was surfaced with a number of layers overlying 152. Along the north side of the house there was a layer of olive brown clay loam with some rubble (151, Section A). This was overlaid by a more extensive layer of small-medium rubble and olive brown clay loam (11, 150, 149) which formed a yard surface running across to the barn. The density of the rubble, as already suggested, perhaps marked the threshold of a doorway into the barn. Layer 150 produced a fragment of window glass (no 30) which probably came from the house. To the west there was another sparser rubble surface (24) containing a possible postbase (24/1), 0.4m x 0.4m, set up against wall 9. The

postbase contained a socketed stone (Arch stone no 33) in the middle, possibly *in situ*. This could have supported the post of a gate across an entrance, 2.5m wide, to the yard from the west, between the barn and the house extension.

Western boundary ditch

A new western boundary ditch (160, 138, 153, 157) will have been contemporary with the barn. This ran northwards from a point 1.5m north of the barn. It was c1.5m wide x 0.7m deep (Sections AJ, AK), and filled with olive-dark greyish brown clay loam/clay (160/1, 160/2, 160/4, 138/1, 138/2, 153/1, 157/1, [142 contained finds from this and earlier ditches]). This ditch lay to the west of the previous one and may have been dug to the west of an existing hedge or fence.

Cut into the rubble surface along the front of the tenement just to the south of the house was another ditch (48) which would have been contemporary with the new western boundary.

Ditch 48 was U-shaped, 0.8m wide x 0.4m deep (Sections A, J); to the west it probably ended at the south-west corner of the house; to the east it continued along the frontage of Area D1 up to the west end of the Area D2 house (D1 437, 835). While this ditch was open it would have been necessary to have a bridge across to the door of the Area A house. However it is possible that it was not open for long; it was noticeable that its olive brown clay loam fill (48/1, [268 included finds from 48 and earlier ditches]) contained a high proportion of rubble (30%) and it may have been designed to act as a soakaway and deliberately filled with rubble. There was also some indication of rubble metalling laid over the ditch forming a path up to the door of the house. This ditch may be further evidence of problems with drainage in this part of the site.

In the south-west corner of the area a layer of dark greyish brown clay loam (207, 78) up to 0.1m deep (Sections B, AU), gradually accumulated over the surface 208. This probably derived from material washed down from the higher parts of the tenement. The layer was cut by two pits: 145, 1.5m in diameter x 0.45m deep (Section AV), which impinged on the entranceway between the house and barn, and which, possibly as a consequence its olive clay loam fill contained much rubble as reinstatement; and, 77, c1.02m in diameter x 0.28m deep, filled with olive clay (Section AU).

The final phase of the western boundary ditch (51) also cut layer 207. This was in two sections separated by a gap of c2m opposite the entranceway between the house and barn. To the south the ditch curved to the south west running into Area B (as 52). Here it was 1.2m wide x 0.28m deep (Section B) and filled with grey brown silty clay (51/4, 5, 7). To the north it varied between a narrow (0.32m), steep-sided slot to a wider (1.1m) shallow ditch (Sections AJ, AK). Its depth, 0.20m, was markedly shallower than that of its predecessors. It was filled with dark greyish brown/olive grey clay loam (51/1, 2, 3, 6; 147) [147 was a random collection of rubble in the fill]. Finds from ditch 51 included a copper alloy pin (no 119) and a horseshoe (no 445).

The south section of ditch 51 was cut by a final feature when partially filled. This was a

stone packed drain (12) running west of the west wall of the house and on a slightly divergent line. The drain was c6m long x 0.25m wide and packed with pitched medium-large rubble (Sections B, AV). The construction of the drain was very late in the site sequence but it is difficult to imagine the construction of such a feature after the abandonment of the houses.

PHASE A6: DEMOLITION OF HOUSE (late 15th-century)

The demolition of the house scattered rubble over all the immediate vicinity. Within the main room on the south side there was an extensive spread of small-medium ironstone rubble and olive brown clay loam (22, Section A); to the north this merged with a dark greyish brown layer containing less rubble (7/2, Sections A, B). The south, east, and part of the north walls were robbed at this time, leaving the robber trenches 46, 38 and 105 (Sections A, B). These were infilled with dark brown clay loam (46/1) and dark greyish brown clay loam (105/1 and 38/2).

Over the kitchen area there was a patch of yellowish-brown clay (132), perhaps the remains of infill from the timber frame, and a more extensive layer of olive grey clay loam and ash (66), representing scattered occupation material. These were in turn overlaid by further layers of rubble and reddish brown clay loam (131), and rubble and dark greyish brown clay loam (27 and 31). To the west, north of the house, there was another layer of dark greyish brown clay loam and rubble (7/1, Section A), containing a patch of larger rubble (29).

At the west end of the house there was less demolition rubble, which supports the suggestion that the extension here was timber-framed. There were a few stones (39) in the angle of wall footings 10 and 13 which may have derived from the footings. On the east side of the extension there was more rubble and dark greyish brown clay loam (7, Section B) deriving from the original stone part of the house.

After demolition the south and east robber trenches remained as slight hollows which gradually filled with dark greyish brown clay (38/1 and 25). Similar layers accumulated in a hollow (28) and in the lower lying parts of the area to the south west of the house (26, Section A).

The demolition layers produced quantities of finds. Those over the former kitchen area produced the most, including a 13th/14th-century coin (no 7, 66); a copper alloy strap end (no 46, 31), and a bell fragment (no 93, 66); a pewter pilgrim badge (no 2, 66) and chain link (no 27, 66); a lead masonry socket (no 12, 31); an iron awl (no 24, 31), a knife blade (no 96, 27), a hinge pivot (no 186, 66) and a key (no 280, 31); bone working waste (no 20, 31); and two stone querns (nos 13, 66; 15, 66) and a hone (no 57, 31). Layers over the rest of the former house and robber trenches produced a copper alloy stud (no 71, 46/1), a ring (no 128, 7/2), an iron tie (no 117, 38), a hinge pivot (no 194, 7) and a horseshoe (no 442, 7/2); two stone hones (nos 39, 7; 40, 7/2) and a window mullion fragment (no 12, 7/2), while layers from north of the house produced a copper alloy buckle (no 25, 7/1), a vessel

rim (no 105, 7/1), and two iron knives (nos 45, 7/1; 74, 7/1).

PHASE A7: POST-MEDIEVAL DITCHES (c17th-century) (Figure 7.12, Plan 4)

Two successive post-medieval ditches, presumably for drainage, ran across the south west part of the area. Ditch 50/2 ran WNW-ESE into the south edge of the area; it was 1.2m wide x 0.36m deep (Section AE), and filled with olive grey clay (loam) (50/2, 50/5). It is likely that 50/2 was cut by ditch 50, which curved southwards across the south west corner of the area. This was 0.6m wide x 0.33m deep (Section AU); it is possible that it had been recut with the earlier cut being filled with dark greenish grey clay (50/4), the later with olive clay (loam) (50/3), overlaid by dark greyish brown clay loam (50/1). A cluster of rubble (14) over 50 was probably a random collection. A quern fragment (no 16) from 50/1 and a horseshoe (no 468) from 14 were residual from the medieval occupation.

PHASE A8: PLOUGHFURROWS, FIELD DRAINS AND TOPSOIL

There was some evidence for post-medieval or modern ploughing of the site in the form of a group of six parallel east-west ploughfurrows (30, 32, 33, 34, 35, 71) cutting the demolition rubble (31) over the kitchen area. These were c0.2m wide x up to 0.26m deep, and filled with dark greyish brown clay loam.

There was also a system of field drains containing 3in (75mm) diameter clay drain pipes in 13in (325mm) lengths. One drain (4, Section A) ran east-west from Area D (D 424) across the south part of the area to join a second (5, Sections B, J, AV) running south east-north west, which then joined a third (6) running east-west into Area B (B 100). Another drain (67, Section I) ran NNW-SSE across the east side of the area.

The dark brown clay loam topsoil over Area A varied in depth from 0.25m to 0.55m. The material from it was divided into two groups: 1 (37, 85), from the southern half of the area, and 1/1, from the northern half.

More finds came from the topsoil. Layer 1 produced 855 sherds and 1874 fragments of bone, while 1/1 produced 239 sherds and 242 fragments of bone. Other objects included a copper alloy buckle (no 30, 1), a button (no 74, 1/1) and wire (no 122, 37); an iron blacksmith's chisel (no 4, 32), a scythe blade (no 34, 1), four knives (nos 63-4, 1, 82, 1, 85, 1), a stud (no 158, 1/1), a hinge pivot (no 199, 37), a binding strip (no 299, 1/1), a ring (no 347, 1), a small circular buckle (no 376, 1), a buckle (no 401, 85/1), ten horseshoes (nos 453-5, 1, 464, 5/1, 465-7, 37, 469, 37, 470, 1/1, 471, 1/1), and an oxshoe (no 512, 1); a stone hone (no 86, 1/1), a spindle whorl (no 95, 1); and a lead musket ball (no 15, 1). With the obvious exception of the last and the copper alloy button, these were again residual from the medieval occupation.

AREA D

The evidence of the initial earthwork survey suggested that the tenement (D) to the east of Area A occupied a double width plot. However as excavation progressed it became clear that the tenement had originally been two normal width properties which were only later amalgamated. These were designated D1 to the west and D2 to the east.

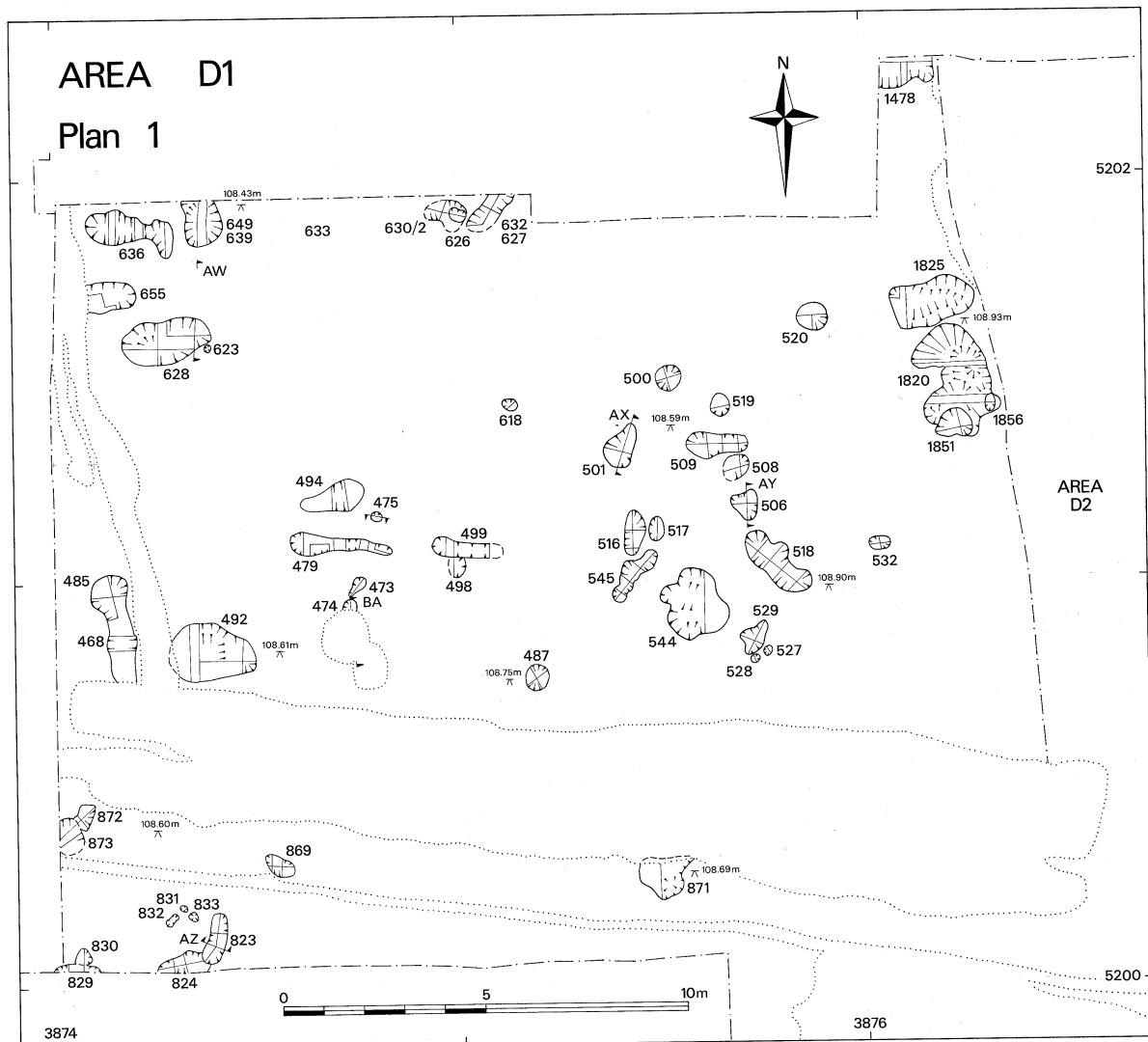
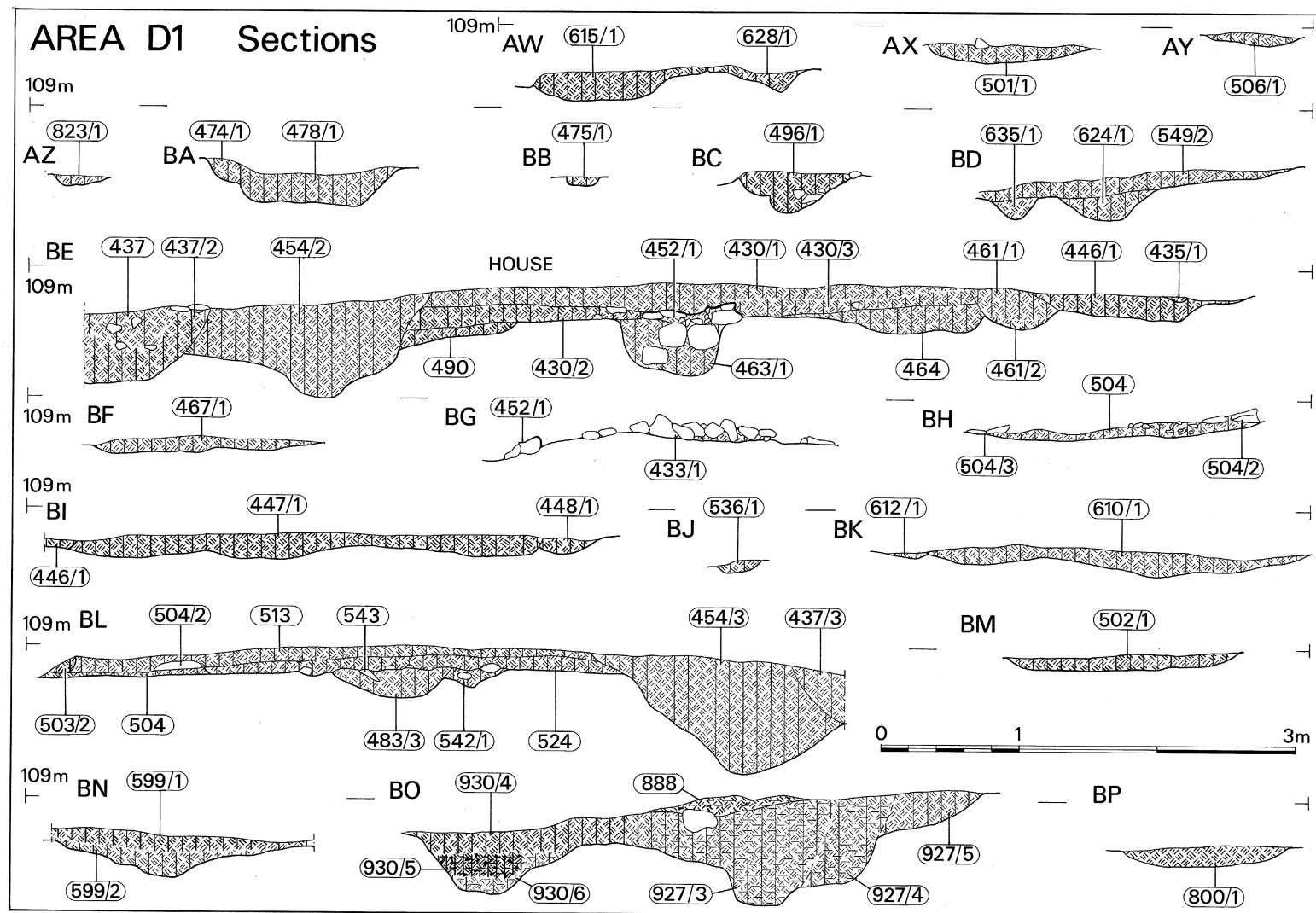


Figure 7.14
Phase D11 (Pre-medieval features)



AREA D1 (Figures 7.14-7.21)

The D1 tenement therefore lay between Area A to the west and Area D2 to the east. It was 21.8m wide, and, like the others in the row, it was rhomboid and c94m long.

The area excavated measured c22m x 18.5m and covered the southern 15.5m of the tenement over its full width, and a strip c3m wide to the south. This area was totally excavated. A southern extension to the south-east which had been much disturbed by post-medieval ploughing is included with Area D2.

The excavated contexts are divided into seven phases of occupation: D11, pre-medieval features; D12, the laying out of the tenement and earliest medieval activity (late 13th/early 14th-century); D13, building and use of a house and probable barn, with possible associated midden/muck heap (early-late 14th-century); D14, continued use of possible midden/muck heap, gullies and hollows (early-mid 15th-century); D15, gullies, hollows and drainage ditches (mid-late 15th-century); D16, demolition and abandonment in the late 15th century; and D17, post-medieval cultivation and topsoil. The amalgamation of the D1 and D2 tenements seems to have occurred in phase D14.

PHASE D11: PRE-MEDIEVAL FEATURES (Figure 7.14, Plan 1)

As with the other areas the earliest features recorded here consisted of a scatter of irregular hollows, most of which are to be explained as tree clearance hollows, with some others perhaps of geological origin. The hollows were of all sizes up to 2.6m long, 1.73m wide and 0.24m deep. Their fills varied from light olive brown clay loam to dark greyish brown clay loam, but most were olive/olive brown clay loam.

From north to south these hollows were 636, 649, 639, 633, 626, 630/2, 632/627, 1478, 655, 628 (Section AW), 520, 1825, 1851, 1856, 1820, 500, 519, 501 (Section AX), 509, 508, 506 (Section AY), 494, 516, 517, 544, 518, 532, 468/485, 492, 497, 480, 487, 545, 529, 872, 873, 869, 871, 831, 832, 833, 823 (Section AZ), 824, 830, 829 (for further details see Figure 7.16). 508, 626, 1478 and 1820 contained flintwork, 468/485, 492, 500, 509, 520, 545 and 655 contained Roman pottery and 480 and 487 contained iron fragments.

Apart from the tree clearance hollows there were two undated sections of gully and a scatter of undated postholes and possible postholes. The gullies, 479, 2.35m x 0.4m x 0.16m deep, filled with olive clay loam, and 499, c1.5m x 0.38m x 0.13m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam; both ran east-west and may have been similar to the possible Roman cultivation marks in Area A (A 233, 259, 55 and 104). Four of the possible postholes formed a rough right angle: 474, 0.25m across x 0.16m deep, filled with olive/olive brown clay loam (Section BA); 473, 0.50m x 0.26m x 0.05m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam; 475, 0.24m x 0.22m x 0.06m deep, filled with olive clay loam (Section BB); and 498, 0.48m across x 0.17m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam and a rubble packing stone. The other possible postholes were more random: 623, 0.12m x 0.08m x 0.07m deep, filled with olive grey clay; 618, 0.32m in diameter x 0.04m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam

and small rubble; 528, 0.22m x 0.18m x 0.07m deep, and 527, 0.21m x 0.18m x 0.03m deep, both filled with olive brown clay loam.

<i>Feature</i>	<i>Dimensions (m)</i>			<i>Fill</i>	<i>Finds</i>
	<i>L</i>	<i>W</i>	<i>D</i>		
468/485	2.65	0.9	0.12	Dark greyish brown/olive brown clay loam	RB pottery 1
480			0.14	Greyish brown clay loam	Iron fragment
487	0.6	0.6	0.05	Greyish brown clay loam	Nail 1
492	2	1.42	0.18	Olive brown clay loam	RB pottery 1
494	1.6	0.78	0.06	Olive brown clay loam	-
497			0.08	Light brownish grey clay loam	-
500	0.6	0.6	0.09	Olive brown clay loam	RB pottery 1
501	1.14	0.74	0.1	Olive/olive brown clay loam	-
506	0.8	0.65	0.09	Olive brown/olive clay loam	-
508	0.75	0.59	0.09	Olive brown clay loam	Flint notched bladelet 1
509	1.6	0.65	0.08	Olive brown clay loam	RB pottery 1
516	1.15	0.5	0.1	Olive brown/olive clay loam	-
517	0.6	0.45	0.08	Olive/olive brown clay loam	-
518	1.96	0.84	0.07	Olive brown clay (loam)	-
519	0.5	0.5	0.09	Olive brown clay loam	-
520	0.8	0.37	0.15	Olive/olive brown clay (loam)	RB pottery 1
529	0.87	0.47	0.08	Light olive brown clay loam	-
532	0.48	0.3	0.04	Greyish brown clay loam	-
544	1.6	0.5	0.15	Olive clay loam	-
545	1.8	1.7	0.11	Dark greyish brown clay	RB pottery 1
626	0.45	0.17+	0.16	Olive clay loam	Flint flake/blade 1
628	2.12	1.12	0.17	Dark olive grey clay loam	-
630/2	1	0.7	0.04	Olive clay loam	-
632/627	0.85	0.5	0.07	Olive clay loam	-
633	2	1	0.1	Olive clay loam	-
636	1.9	0.6	0.15	Olive brown clay loam	-
639	1.2+	-	0.2	Olive grey clay loam	-
649	1.2	1	0.1	Olive brown clay loam	-
655	1.2	0.8	0.1	Olive clay loam	RB pottery 1
823	1.4	0.4	0.08	Olive clay loam	-
824	1.4	0.50+	0.1	Olive clay loam	-
829	1.2	0.30+	0.05	Olive brown clay loam	-
830	0.38	0.35	0.03	Light olive brown clay loam	-
831	0.15	0.15	0.09	Olive brown clay loam	-
832	0.38	0.18	0.11	Olive brown clay loam	-
833	0.24	0.24	0.12	Olive brown clay loam	-

Figure 7.16: Area D1, early tree clearance hollows (Phase D11)

869	0.8	0.42	0.14	Dark greyish brown/olive clay loam	-
871	1.1	0.9	0.09	Olive clay loam	-
872	0.83	0.43	0.08	Olive brown clay loam	-
873	0.6	0.4	0.09	Olive brown clay loam	-
1478	1.3	0.72	0.13	Olive brown clay loam	Flint flake/blade 1
1820	2.27	1.73	0.24	Light olive brown clay loam (1820/2), olive brown clay loam (1820/1)	Flint flake/blade 1, A. Bone 2
1825	2.6	0.65	0.2	Olive brown clay loam	-
1851	0.94	0.45	0.15	Dark greyish brown clay loam (1851/3), reddish yellow clay (1851/2), dark greyish brown clay loam and charcoal (1851/1)	-
1856	0.4	0.25	0.1	Dark greyish brown clay loam	-

Figure 7.16 (continued): Area D1, early tree clearance hollows (Phase D11)

PHASE D12: LAYING OUT OF TENEMENT AND EARLIEST MEDIEVAL ACTIVITY

(late 13th/early 14th-century) (Figure 7.17, Plan 2)

Both the original east and west boundary gullies dug when the tenement was laid out in the late 13th century survived, but there was no evidence for buildings from this period and, apart from a group of pits in the south-west corner, there were few other features.

Laying out of tenement

The only pre-existing medieval features when the tenement was laid out were a hollow (1480), filled with light olive brown clay loam, perhaps representing contemporary tree clearance; and, cutting 1480, an east-west gully (1482), 0.25m wide x 0.07m deep, filled with light olive brown clay loam. These features were cut by the original eastern tenement boundary, a steep sided gully (D2 721/1565), c0.45m wide x c0.20m deep. On the west side the original boundary was a similar, U-shaped gully, c0.85m wide x 0.30m deep (469, 495, 496, 638 and 624, Sections BC, BD). Further north this continued as the gully recorded in Area A as A 74/81/82. Later ditches along the southern tenement frontage boundary had removed almost all trace of the original boundary there, but it is possible that a truncated length of steep-sided hollow at the east end (1403) may have been part of a boundary gully. 1403 was 0.35m wide x 0.06m deep, and filled with olive brown clay loam. Adjacent to it there was a posthole (1496), 0.30m x 0.26m x 0.12m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam, that may also have been a boundary feature.

Pits

In the south-west corner there was a group of pits. The earliest of these were 463, 1.0m x 0.9m x 0.38m deep (Section BE), and 457/478, 1.4m x 1.2m x 0.23m deep (Section BA), both filled with olive/olive brown clay loam and medium rubble. 457/478 was cut by pits

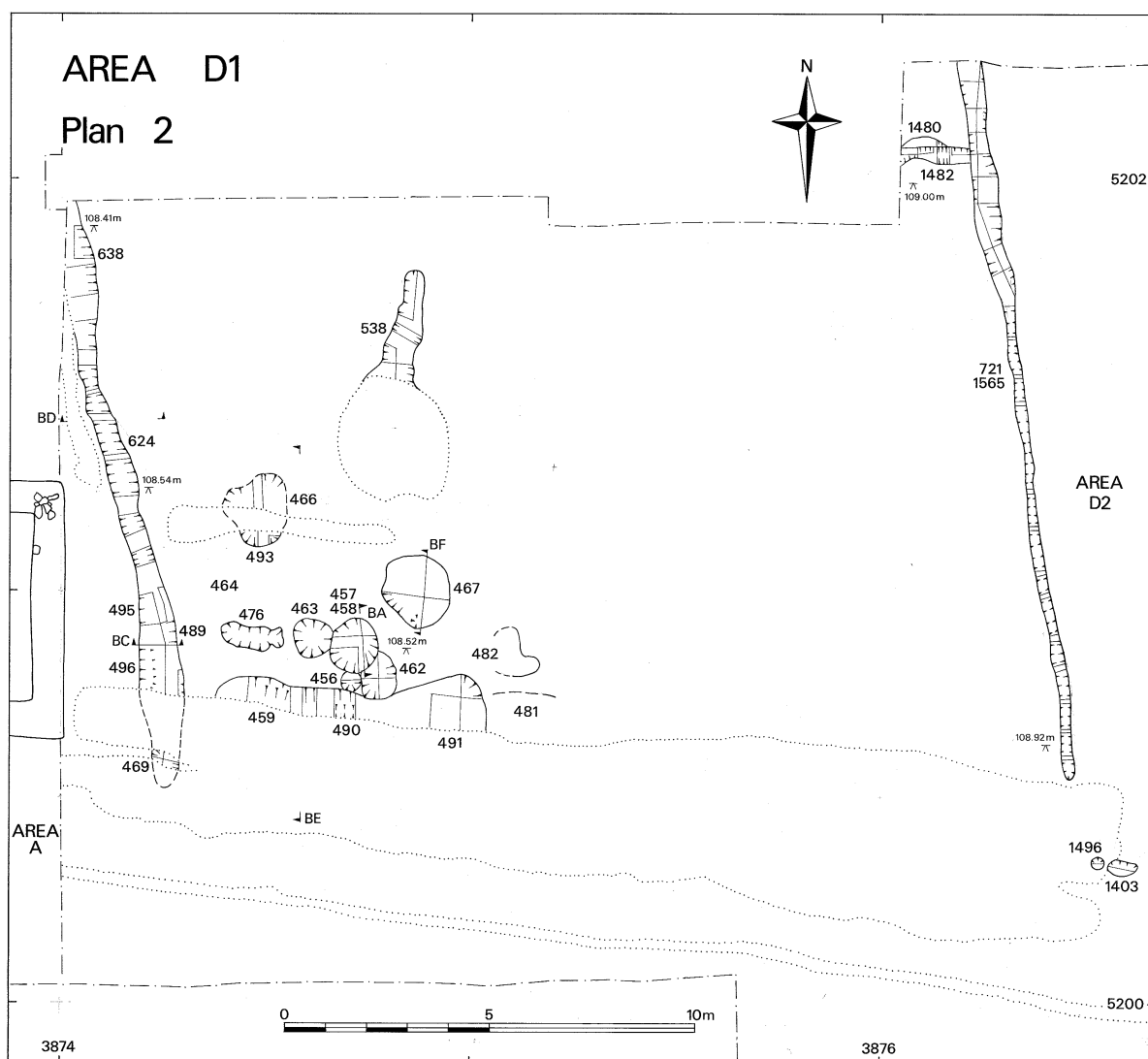


Figure 7.17:
Phase D12 (Late 13th- to early 14th-century)

462, 1.13m x 0.86m x 0.17m deep, filled with dark greyish brown/olive brown clay loam, and 456, 0.6m in diameter x 0.08m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam (456/3) with patches of olive brown (456/1) and dark reddish brown (456/2) in its surface. To the north there were two shallow pit/hollows, 467, 1.80m x c1.5m x 0.1m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam (Section BF), and 466/493, 1.6m x c1.5m x 0.15m deep, filled with olive clay loam. To the south 466/493 was overlaid by a layer of olive/olive brown clay loam (464, Section BE), which was cut by another shallow irregular hollow (476), 1.4m x 0.6m x 0.08m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam. Along the south edge of the tenement there was a spread of material (459/490/491), filling a slight hollow (Section BE), varying from olive brown (459/1) to dark greyish brown/olive brown (490, 491). To the east there were similar patches of light olive brown (482) and olive brown/brownish yellow (481) clay loam.

The only other feature belonging to this phase was a truncated irregular gully (538) in the north part of the area. This was 0.8m wide x 0.10m deep, and filled with olive clay loam.

Infilling of western boundary gully

At the end of this phase, in the early 14th century, the western boundary gully was filled with clay loam material varying in colour from dark greyish brown (469/1, 495/1, 496/1) to olive grey (638/1, 638/2) to olive (640, 624/1). Over a 5m length there were signs of a late, narrower recut of the gully (489). This was 0.26-0.60m wide x 0.07-0.18m deep, and filled with olive clay loam (489/1).

PHASE D13: BUILDING AND USE OF HOUSE AND PROBABLE BARN/STORE, WITH ASSOCIATED POSSIBLE MIDDEN/MUCK HEAP (Early to mid 14th-century) (Figure 7.18, Plan 3)

In the early 14th century the western boundary was redug and a small house was built in the south-west corner of the tenement; another fragmentary building to the north-east was probably a barn/store. These buildings remained in use into the later 14th century but were then demolished and, apparently, no further buildings were constructed on the tenement. North of the house there was a possible midden/muck heap area, and to the east and south more miscellaneous hollows.

Renewal of western boundary

At the beginning of the phase a new western boundary gully (635/653) was dug, which ran up to the north-east corner of the Area A house. This cut the space between the Area A house and the original boundary off from Area A, which appears to mean that the space had been acquired by the Area D1 tenement. The west wall of the new house overlapped the infilled original boundary gully, but there was still room for a pedestrian access between the buildings, 2.2m wide, to the rear of the D1 tenement. Ditch 635/653 was c0.5m wide x 0.3m deep (Section BD), and was eventually filled with greyish brown clay (635/1) and olive clay loam (653/1). To its south there was a short (3.1m) length of, probably associated, gully (477/484), c0.4m wide x 0.14m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam (477/1, 484/1).

House (Figure 7.19)

The house was set parallel to the frontage in the south-western corner of the tenement with a gap of 2.2m between it and the Area A house. The south side of the house had been completely removed by later ditches but if it was built up to the same frontage as the Area A house it would have been c5m wide x 7.3m long.

The walls of the house were of small-large rubble bonded with olive brown clay loam. The north wall (452) was 0.7m wide (Sections BE, BG), the east wall (432) 0.6m, and the west

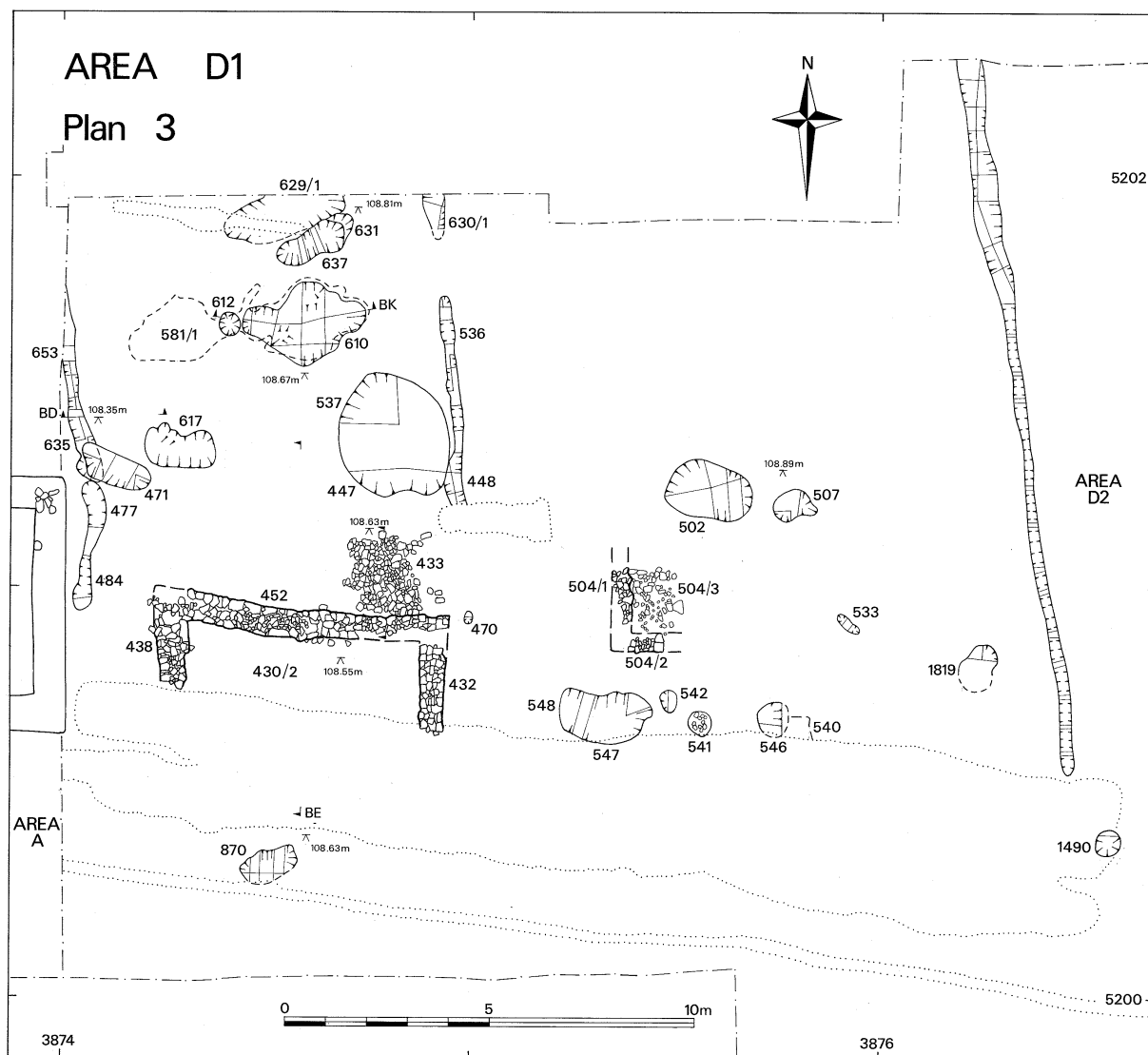


Figure 7.18
Phase D13 (Early to late 14th-century)

wall (438) 0.6-0.8m wide. It seems likely that the walls were of stone to the eaves. Set against the north-east corner of the house there was a roughly rectangular foundation (433), 2m x 1.8m, and also made of small-large rubble bonded with olive brown clay loam (Section BG). Its purpose is uncertain. It seems unlikely that a building this small had two storeys and that this foundation supported a staircase. It was too big for a chimney base. A more likely interpretation would be an oven-base, but similar features at West Whelpington, Northumb were interpreted as bases for hay ricks (Evans and Jarrett 1987, 297-9, fig 72). The wall foundation (433/1) produced a few finds including a copper alloy strap end (no 55); an iron knife (no 51), a horseshoe (no 499), and a stone socket (no 35).

The floor of the building was a layer of olive brown/dark greyish brown clay loam (430/2, Section BE). There was no trace either of internal features or of occupation material over the floor.

About 0.65m east of the north-east corner of the house there was a single posthole (470), 0.28m x 0.18m x 0.12m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam, which may have supported part of a structure against the east wall of the house, or perhaps a fence between the house and a possible barn to the east.



Figure 7.19
Area D1, house, from east (Phase D13)

Possible barn/store

To the east of the house, set back from the frontage by c3m, there was a spread of medium rubble (504), bonded with olive brown clay loam (Sections BH, BL), which seems to have represented the south-west corner of another building, most of which had been completely removed. The west wall (504/1) was 0.5m wide, the south wall 0.48m wide, which suggests that they were footings for a timber-framed structure. Within the walls the rubble (504/3) had a roughly straight north edge; this may have resulted from truncation by later features but, alternatively, it could have marked some internal structure. This building is most likely to have been a barn or store.

Midden/muck heap to north of house

Running northwards from the north-east corner of the house there were two lengths of a north-south gully (448/536 and 630/1), separated by a gap of 1.5m. 448/536 was 0.42m

wide x 0.17m deep (Sections BI, BJ), and eventually filled with dark greyish/olive brown (448/1) and greyish brown (536/1) clay loam. 630/1 was c0.5m wide x 0.13m deep and filled with olive clay loam. The gap may have been a deliberate access way into an enclosure against the west side of the property. There was another gap of c1m between the south end of 448 and the corner of foundation 433.

To the west of the gully, within the enclosure, there was a group of large shallow pit/hollows which may have represented the remains of a midden/muck heap, the hollows being formed by the removal of rubbish to the fields. On the east side there was 447/537, c3m in diameter x 0.15m deep (Section BI), and filled with olive clay loam (537/1) and dark greyish brown clay loam (447/1). To the north there was 610, 3.0m x 2.05m x 0.14m (Section BK), filled with olive brown clay loam, with a smaller pit to its west (612), 0.4m x 0.3m x 0.05, filled with olive brown clay loam (Section BK); 631/637, 2.0m x 0.85 x 0.19m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam (631/1) and olive clay loam (637/2); 629/1, 3m x 1.2m x 0.12m deep, filled with olive clay loam and charcoal. Pits 610 and 612 were overlaid by a layer of olive grey clay loam and charcoal (581/1). To the south-west there was 617, 1.6m x 1.05m x 0.12m deep filled with olive clay loam, and 471, 1.75m x 0.75m x 0.15m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam. Pit 471 probably belonged to the end of the phase as it appeared to cut the boundary gully 635 after it had been infilled. These features did not contain large numbers of finds – a total of only 60 sherds and 20 fragments of bone from all of them – suggesting that the muck heap here may have been formed more of animal and crop processing waste and ash, rather than domestic rubbish.

Features to south and north of barn

To the south of the barn there were two stone-filled hollows (541 and 542) that could have been postbases supporting part of a structure against the barn wall. 541 was c0.8m x 0.6m x 0.1m deep, and 542 was 0.55m x c0.4m x 0.16m deep (Section BL); both were filled with small rubble and olive clay loam. To the west there was an irregular hollow (547/548), 2.1m x 1.3m x 0.15m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam (548/2, 548/1 and 547/1), and to the east a patch of olive brown/olive clay loam (540), cut by a pit (546), 0.88m x 0.74m x 0.18m deep, filled with light olive brown clay loam.

To the north of the barn there were two hollows, 502, 2.1m x 1.7m x 0.13m deep (Section BM), filled with dark greyish brown/olive brown clay loam, and 507, 0.95m x 0.60m x 0.05m deep, filled with olive brown/olive clay loam, with another to the east, 533, 0.67m x 0.2m x 0.06m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam. These features could have been within the barn, but they could equally have pre- or post-dated it.

Finally, to the south-east there were a patch of dark greyish brown clay loam (1819), filling a shallow hollow 0.7m across x 0.05m deep, and a steep sided pit (1490), 0.6m in diameter x 0.15m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam.

Forecourt area

The only feature in the forecourt area south of the house was a hollow (870), 1.4m x 0.66m x

0.11m, and filled with olive brown clay loam. It is likely that there would also have been rubble surfaces leading down from the house to the street but no trace of these survived.

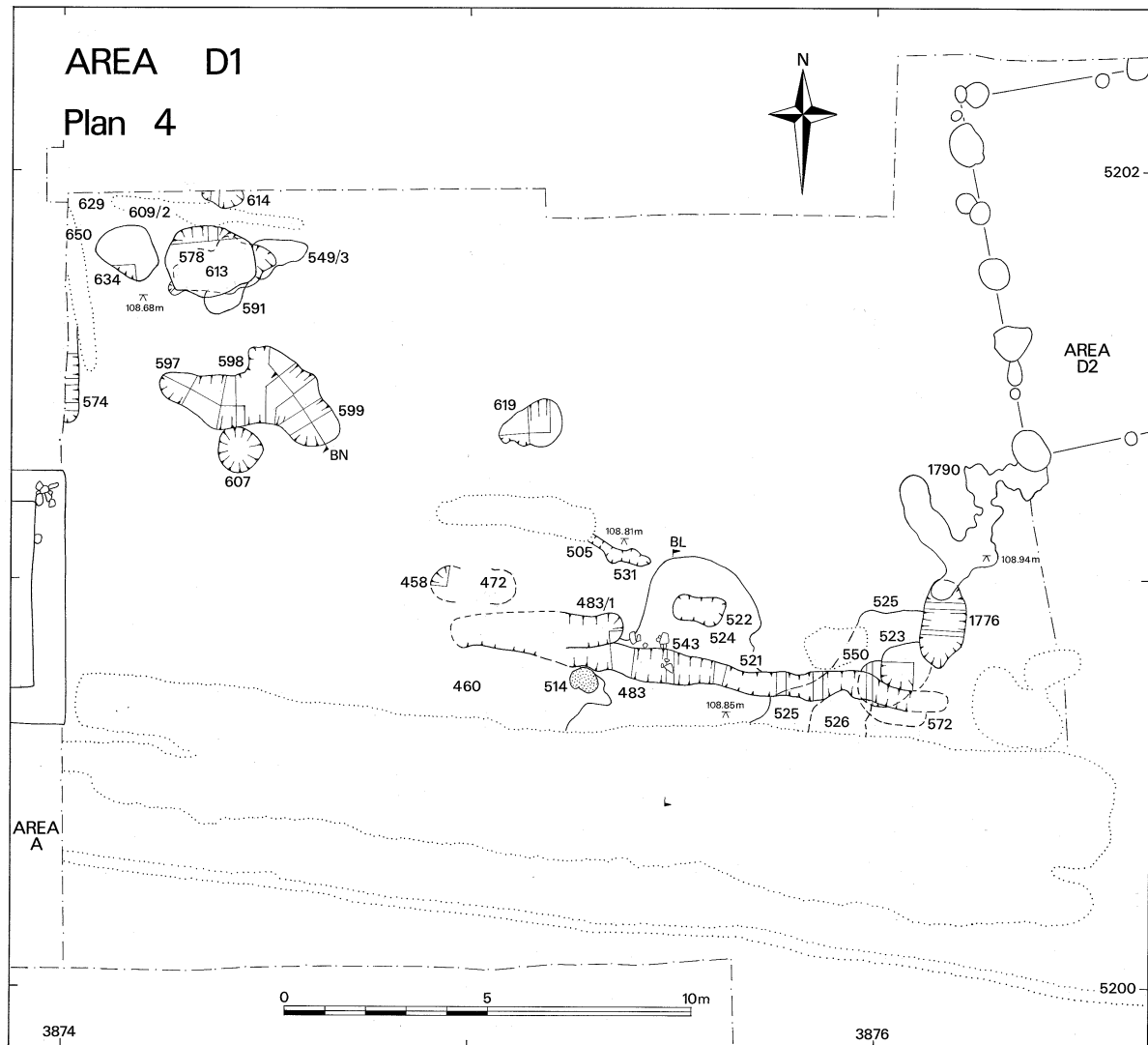


Figure 7.20
Phase D14 (Early to mid 15th-century)

PHASE D14: AMALGAMATION OF TENEMENTS, PITS, HOLLOWES AND GULLIES
(Early-mid 15th century) (Figure 7.20, Plan 4)

By the early-mid 15th century the eastern boundary gully had filled and does not seem to have been replaced, whereas that on the west side was renewed. This suggests that the tenement had been acquired by the tenants of the D2 tenement and the two properties amalgamated. There was no new building on the D1 tenement although the possible midden/muck heap on the western side remained in use. The only other features of this period were hollows and gullies.

Renewal of western boundary gully and continued use of midden/muck heap

At the beginning of this phase a layer of olive clay loam (629/616) was deposited over the north side of the possible midden/muck heap in the north-west corner of the area. This was cut by a new recut of the western tenement boundary gully (574), which ran northwards from a point 1m north of the north-east corner of the Area A house. Gully 574 was 0.6m wide x 0.22m deep, and eventually filled with dark olive grey clay loam.

The possible midden/muck heap remained in use in this period: another group of large irregular pit/hollows was dug in the area and patchy layers deposited over it, possibly again deriving from the dumping and removal of rubbish. To the north there was a shallow hollow (614), 1.05m across x 0.19m deep, filled with dark grey brown clay, and two layers of dark greyish brown clay loam (650 and 609/2, 622). To the south there were two pit/hollows, 634, 1.5m x 1.2m x 0.16m deep, filled with layers of olive grey silty clay (634/1), olive brown clay loam (620) and olive clay loam (621), and 613/615, 2.2m x 1.4m x 0.3m deep (Section AW), filled with dark greyish brown clay loam and charcoal (613/1, 615/1). 613/615 was overlaid by a series of layers: 549/3, olive grey clay loam; 591, olive grey clay loam; and 606, olive grey silty clay. These were then cut by another pit (578/600), 1.5m x 1.2m x 0.19m deep, which appeared to be lined with layers of olive grey/yellowish brown clay (579, 580) and olive brown clay loam (601) and filled with clean olive clay (578/1, 600/1), the latter layer perhaps being designed to seal noxious rubbish. To the south again there was a small deep hollow (607), 1.05m x 1m x 0.21m deep, filled with light olive brown clay loam, which was cut by a group of intercutting irregular hollows (597, 598 and 599), all filled with olive clay loam. Hollow 597 was 1.7m x 0.8m x 0.12m deep; 598 was c1.8m x c0.8m x 0.1m deep; and 599 (Section BN) was 2.0m x 1.4m x 0.28m deep (599 contained two fills, 599/2 containing ironstone fragments and 599/1 with charcoal flecks). Again these contexts contained little pottery and animal bone (a total of 58 sherds and 38 fragments) suggesting that little domestic waste was deposited onto them.

Hollows and gullies to east

In the centre of the area to the south there was a rather nebulous hollow (458/472), c2m across x 0.28m deep, filled with layers of light olive brown clay loam (472/4), light yellowish brown clay loam (472/3), dark greyish brown clay loam (472/2, 458/1) and olive brown clay loam (472/1). To the south-east there were two other nebulous hollows, overcut on excavation so that their shape was uncertain: 572 was c0.75m across x 0.2m deep and filled with olive brown/olive clay loam; it was overlaid by a layer of olive brown clay loam (526) which was cut by hollow 550, c0.6m across x 0.3m deep and filled with olive clay loam. Layer 526 was also overlaid by a layer of light olive brown clay loam (525).

Many of these contexts were cut by the digging of an east-west gully (483/521) across this part of the area. The gully was c0.75m wide x 0.08-0.25m deep (Section BL), and ran for c11.5m eastwards from the centre of the tenement. Its east end had been truncated by later features. It was eventually filled with layers of olive brown clay loam (521/4, 521/3, 539, 521/2, 521/1, 483/2 and 483/3), at one point containing a patch of rubble (543, Section BL), perhaps deriving from the demolished barn. At the west end there was a recut slightly to the

north, 4.25m long, 0.92m wide x 0.12m deep, and filled with (light) olive brown clay loam (483/1, 483).

After the infilling of the gully a layer of olive brown clay loam (524, 460, Section BL) was deposited over its western end and to north and south. On top of this to the south there was a patch of burnt material (514) perhaps the remains of a hearth. 514 was 0.85m x 0.65m and composed of two layers of ash and charcoal (514/3, 514/1), separated by a layer of yellowish brown clay loam (514/2). To the north-east 524 was cut by a subrectangular hollow (522), 1.4m long x 0.6m wide x 0.06m deep, and filled with olive/olive brown clay loam. To the north again there was a length of shallow gully (505/531), 1.76m long but truncated by later features, 0.22m wide x 0.07m deep, filled with dark greyish brown (531/1) and olive (505/1) clay loam, and also an irregular hollow (619), 1.4m x 1.0m x 0.09m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam. In the south-east corner there were two pits: 523, 1.25m across x 0.18m deep, filled with olive clay loam, which was cut by 1776, 1.66m x 1.08m x 0.26m deep, filled with light olive brown clay loam (1776/2) and olive brown clay loam (1776/1). Pit 1776 was overlaid by a layer of dark greyish brown clay loam (1790) which extended over the former boundary into the D2 tenement. These layers produced two hones (no 29, 1776; no 30, 1790). Other contemporary layers extended across from Area D2 (1615/1624, 1614, and 1613) emphasising the disappearance of the boundary and the amalgamation of the two properties.

PHASE D15: GULLIES, HOLLOWS AND DRAINAGE DITCHES (Mid to late 15th century) (Figure 7.21, Plan 5)

The final phase of occupation from the mid to late 15th century saw another scatter of gullies and hollows across the area. Again there was no trace of buildings except for a possible lean-to structure against the wall of the Area A house, and where the D25 and D26 barns encroached over the former boundary. The most prominent development was the digging of a series of drainage ditches along the southern frontage. The surviving forecourt surfaces to the south also belonged to this period.

Boundary ditch, layers, gullies and hollows

On the west side of the tenement there was a final recut of the west boundary gully (573). This was 0.55m wide x 0.08m deep, and ran northwards from a point 2.5m north of the corner of the Area A house. It was eventually filled with olive clay loam.

Over the south part of the tenement the latest medieval ground surface was formed by a series of layers of olive/olive brown clay loam: to the east there was 436 and 513 (Section BL), to the west 430, 430/1, 430/3 (Section BE), 450 and 451; to the north-west over the area of pits there was 486/1, 549, 549/2 (Section BD), 549/1 (this more olive grey), 595, 625, 596 and 551 (also more grey).

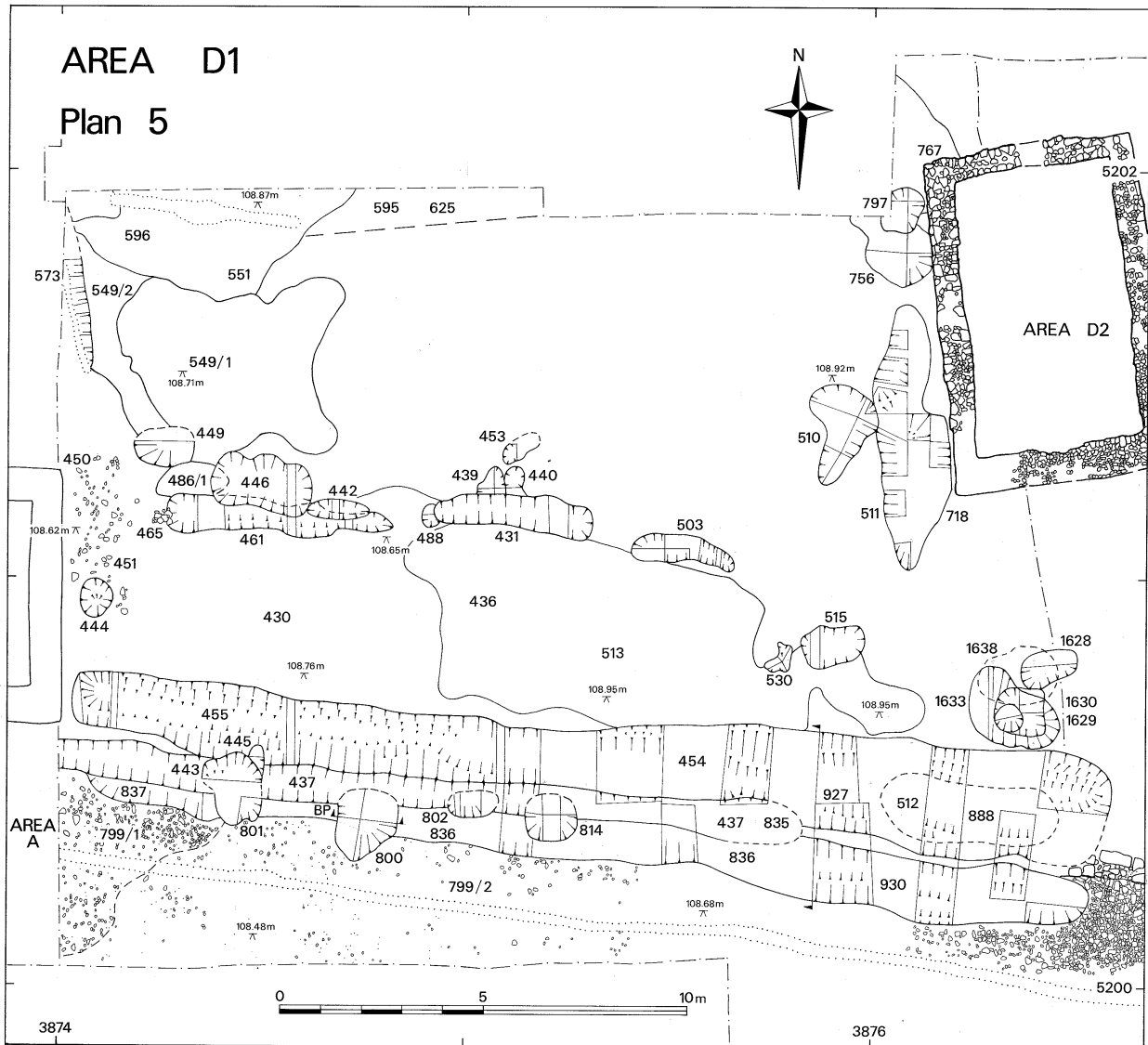


Figure 7.21
Phase D15 (Mid to late 15th-century)

Finds from the ground surface included a Roman coin (no 1, 436); copper alloy working waste (no 193, 549/1); a pewter pilgrim badge (no 3, 513); an iron knife (no 52, 430), a buckle (no 391, 430), an oxshoe (no 511, 625); a hone (no 37, 513) and two stone spindle whorls (nos 93, 430; 94, 625). The material recovered included 15th-century material but very little from the late 15th century. It therefore seems that little rubbish-generating activity took place here during the latter part of the century and it is possible that the area was cultivated as a garden plot.

At the west end of the area there was a postbase (465), 0.47m x 0.34m, of medium rubble and olive brown clay loam. Although no other trace survived, this was conceivably part of a lean-to structure, 2.5m wide, against the Area A house. To the south-west there was an oval hollow (444), 0.85m x 0.8m x 0.09m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam.

In the centre of the area there was a cluster of three small hollows filled with olive brown clay loam: 453, 0.95m x 0.45m x 0.06m deep; 439, 0.67m across x 0.12m deep and 440, 0.55m across x 0.05m deep. A fourth hollow (488), 0.5m across x 0.1m deep, filled with olive clay loam, lay just to the south-west; while 5m to the south-east there were two more, 515, 1.3m x 0.7m x 0.1m deep, filled with olive brown/olive clay loam, and 530, an irregular hollow, 0.92m x 0.44m x 0.06m deep, filled with greyish brown clay loam.

The hollows in the centre of the area were cut by one of three lengths of discontinuous, east-west gully (461, 431 and 503). 461 was 0.95m wide x 0.22m deep (Section BE), and filled with olive (461/2), olive brown (486/2, 486) and greyish brown (461/1) clay loam; 431 was 0.8m wide x 0.19m deep, and filled with dark greyish brown clay loam; and 503 was 0.9m wide x 0.15m deep (Section BL), and filled with dark greyish/olive brown (503/2) and dark greyish brown (503/1) clay loam. The gully appeared to define a strip c4m wide across the south end of the tenement. The strip was devoid of features and its function is uncertain.

To the north the infilled gully 461 was cut by two more shallow hollows (446 and 442). 446, c2.5m across (Sections BE, BI) and filled with dark greyish brown clay loam, was cut by 442 which was 1.5m x 0.55m x 0.12m deep and also filled with dark greyish brown clay loam (431/2). With 449, to the north west, 1.37m across x 0.1m deep, also filled with dark greyish brown clay loam, these were the latest features in this part of the area.

Running along the side of the Area D2 barn in the north-east corner there was a wide shallow gully (511/718), 6.5m long, 1.3m wide x 0.10m deep, filled with olive/olive brown clay loam (511/1, 511/2, 511/3) and dark greyish brown clay loam and rubble (718/1). This may have been a drain for water off the barn roof. To the north was another hollow (756), 2.8m x 2.15m x 0.27m deep, filled with greyish brown clay (756/2) and dark greyish brown clay and rubble (756/1). Hollow 756 was cut by a pit (797), 1.2m x 1.0m x 0.15m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam; both were overlaid by a layer of dark greyish brown clay (767). To the west of gully 511 there was another pit/hollow (510), L-shaped, 2.5m x 1.7m x 0.17m deep, and filled with olive/olive brown clay loam (510/2), overlaid with dark greyish brown clay loam (510/1).

In the south-east corner of the area there was a cluster of intercutting hollows. The earliest, 1633, was c2m x 1.8m x 0.35m deep, and filled with light olive brown clay loam (1633/2), overlaid by light greyish olive clay (1633/1). This was overlaid by a patch of light olive brown clay loam (1638) and cut by a hollow (1630), 1.3m x 1.14m x 0.05m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam, and itself cut by another hollow (1629), 0.89m x 0.63m x 0.09m deep, also filled with dark greyish brown clay loam. Layer 1638 was cut by another hollow (1628), 1.35m x 0.82m x 0.04m deep, with a similar fill.

Finds from the hollows included a fragment of window glass (no 31, 515/1); an iron knife (no 55, 718/1), a small circular buckle (no 356, 756/2); a stone mortar fragment (no 2, 756/1) and a quern fragment (no 9, 767).

Drainage ditches and hollows along frontage

Running along the southern frontage of the property there was a series of large east-west drainage ditches. The earliest of these was probably 454/455/927 which ran up to the houses on the adjacent properties. This was 25.5m long x c1.3m wide x 0.8m deep (Sections BE, BL, BO). The ditch was just behind the frontage suggesting that there may have been a fence along the actual boundary. Its profile suggested that it had been recut on a number of occasions but the fills were difficult to distinguish fully. At the east end three cuts were discernable. The earliest lay to the north; it was 0.63m deep, and filled with olive clay loam (927/5). To the south was a second cut filled with olive (silty) clay loam (927/4, 454/5, 512/2); and to the south again the latest and deepest cut (0.78m deep) was filled with olive silty clay loam (927/3, 927/2). At the west end two cuts were visible; one to the south filled with light olive brown clay loam (455/3), and the main cut to the north filled with olive (-light olive brown) clay loam (455/2, 455/4). Along the central part only one cut was recorded, filled with olive clay loam (454/2, 454/1, 454/3, 454/4).

The ditch was replaced by a second, similar ditch (836, 837, 930) which ran over the same length but 1.5m to the south, probably along the actual frontage, and possibly to the south of an existing fence or hedge. The new ditch was up to 1.7m wide x 0.65m deep (Section BO). It also showed signs of having been recut, but again the fills were difficult to separate. At the east end there was a deeper, steep sided, early cut with a primary silt layer of olive/olive grey silty clay loam (930/6, 930/1), overlaid by a layer of very dark greyish brown silty clay loam with ash and charcoal (930/2, 930/5). The ditch was recut with a wider shallower profile, and the recut was filled with dark olive grey clay loam (930/3, 930/4). Towards the west in one section there was an early cut filled with olive brown clay loam (836/3), but generally there was one shallow cut with two fills: a lower layer of olive grey-olive clay loam (837/3, 837/1, 836/2, 836/4), and an upper layer of olive brown-dark greyish brown clay loam (837/2, 837/4, 836/1). [Mixed finds from 836/2 and 836/3 were labelled 836/5; finds from 930/1 and 927/2 were labelled 927/1; and finds from 837/1 may have been contaminated from the later pit 800].

The final ditch along the frontage (437, 835) cut both the two earlier ones. This ditch did not end at the boundary of Area A but continued westwards along the frontage of Area A (as A 48). Its east end was not located exactly but it was shorter than its predecessors at c17m long, c1.0m wide x 0.52m deep (Sections BE, BL). To the west this ditch contained two distinct fills but these appeared to represent stages in the infilling rather than separate cuts; to the east only one fill was recorded. The lower fill was of olive brown/dark greyish brown clay loam (437/2); it was overlaid by the main fill of olive clay loam (437, 437/3, 835/1, 437/4, 835/2).

Finds from the ditch fills included a copper alloy strap end (no 50, 454/1), a punch (no 134, 454/4), a strip (no 148, 930/1); an iron chain link (no 312, 836/1), a collar (no 349, 437), a bit mouthpiece (no 425, 930/4), a horseshoe (no 505, 437), and a quern fragment (no 10, 927/4). The proliferation of these ditches may be further evidence that there were problems with drainage here in this period.

To the east of the ditch there was an elongated hollow (512, 888), c5m x 1.5m x 0.25m deep

(Section BO). This was filled with dark greyish brown clay loam (512/1, 512, 888) and olive clay loam (512/3).

The final phase of the ditches across the south part of the area seems to have filled or been filled before the final abandonment of the property. At any rate there were five shallow pits cut into the top of its fill. From west to east these were: 445, an oval hollow, 0.40m across x 0.12m deep, filled with dark greyish/olive brown clay loam, and cut by a larger hollow (801/443), 1.2m x c1.5m x 0.20m deep, filled with layers of olive brown/dark greyish brown clay loam (801/3, 801/2, 801/1, 443/1); 800, 1.22m x 1.10m x 0.26m deep (Section BP), filled with greyish brown clay loam and rubble (800/3), olive clay and rubble (800/2) and dark grey/dark greyish brown clay (800/1); 802, 1.2m x c0.65m x 0.06m deep, filled with olive grey clay loam; and 814, 1.28m x c1.1m x 0.14m deep, filled with olive clay loam.

Forecourt surfaces

To the south of the ditches to the west there was a surface of small-medium rubble and olive/olive brown clay (799/1) which was the continuation of the Area A forecourt surface (A 36). This extended only c3m into the area. It contained few finds suggesting the forecourt muck heaps did not extend over this area. Towards the east the surface became much more patchy (799/2). It seems likely that there would have been a path between the Area D2 and Area A houses but it was much less well laid than the house forecourts.

PHASE D16: DEMOLITION AND ABANDONMENT (late 15th-century)

The demolition of the buildings on the adjacent properties scattered some demolition rubble over this area. Along the west edge there was a band of small-large rubble and olive brown/olive clay loam (434, 441, 535), c1.5m wide, deriving from the Area A house; and over the north-east edge a similar band of rubble in a matrix of dark greyish brown clay loam (575, 576) or olive clay (588), deriving from the Area D2 barn.

PHASE D17: POST-MEDIEVAL CULTIVATION AND TOPSOIL

Two groups of post-medieval or modern ploughfurrows ran across the area. In the north-west corner there were four east-west furrows (534, 552, 435, Section BE, 609), part of the group also detected in Area A. These were up to 0.3m wide and 0.1m deep, and filled with very dark grey/greyish brown clay loam. There was another short length of furrow at right angles to the others (608); this, like 893 in Area D2, could have been the result of mole ploughing to improve drainage.

A second group of three east-west furrows (803, 804 and 834) in the south-east part of the area were outliers to the much more extensive group in the south-west corner of Area D2. There was also an irregular slot (813) running NE-SW, possibly a furrow but more likely an animal or root disturbance.

The area also contained two field drains: one (424) running east-west across the south part into Area A (as A 4); the other (611) running north-north-westwards from the north-west corner into Area A (as A 67).

The topsoil over area D1 (310), of dark greyish brown clay loam, was divided into four groups: on the east side 310/1, to the south 310/2, over the central part 310/3, and to the north 310/4. These layers produced a moderate quantity of residual finds, almost all medieval, including a copper alloy rod (no 133, 310/1); pewter pilgrim badge (no 1, 310/1) and spoon fragment (no 18, 310); a bone die (no 4, 310/3) and pin (no 16, 310/1); a Romano-British glass vessel fragment (no 37, 310/3); a stone hone (no 43, 310/2); an iron mason's pick (no 17, 310/2), a knife (no 79, 310/2), a hinge pivot (no 200, 310/1), a hook (no 332, 310), a small circular buckle (no 377, 310), a buckle (no 396, 310/2), a bit cheekpiece (no 423, 310), a horseshoe (no 481, 310/1) and a rowel spur (no 522, 310/1).

AREA D2 (Figures 7.22 – 7.41)

The Area D2 tenement lay between Area D1 to the west and Area E to the east. As originally laid out it was 20.8m wide and c94m long. The excavated area covered the south 14.5m of the tenement together with an extension 8m x 6m to the north-west and a strip 8m deep x 29.5m wide of the forecourt area to the south (including a section south of the D1 tenement). This area was totally excavated.

The occupation sequence on tenement D2, which was the densest and most complex of any of the tenements, is divided into eight phases: D21, pre-medieval and early undated features; D22, the laying out of the tenement and the building of the earliest house in the late 13th century; D23, continued occupation of the house through the 14th century and construction of barn and outbuildings; D24, an extension and rearrangement of the house and rebuilding of the barn dating to the early-mid 15th century (this phase also saw the amalgamation of the D1 and D2 tenements); D25, further mid-late 15th-century extensions to the house, including the addition of an upper room at the western end, and another rebuilding of the barn; D26, a final rearrangement of the house and a final rebuilding of the barn in the late 15th century; D27, abandonment and demolition at the end of the 15th century; and D28, post-medieval cultivation and topsoil.

PHASE D21: PRE-MEDIEVAL AND EARLY UNDATED FEATURES (Figure 7.23, Plan 1)

The large majority of the early features were irregular tree clearance hollows, a total of 88 being recorded. They were up to 4m x 0.7m across, but most were between 0.5-1.5m x 0.25- 1.0m. From north to south the hollows were: 1807, 943/1806, 945, 972/1800, 1797, 1805, 1799, 1789, 1803, 1802, 1785, 1787, 1794, 1795, 1810, 1809, 1830, 1821, 779, 1782, 1777 (Section BU), 1783, 1784, 1778, 1871, 1875, 1849, 1859, 1837, 1846 (Section BQ), 1845 (Section BQ), 1925, 1917 (Section BV), 1916, 1922, 1915, 1914, 1919, 1920, 1921, 1913, 1912, 1870, 1640, 1831, 1866, 1839, 1869, 1842, 1841 (Section BQ), 1591, 1592, 1597, 1594 (Section BR), 1600, 1518/1607, 1584, 1595, 1632, 1636, 1581, 1551, 1550, 1580, 1619, 1574 (Section BW), 1558 (Section BX), 1553, 1521, 1522, 1520/2 (Section BT), 1504 (Section BT), 1562, 1571, 1532, 1316, 1572, 1563, 1537, 1519, 1344, 1259, 1258, 1342, 1333, 1257 (Section BY), 1353, and 1146 (For details of these see Figure 7.22). The hollows concentrated in the north and central parts of the area; to the south more erosion by later features had taken place. About 16 of the hollows contained finds: 1259, 1504, 1597, 1782, 1805 and 1821 contained only flint; 779, 1777 and 1787 contained Roman pottery and 1333, 1344, 1353, 1520/2, 1562 and 1594 contained animal bone. 1777 and 1333 also contained coal, and 1333 and 1520/2 also charcoal.

Running east-west across the centre of the area was a 6.3m section of gully (1511), 0.4m wide x 0.1m deep (Sections BT, BZ), filled with olive brown clay loam (1511/1, 1511/2). Although undated this could have formed part of the Roman ditch system recorded in Areas A and B. To the east of 1511 there was another short section of gully on the same line (1555).

<i>Feature</i>	<i>Dimensions (m)</i>			<i>Fill</i>	<i>Find</i>
	<i>L</i>	<i>W</i>	<i>D</i>		
<i>Hollows</i>					
779	1.10	1.05	0.08	Dark greyish brown clay loam	RB pottery 2, charcoal 1
943/1806	0.80	0.60	0.20	Dark greyish brown clay loam (1806/1), olive clay loam (943/1)	-
945	0.67	0.63	0.05	Olive brown clay	-
972/1800	0.58	0.20	0.05	Light olive brown clay loam (1800/1)	-
				olive brown clay (972/1)	-
1146	0.55	0.40+	0.10	Olive brown clay loam	-
1257	1.00	0.60	0.11	Dark greyish brown/olive brown clay loam	-
1258	1.35	0.60	0.06	Olive brown clay loam	-
1259	0.74	0.44	0.09	Olive brown clay loam	Flint lump 1
1316	0.90+	0.60	0.20	Olive brown/olive grey clay	-
1333	1.00	0.65	0.07	Olive clay loam	A. Bone 2, charcoal 7, coal 5
1342	0.65	0.45	0.05	Olive clay (loam)	-
1344	c 4.00	0.70+	0.10	Olive brown clay loam	A. Bone 1
1353	0.67	0.58	0.08	Olive brown clay loam	A. Bone 3
1504	1.73	1.05	0.14	Olive brown clay loam	Flint flake/blade 1
1518/1607	0.40	0.25	0.05	Olive brown clay loam (1518/1), dark greyish brown clay loam (1607/1)	-
1519	0.84	0.65	0.10	Olive brown clay (loam)	-
1520/2	1.10	0.55	0.15	Dark greyish brown clay loam	A. Bone 12, charcoal 2
1521	0.60	0.35+	0.04	Olive brown clay (loam)	-
1522	0.55	0.50+	0.08	Dark greyish brown/olive brown clay loam and small rubble	Charcoal 1
1532	1.60	0.65+	0.12	Olive brown clay (loam)	-
1537	1.20	0.54	0.05	Dark greyish brown clay loam	-
1550	0.77	0.59	0.06	Olive brown clay loam	-
1551	0.42	0.41	0.09	Olive brown clay loam	-
1553	c 1.80	0.65	0.14	Olive brown clay (loam)	-
1558	1.25	1.20	0.20	Olive brown clay loam	-
1562	0.75	0.68	0.08	Olive brown clay (loam)	A. Bone 1
1563	0.50+	0.50+	0.07	Olive clay (loam)	-
1571	0.65	0.47	0.07	Olive/olive brown clay (loam)	-
1572	1.00	0.60+	0.05	Olive brown clay (loam)	-
1574	1.20	1.15	0.13	Olive brown clay loam	-
1580	0.21	0.11	0.03	Olive brown clay loam	-
1581	0.68	0.43	0.07	Olive/olive brown clay loam	-
1584	1.40	0.60	0.20	Olive brown/olive clay loam	-
1591	0.68	0.36	0.09	Olive/olive brown clay (loam)	-
1592	0.55	0.23	0.03	Olive brown clay loam	-
1594	1.30	0.90	0.13	Olive brown/olive yellow clay loam (1594/2), olive brown clay loam (1594/1)	A. Bone 2
1595	1.00	0.90	0.09	Olive brown clay loam	-
1597	0.50	0.30	0.04	Olive brown clay (loam)	Flint flake/blade 1
1600	0.36	0.23	0.05	Olive brown clay (loam)	-
1619	0.85	0.25	0.07	Greyish brown clay	-
1632	1.40	0.45	0.18	Olive brown clay loam	-
1636	0.70	0.60	0.15	Olive brown clay loam	-
1640	0.96	0.50	0.11	Greyish brown clay loam	-
1777	1.70	0.78	0.13	Olive brown/olive clay loam	RB pottery 1, coal 1

Figure 7.22: Area D2, early tree clearance hollows and possible postholes (Phase D21)

1778	1.20	0.68	0.16	Olive brown/olive clay loam (1778/2), olive brown clay loam (1778/1)	-
1782	1.55	1.20	0.16	Olive brown clay (loam)	Flint lump 1
1783	1.30	1.10	0.22	Olive brown clay loam	-
1784	1.48	0.65	0.17	Olive brown clay loam	-
1785	0.60	0.36	0.06	Greyish brown clay	-
1787	0.57	0.32	0.05	Olive brown clay loam	Flint flake/blade 1, RB pottery 1
1789	0.52	0.33	0.05	Olive brown clay	-
1794	2.40	0.80	0.17	Olive brown clay loam	-
1795	1.30	0.62	0.17	Olive brown clay loam	-
1797	0.85	0.52	0.08	Olive brown clay loam	-
1799	0.75	0.65	0.16	Yellowish brown clay loam	-
1802	1.00	0.70	0.15	Light olive brown clay loam	-
1803	1.27	0.70	0.04	Light olive brown clay loam	-
1805	1.90	0.70	0.18	Greyish brown clay (1805/2), Light olive brown clay (1805/1)	Flint flake/blade 1
1807	1.28	0.80	0.09	Dark greyish brown clay loam	-
1809	0.68	0.40+	0.08	Greyish brown clay	-
1810	0.65	0.45	0.15	Dark greyish brown clay loam	-
1821	1.25	0.90	0.09	Olive brown clay loam	Flint lump 1
1830	0.88	0.26	0.14	Greyish brown clay loam	-
1831	0.51	0.35	0.08	Dark greyish brown clay loam	-
1837	0.92	0.67	0.04	Olive brown clay loam	-
1839	0.62	0.60	0.23	Olive brown clay loam	-
1841	0.90	0.66	0.04	Dark greyish brown clay loam	-
1842	0.45	0.15	0.09	Greyish brown clay loam	-
1845	1.30	1.25	0.16	Olive clay	-
1846	0.71	0.70	0.05	Light olive brown clay loam	-
1849	1.05	0.61+	0.16	Olive brown clay loam	-
1859	1.98	1.37	0.27	Light olive brown clay loam	-
1866	0.56	0.46	0.12	Greyish brown clay loam	-
1869	0.52	0.45	0.05	Greyish brown clay loam	-
1870	0.77	0.58	0.06	Greyish brown clay loam	-
1871	1.32	0.69	0.12	Greyish brown clay loam	-
1875	3.30	0.50	0.16	Light olive brown clay loam	-
1912	0.73	0.16	0.06	Light olive brown clay loam	-
1913	0.61	0.57	0.05	Light olive brown clay loam	-
1914	0.70	0.65	0.05	Olive brown clay loam	-
1915	1.10	0.73	0.06	Light olive brown clay loam	-
1916	0.75	0.22	0.06	Light olive brown clay	-
1917	1.47	1.10	0.09	Yellowish brown clay loam	-
1919	0.75	0.51	0.03	Olive brown clay loam	-
1920	0.85	0.75	0.08	Dark greyish brown clay loam	-
1921	0.95	0.90	0.04	Light olive brown clay loam	-
1922	0.46	0.32	0.10	Light olive brown clay loam	-
1925	1.75	0.27	0.15	Light olive brown clay loam	-

Figure 7.22 (continued):
Area D2, early tree clearance hollows and possible postholes (Phase D21)

<i>Postholes/possible postholes</i>				
941	0.16	0.13	0.04	Light olive brown clay loam -
1221	0.24	0.25	0.06	Dark greyish brown clay loam -
1345	0.50	0.36	0.10	Olive clay -
1517	0.26	0.22	-	Dark greyish brown clay loam -
1520/1	0.50	0.48	0.16	Dark greyish brown clay loam and rubble Charcoal 1
1526	0.25	0.23	0.14	Dark greyish brown-olive brown clay loam -
1533	0.27	0.21	0.13	Olive clay (loam) and rubble -
1535	0.42	0.32	0.08	Dark greyish brown clay loam and ash -
1538	0.45	0.30	0.04	Olive brown/light olive brown clay loam and ash -
1540	0.22	0.15	0.08	Very dark greyish brown clay loam -
1541	0.25	0.19	0.11	Very dark greyish brown clay loam -
1549	0.24	0.17	0.03	Dark greyish brown clay loam -
1552	0.33	0.25	0.12	Olive brown clay loam -
1554	0.40	0.17	0.07	Olive clay loam -
1561	0.35	0.32	0.15	Olive clay (loam) -
1564	0.31	0.31	0.11	Olive clay -
1585	0.45	0.35	0.12	Olive brown/olive clay (loam) -
1596	0.39	0.17	0.03	Very dark greyish brown clay -
1631	0.32	0.24	0.08	Light olive brown clay -
1780	0.42	0.28	0.08	Olive brown clay loam -
1815	0.23	0.23	0.07	Greyish brown clay loam -
1817	0.48	0.32	0.09	Light olive brown clay loam -
1824	0.48	0.26	0.11	Olive brown/light olive brown clay loam-
1828	0.30	0.19	0.08	Olive brown clay loam -
1833	0.37	0.35	0.22	Greyish brown clay -
1835	0.43	0.33	0.10	Dark greyish brown clay loam -
1840	0.40	0.32	0.05	Olive brown clay loam -
1844	0.27	0.25	0.09	Light olive brown sandy clay loam -
1852	0.25	0.15	0.17	Light olive brown sandy clay loam -
1854	0.17	0.17	0.06	Greyish brown/olive brown clay loam -
1858	0.24	0.21	0.07	Greyish brown/olive brown clay loam -
1861	0.35	0.28	0.08	Olive brown clay loam -
1863	0.22	0.17	0.10	Dark greyish brown clay -
1864	0.15	0.12	0.17	Dark greyish brown clay loam -
1865	0.17	0.17	0.10	Light olive brown clay loam -
1867	0.17	0.14	0.03	Greyish brown/olive brown clay loam -
1868	0.22	0.20	0.04	Greyish brown/olive brown clay loam -
1876	0.11	0.08	0.09	Olive brown clay loam -
1877	0.26	0.24	0.03	Olive brown clay loam -
1909	0.35	0.28	0.16	Greyish brown clay loam and rubble -

Figure 7.22 (continued):
Area D2, early tree clearance hollows and possible postholes (Phase D21)

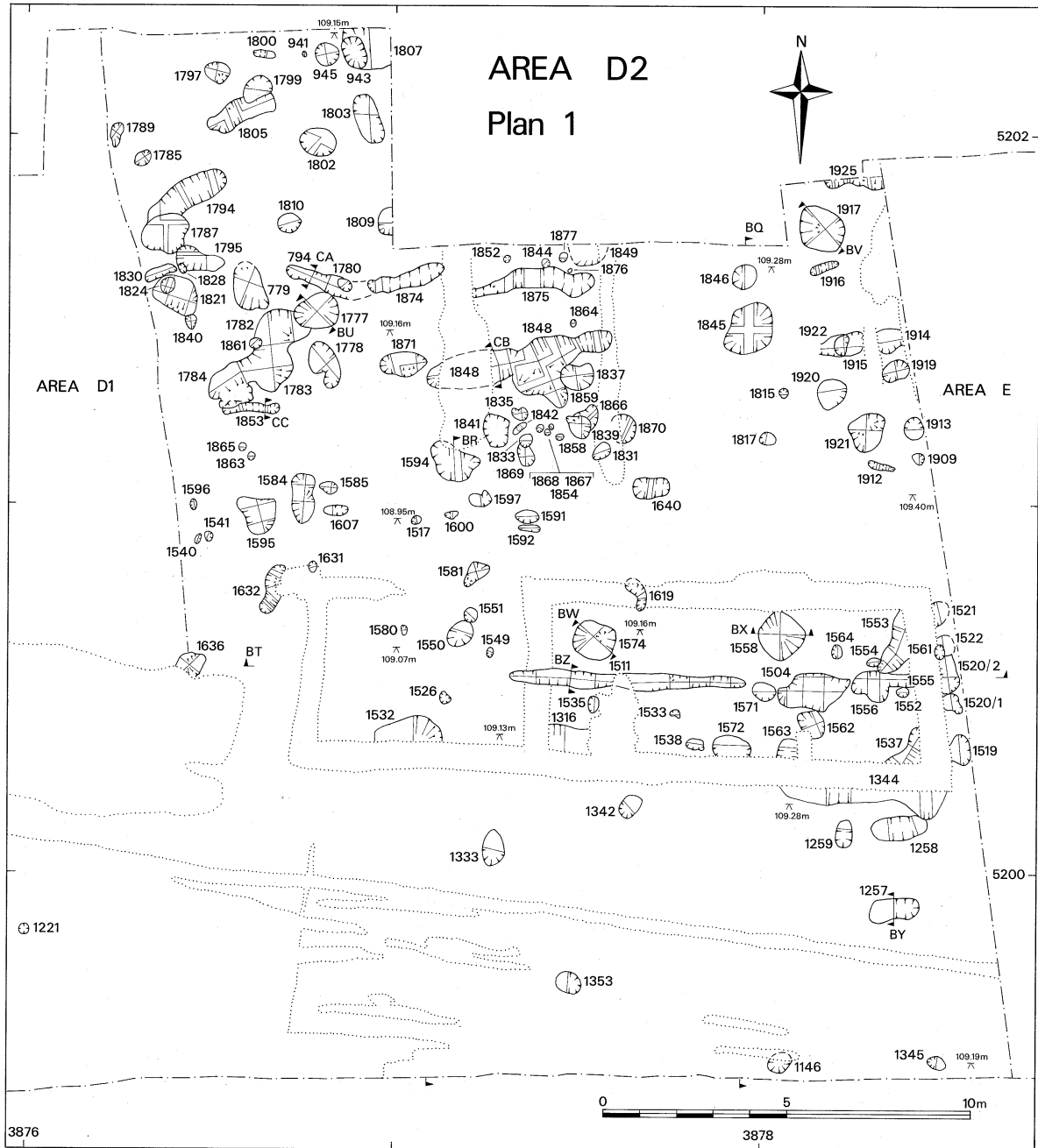


Figure 7.23
Phase D21 (Pre-medieval features)



Figure 7.24

Area D2, house area, fully excavated, from east (Phase D21)

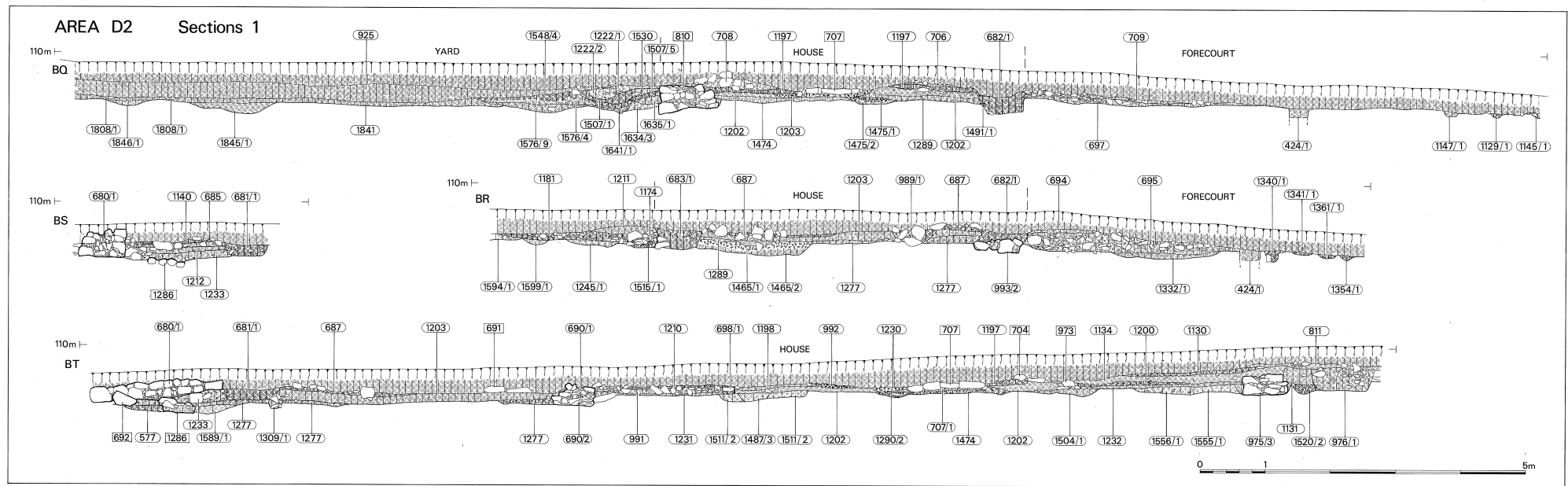


Figure 7.25
Sections BQ-BT (For conventions see Figure 7.1)

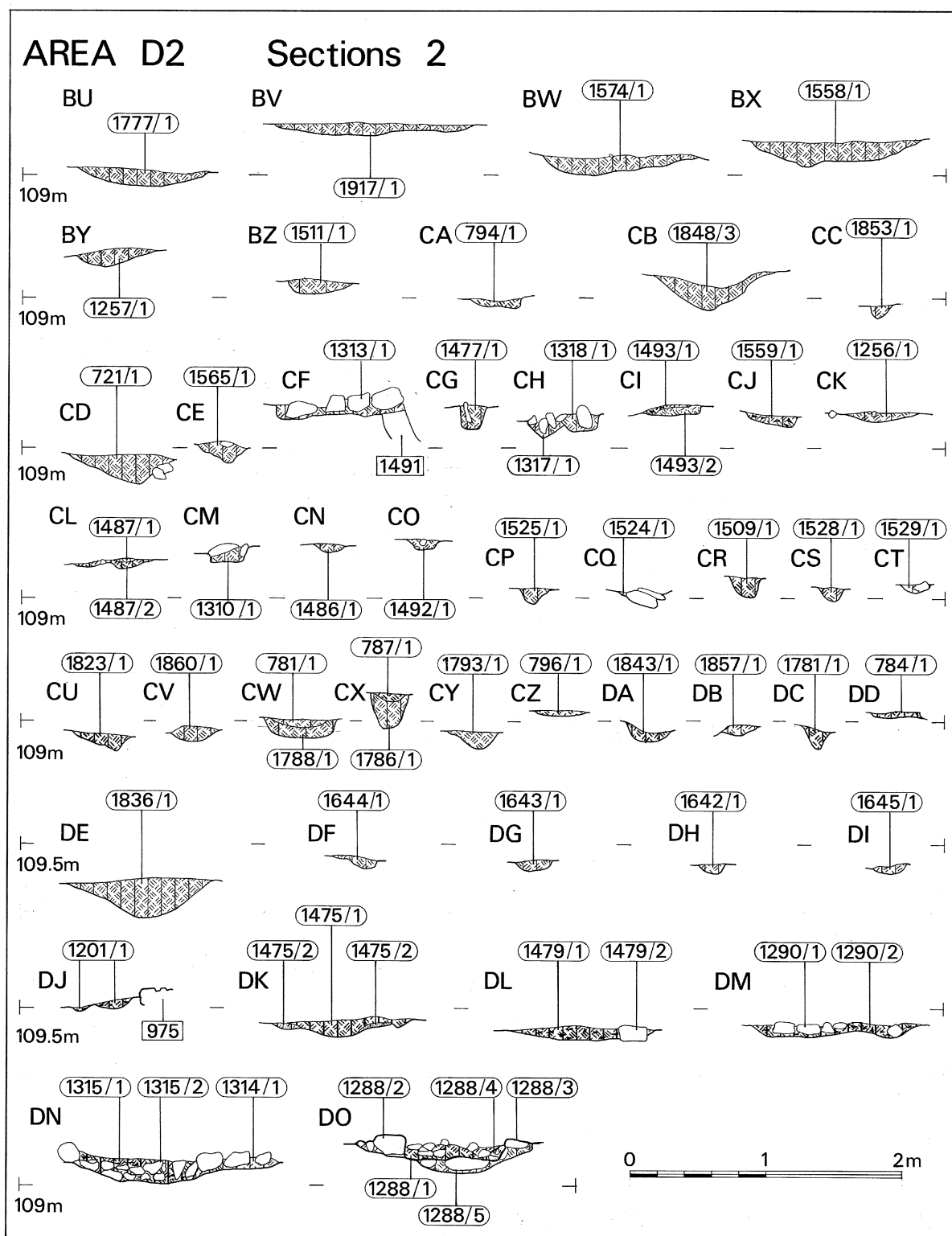


Figure 7.26
Sections BU-DO (For conventions see Figure 7.1)

1555 was 0.35m wide x 0.14m deep (Section BT), and filled with olive brown clay (loam); to the west it became confused with a hollow (1556), 1.0m across x 0.1m deep (Section BT), with a similar fill. To the north there were other lengths of more irregular east-west gully: 794/1874, 4.5m long x 0.56m wide x 0.15m deep (Section CA), filled with dark greyish brown clay (794/1), containing a Roman sherd, and light olive brown clay loam (1874/1); 1848, 5m long x 0.8m wide x 0.22m deep (Section CB), filled with greyish brown clay loam (1848/1-5); 1853, 1.6m long x 0.3m wide x 0.14m deep, filled with greyish brown clay loam (Section CC), and 1875, 3.25 long x 0.60 wide x 0.16 deep, filled with light olive brown clay loam. These could have been early cultivation marks or more linear tree disturbances.

There was also a scatter of undated postholes and possible postholes across the area: 941, 1828, 1824, 1840, 1861, 1780, 1852, 1844, 1877, 1876, 1864, 1835, 1868, 1867, 1854, 1858, 1833, 1815, 1817, 1909, 1865, 1863, 1596, 1540, 1541, 1585, 1517, 1631, 1549, 1564, 1554, 1561, 1520/1, 1552, 1526, 1535, 1533, 1538, 1221, 1345 (For details see Figure 7.22). Many of these were shallow and irregular and may represent variations in the subsoil or root disturbances rather than real features. Apart from a fragment of charcoal from 1520/1 none contained finds. Some of any genuine postholes could have belonged to later phases.

PHASE D22: LAYING OUT OF TENEMENT AND EARLIEST HOUSE (Late 13th-century) (Figure 7.27, Plan 2)

The tenement appears to have been laid out, like the others in the row, in the late 13th century, with its boundaries defined with gullies. A house was built in the south-east corner along the frontage. Outside the house only a few hollows survived from this period.

Laying out of tenement

On the western side the original tenement boundary survived. This was a steep-sided gully (721/1565), c0.45m wide x c0.20m deep (Sections CD, CE), although to the north it had become somewhat wider through erosion. Before the laying out it appears that some trees had to be cleared: 1523 was an irregular clearance hollow, 2.3m x 0.42m x 0.11m deep, filled with light olive brown clay loam, containing 13th-century material and cut by 721. The original eastern and southern boundary gullies did not survive, having been obliterated by later walls on the same line.

House

The earliest house was a slightly trapezoidal building, c11m long x c5.5m wide. It was aligned along the frontage with a gap of c0.6m between it and the eastern boundary of the tenement. The eastern wall was angled to follow the boundary line.

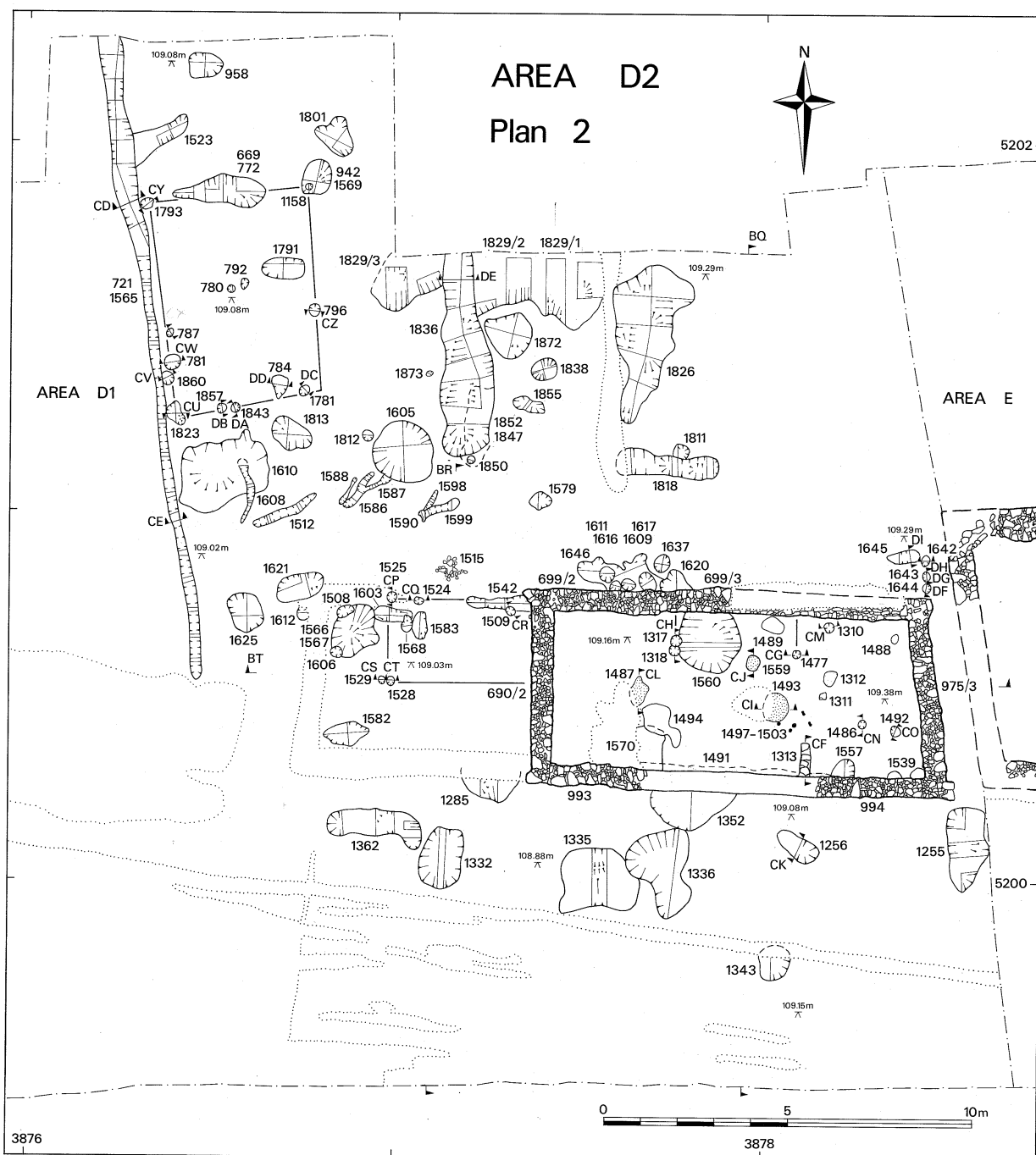


Figure 7.27
Phase D22 (Late 13th-century); Phase D23 (14th-century)

The south wall of the building survived in two stretches (993 and 994). It was 0.65m wide with an expanded footing and made of medium ironstone rubble with some large facing stones, bonded with olive brown clay loam. It was set in a construction trench (1491), 0.75m wide packed with olive clay loam (Section BQ). (Finds from 1491 were contaminated from a later robber trench). A hollow, cut by 1491 and also probably associated with the wall construction, was 1557, 0.55m across x 0.05m deep, filled with olive brown clay. The west wall (690/2), 0.60m wide, the east wall (975/3), 0.65-0.70m wide, and the north wall (699/2, 699/3), c0.65m wide, were all of broadly similar construction. The width of the walls suggests that the building had stone walls to the eaves. The location of the external doors in this phase is unknown. The north wall contained a reused jamb fragment (no 2) suggesting that some reclaimed materials were used in its construction.

The internal arrangement of the building was also not completely clear. The eastern third of the building was divided off by spere walls to the south, and, probably, to the north. It is also likely that the western third was similarly divided off, making an arrangement of three roughly equal bays (3m, 3.5m and 3m long x 4.25m wide) with wide doorways (c2m) connecting the bays. The main hearth was in the central bay which was presumably the hall.

The south spere of the eastern partition was supported by a row of four large ironstone blocks (1313), 0.9m long, set in a hollow 0.4m wide, packed with dark greyish brown/olive brown clay loam (Section CF). The northern spere was supported by a stone-packed posthole (1477), 1.2m out from the north wall. 1477 was 0.20m in diameter x 0.16m deep (Section CG), and filled with olive/olive brown clay loam and small rubble. The northern part of the possible western partition would have been supported by the two stone-packed postholes (1317 and 1318, Section CH) which were 0.9m and 1.0m out from the wall. 1318 was 0.25m in diameter x 0.18m deep, filled with olive clay (loam) and small-medium rubble; and, 1317 was 0.30m in diameter x 0.20m deep, and filled with olive brown clay loam and small rubble.

In the central part of the building there was a hearth (1493), c0.76m in diameter x 0.06m deep (Section CI). This was lined with yellow sandy clay (1493/2), on which a layer of dark greyish brown clay loam and ash (1493/1) had accumulated. Just to the north-west there was another possible hearth (1559), of olive brown clay loam and ash, set in a circular hollow, 0.4m in diameter x 0.09m deep (Section CJ).

Outside the house

Relatively few features outside the house could be attributed to this phase, and these were mostly rather nebulous hollows. To the west of the house there was 1603, 1.15m x 0.35m x 0.04m deep, filled with olive brown clay. To the north west there was 1813, 1.1m x 0.9m x 0.14m deep, filled with greyish brown clay loam; 1791, 1.23m x 0.55m x 0.13m deep, filled with olive brown/olive clay loam; and 1512, a gully, 1.95m long x 0.2m wide, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam, which was perhaps a root hole. To the north of the house there was 1826, a large irregular hollow, 4.5m x 2.2m x 0.28m deep, filled with light olive brown (1826/2) and olive brown clay (1826/1). This was possibly produced by tree clearance.

There were also two hollows in the forecourt area south of the house: 1343, 0.8m in diameter x 0.1m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam; and 1256, 1.25m x 0.6m x 0.07m deep, filled with olive clay loam and medium rubble (Section CK). The rubble in 1256 probably derived from a surface over this area leading from the road to the house.

PHASE D23: CONTINUED OCCUPATION OF HOUSE AND CONSTRUCTION OF OUTBUILDINGS (14th-century) (Figure 7.27, Plan 2)

The house appears to have been occupied through the 14th century without any major internal rearrangements. A timber shed was built against the west end of the house, a possible timber porch was built around the north door, and another small timber lean-to shed on the north-eastern corner was probably a privy. Another timber outbuilding constructed to the north-west of the house was probably a stable or byre.

House

Through this period the house continued in use but without any major internal rearrangement. A possible location for the north door c2.5m from the west end of the house is suggested by the presence of a hollow (1646) outside that may have been created by the passage of feet across the threshold. 1646 was extremely irregular, 2.4m x c1m, and filled with greyish brown clay loam. It was cut by a series of features, some of which may have supported a timber porch, c1.5m x c0.6m. There were two postholes on either side: to the west, 1611, 0.52m x 0.43m x 0.17m deep, packed with small-medium rubble, and 1616, 0.35m in diameter x 0.15m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam; and to the east, 1617, 0.52m x 0.42m x 0.20m deep, packed with small-medium rubble, and 1637, 0.52m x 0.44m x 0.04m deep, filled with greyish brown clay loam. A final posthole (1609), 0.43m in diameter x 0.22m deep, with an ashy fill, is more difficult to explain. This would have been in the middle of the doorway but might possibly have been the result of repair to the threshold.

Inside the house, in the hall the only trace of flooring of this phase was a patch of olive brown clay loam with some ash and charcoal which had subsided into a shallow hollow (1560), c1.85m x 1.5m x 0.1m deep. To the south-east there was a group of stakeholes which could have been associated with hearth 1493, which seems to have remained in use. There were seven stakeholes (1497, 1498, 1499, 1500, 1501, 1502 and 1503), 0.02-0.07m in diameter and 0.02-0.07m deep, all with high proportions of charcoal in their fills. The fact that the stakeholes crossed the line of the spere wall 1313 suggests that the wide gap in the partition remained. To the north-west there was another patch of dark reddish brown ashy clay (1489), 0.60m x 0.42m x 0.01m deep.

In the western bay of the building, in the centre, there was a hearth (1487), 0.85m x 0.40m x 0.06m deep (Sections BT, CL), consisting of a hollow filled with layers of olive brown clay (loam) (1487/3), very dark red (1487/2) and red (1487/1) ashy clay loam. Against the south wall there was another patch of surviving floor (1570), of olive brown/olive clay loam. This was overlaid by a patch of very dark sandy clay loam and charcoal (1494), which was

perhaps part of an ashy occupation layer deriving from the hearth.



Figure 7.28

Area D2, house, from east (Phases D23-D24)

At the east end there were some postholes which may have supported internal fittings: one against the north wall (1310), 0.27m in diameter x 0.14m deep, filled with light olive brown clay and small rubble (Section CM); and two towards the south-east corner: 1486, 0.21m in diameter x 0.07m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam (Section CN); and 1492, c0.25m in diameter x 0.08m deep, filled with olive brown clay (Section CO). In addition there was a square rubble block, 0.20m x 0.20m, in the centre of the floor which could have been a

postbase (1311). In the south-eastern corner of the east end there was a small patch of olive yellow clay (loam) (1539) which may have been the vestiges of a floor over this part of the house. This area also contained two patches of dark reddish brown ash (ashy clay loam): 1312, in the centre, 0.35m x 0.30m x 0.04m deep; and 1488, in the north-east corner, 0.24m x 0.20m x 0.02m deep.

Outbuilding and pit/hollows to west of the house

Set against the north part of the west wall of the house there was a small timber outbuilding or shed, measuring 3.75m x 2.4m, with its structure supported on earth-fast posts. The north wall contained three rubble-packed postholes (1525, 1524 and 1509) and its east end was set in a shallow slot (1542). 1525 was 0.24m in diameter x 0.12m deep (Section CP); 1524 0.31m x 0.20m x 0.16m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam (Section CQ); and 1509 was 0.25m in diameter x 0.16m deep, and filled with dark greyish brown/olive brown clay loam (Section CR). The slot (1542) was 1.53m long x 0.29m wide, and filled with olive brown clay loam. The south and west walls were supported by two postholes at the south-west corner: 1528, 0.22m x 0.20m x 0.10m deep (Section CS), and 1529, 0.20m x 0.19m x 0.07m deep, both filled with olive brown clay loam (Section CT).

Just to the north of the north wall, midway along, there was a patch of medium rubble (1515), 0.78m x 0.72m (Section BR); this might have paved the threshold of a doorway into the outbuilding. Within the outbuilding in the north-western corner there were two hollows: 1568, 0.4m x 0.36m x 0.04m deep, filled with olive brown/olive clay loam, and 1583, perhaps a posthole, 0.72m x 0.35m x 0.24m deep, containing one large ironstone block and filled with olive brown clay loam.

Immediately to the west of the outbuilding there was a large pit (1566/1567). This was 1.4m in diameter x 0.32m deep, and filled with layers of dark greyish brown clay loam (1566/3; 1567/1 and 1566/1) with a light olive brown layer (1566/2) in between. It also had an irregular animal disturbance cutting through one side (1606). 1566 was cut by a posthole (1508), 0.47m x 0.26m x 0.09m deep, stone packed and filled with olive brown clay loam. Along with posthole 1612 to the west, 0.57m x 0.26m x 0.07m deep, also stone packed and filled with dark greyish brown clay loam, 1508 may have supported a fence running westwards from the outbuilding. To the south and west of pit 1566 there were other hollows: 1582, 1.28m x 0.68m x 0.07m deep, 1621, 1.27m x 0.67m x 0.04m deep, both filled with olive brown clay loam; and, 1625, 1.1m x 1.0m x 0.05m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam.

Possible stable/byre to north-west of house

During the life of the tenement the area to the north-west of the house contained a series of outbuildings, mainly of timber. These produced a mass of postholes which proved difficult to disentangle. Using the stratigraphic, spatial and finds evidence, four successive outbuildings have been identified with a degree of confidence, although the attribution of all features to particular buildings may not be completely accurate. The earliest of these outbuildings appears to date to this period. It was constructed of timber, 6m long x 4.2m wide, with walls

supported on earth-fast posts. The postholes were at irregular intervals and the building did not seem to have had a regular structure. It was divided into two slightly unequal sections, and seems more likely to have been a stable or byre, rather than a small barn, despite the absence of any internal drain.

The west wall was represented by a line of five postholes, just to the east of the boundary gully. From south to north these were: 1823, 0.62m x 0.44m x 0.12m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam (Section CU); 1860, 0.35m x 0.30m x 0.12m deep, filled with olive brown clay (Section CV); 781/1788, 0.63m x 0.48m x 0.06m deep, filled with olive brown/olive clay (loam) (Section CW); 787/1786, 0.24m x 0.23m x 0.07m deep, filled with dark greyish brown/olive brown clay (Section CX); and 1793, 0.38m x 0.30m x 0.11m deep, filled with greyish brown clay (Section CY).

The posthole on the south-east corner had been removed by a later feature, but northwards along the east wall there were 796, 0.4m x 0.34m x 0.06m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay (Section CZ), and 1158, 0.15m in diameter x 0.06m deep, filled with olive clay. A larger hollow over 1158 (942/1569), 0.95m x 0.8m x 0.26m deep, filled with greyish brown clay loam (1569/1) and olive clay (942/1), was perhaps created when the post was uprooted. The south wall contained four postholes: 1843, 0.24m x 0.21m x 0.06m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam (Section DA); 1857, 0.28m in diameter x 0.06m deep, filled with light olive brown clay loam (Section DB); 1781, 0.35m x 0.21m x 0.16m deep, filled with dark greyish brown/olive grey clay (loam) (Section DC); and 784, 0.66m across x 0.06m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam (Section DD).

Within the building no floor surfaces survived but it was divided by an east-west partition supported by two centrally placed postholes (780 and 792). 780 was 0.23m in diameter x 0.07m deep, filled with olive clay, and 792 was 0.28m in diameter x 0.20m deep, and filled with olive brown clay. The sections were of a size to accommodate animals either in stalls, if the partition did not reach right across the building, or in completely separate compartments. It is likely that there was a doorway or doorways in the east wall, but no trace was evident.

Features around the possible stable/byre

About 3.5 to the east of the possible stable/byre there was a north-south ditch (1836) which divided the rear of the tenement into two parts. 1836 was U-profiled, c1.2m wide x 0.40m deep (Section DE), and ran from a point 3.5m north of the house out of the excavation. It was eventually filled with layers of greyish brown clay loam (1836/1-5). Probably as part of the infilling process a hollow (1847/1832) was dug across the south edge of the ditch and filled with a layer of similar material (1847/1), overlaid by a darker greyish brown layer (1832/1).

In the area round the barn there were three large shallow hollows all filled with dark greyish brown clay loam: to the east, 1829/3, c2m across (this could have predated 836); to the south east, 1605, 1.6m in diameter, 0.04m deep; and, to the south, 1610/1602, 2.2m x 1.6m x 0.17m deep.

Also to the south of the barn there were a number of irregular tree root gullies 1608, 1512, 1586, 1587, 1588, 1598 and 1599 (Section BR), filled with (light) olive brown clay (loam). These seemed to belong to a large tree on the south east corner of the barn. There was also a scatter of postholes: 1590, 0.08m in diameter, filled with olive brown/greyish brown clay loam; 1850, 0.22m x 0.19m x 0.07m deep, 1812, 0.3m x 0.21m x 0.08m deep, and 1873, a possible posthole 0.15m x 0.12m x 0.06m deep, all filled with greyish brown clay loam.

To the north of the barn, running along the north wall there was a shallow linear hollow (669/772), 2.28m long x 0.70m wide x 0.1m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam. Also in the area north of the barn there were two hollows: 958, 0.9m x 0.62m x 0.06 deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam; and 1801, 1.2m x 0.8m x 0.13m deep, filled with olive brown clay.

Possible privy and other features north of the house

On the east side of ditch 1836 the density of surviving features was less. Running northwards from the north-east corner of the house was a line of three small postholes all filled with olive brown clay loam: 1642, 0.29m x 0.21m x 0.06m deep (Section DH); 1643, 0.27m x 0.17m x 0.17m deep (Section DG); and 1644, 0.25m x 0.20m x 0.07m deep (Section DF). At right angles to these there was a short slot (1645), 0.9m long x 0.3m wide x 0.05m deep, filled with greyish brown/light olive brown clay loam (Section DI). These probably supported the timbers of a small lean-to shed, c1m square. This could well have been a privy. It would have contained a barrel or bucket latrine as there was no cess pit below it. Similar structures were found on Areas I and K (see below).

Just to the east of the house porch there was a single post setting against the wall (1620). This was 0.75m across x 0.15m deep, packed with large rubble and filled with light olive brown clay. Another similar feature (1579), 0.6m x 0.5m x 0.12m deep, rubble-packed and filled with olive brown/olive clay loam, lay 2.2m north of the north-west corner of the house.

About 3m to the north of the house there was a short length of east-west gully (1818), 2.75m long x 0.6m wide x 0.28m deep, filled with greyish brown clay loam. This ran at right angles to the south end of 836 and may have served to divide the strip of land adjacent to the house from a plot to the north. 1818 was cut by a small pit (1811), 0.54m x 0.4m x 0.07m deep, filled with greyish brown clay loam.

In the north-west corner of the plot to the north of gully 1818 there were two large, irregular, shallow hollows (1829/1,2 and 1872), filled with dark greyish brown clay loam, which could have been the base of a muck heap or midden. 1829 was over 3.5m across x 0.16m deep, and 1872, to the south was 1.3m x 1.2m x 0.06m deep. The only other features here were two smaller pit/hollows: 1838, 0.64m x 0.55m x 0.21m deep, filled with light olive brown clay loam; and 1855, 0.85m x 0.35m x 0.1m deep, filled with greyish brown clay loam. These features contained hardly any pottery or animal bone suggesting that any muck heap here would have consisted largely of organic material, possibly straw and dung from the stable/byre and perhaps human waste from the privy.

Forecourt area

It is likely that the forecourt area south of the house would have had paths or surfaces leading down into the street. However, the only surviving features attributable to this phase were more shallow hollows. At the west end there were 1362, 2.58m x 0.76m x 0.11m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam, and 1332, 1.7m x 1.2m x 0.07m deep, filled with olive brown/olive clay loam (Section BR). Against the tenement frontage there was 1285, 1.7m x 0.6m x 0.11m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam, and to the east, against the wall of the house there was a patch of similar material (1352), 2.25m x 1.05m. To the south of this were two more hollows: 1335, 1.8m x 1.3m x 0.05m deep, filled with olive/light olive brown clay loam, and 1336, 2.5m x 2m x 0.12m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam; and to the east, on the very edge of the forecourt to the tenement, a final hollow (1255), 2.4m x 1.02m x 0.17m deep, filled with olive brown/olive clay loam.

PHASE D24: EXTENSION AND REARRANGEMENT OF HOUSE, REBUILDING OF OUTBUILDING (Early-mid 15th century) (Figure 7.29, Plan 3)

This phase saw the extension of the house westwards over the earlier shed. At the same time the original part of the house was rearranged into two rooms and part of its north wall was rebuilt. The western boundary gully was filled in and not apparently replaced suggesting that the D1 and D2 tenements were amalgamated at this time. The possible stable/byre building to the north-west of the house was also rebuilt on a larger scale.

Replacement of north wall and rearrangement of original house

The 7m section of the north wall of the house to the east of the doorway was rebuilt at the beginning of this phase. It seems that the previous wall may have shown signs of instability, which necessitated its replacement. The other walls seemed unaffected and it is difficult to judge how much of the roof structure would have had to be replaced as well. A trench (1634), 5.8m long x c0.7m wide x 0.25m deep (Section BQ), was dug along the north side of the wall, presumably as part of demolition operations, and then filled with layers of greyish brown-light olive brown clay loam (1634/1-5, 1635). This was cut by the foundation trench (1618) for the new wall; 1618 was up to 0.3m wider than the wall to the north and packed with greyish brown clay loam. The new section of wall (810) was c0.65m wide, and made of roughly coursed small-large rubble, bonded with light olive brown clay loam (Section BQ). It had extra deep foundations on its northern side and contained reused material including a broken mortar (no 3).

The north doorway to the house (0.9m wide) was in the same position as before. It was 0.6m to the west of the position of the south doorway which was probably now located at a point 7.5m from the east end, the latter's position being marked by a patch of internal threshold metalling (1287). The section of door jamb inscribed GORMAND (Architectural stonework no 1) is most likely to have come from this doorway.

Internally this part of the house was now rearranged into two unequal parts: a hall 7m long

with a room 2.5m long opening off it at the east end. The division was effected by a footing (973), 0.25-0.35m wide, of medium rubble bonded with olive brown clay loam (Section BT), which would presumably have supported a timber partition. There was a doorway c0.8m wide at the north end of 973.

The earliest floor layer in the east room (1232, Section BT), of olive brown clay loam, survived over the east side. It was subsequently replaced by another (1200, Section BT), of dark greyish brown clay loam, which survived to the west. In the north-east corner there was a burnt patch (1201), 1.1m x 0.45m (Section DJ), of reddish yellow and black ash, up against wall 975. Finds from the eastern end of the house included some status items notably three beads from a rosary, two of jet (nos 24, 810 and 25, 1200) and one of bone (no 11, 810/1). More beads occurred in later contexts (see below). There was also a copper alloy pin (no 117, 1200), a bone pin (no 15, 810/1), a pewter spoon fragment (no 21, 810/1), an iron knife (no 37, 1200) and a padlock (no 266, 810/1).

In the hall at the beginning of this phase there was an occupation layer of olive/dark greyish brown clay loam and charcoal (1474) over most of the central part of the building (Sections BQ, BT). Set into 1474 there was a central hearth (1475), 1.12m x 0.80m x 0.12m deep (Sections BQ, DK), lined with yellowish brown sandy clay loam (1475/2) and filled with dark reddish brown/very dark red ashy clay loam (1475/1). To the north-west, also over 1474, there was another patch of dark reddish brown ash (1476), 0.40m x 0.35m x 0.03m deep.

The hall was then floored with a layer of olive/olive brown clay loam (1289) which survived over its south side (Sections BQ, BR). Over 1289, against the south wall there was a spread of small-large rubble, tile and olive brown clay loam (1287), 1.3m x 1.0m x c0.08m deep. This was probably metalling around the threshold of the south door. The new floor was accompanied by new hearths, one (1479) against the centre of the south wall, the other (1290) in the centre of the floor. Hearth 1479, 1.15m x 1.0m (Section DL), consisted of a spread of dark reddish brown and black ash (1479/1); it was bounded to the west by a kerb of medium rubble (1479/2) which may have supported a screen separating the hearth from the doorway. 1290 was made of heat-stained, flat, medium rubble blocks (1290/1), 0.60m x 0.47m, and surrounded to the south by a spread of ash (1290/2), 1.05m x 0.65m (Sections BT, DM).

Hearth 1290 was eventually replaced by another central hearth (707), slightly to the south east. Hearth 707 (Figure 7.30) was subrectangular, 1.2m x 0.9m, and made of several ironstone slabs, shattered and reddened by heat (Sections BQ, BT). *[Editor's note: Remanent magnetic dating, whilst initially suggesting that this hearth was last used between 1387 and 1418, gave no date post AD 1000 upon recalibration using the more up-to-date calibration curve ARCH_UK1 (See Linford, Section 8.23)].* Around the hearth there was a layer of black and red clay loam and ash (1230, Section BT), presumably deriving from its use.

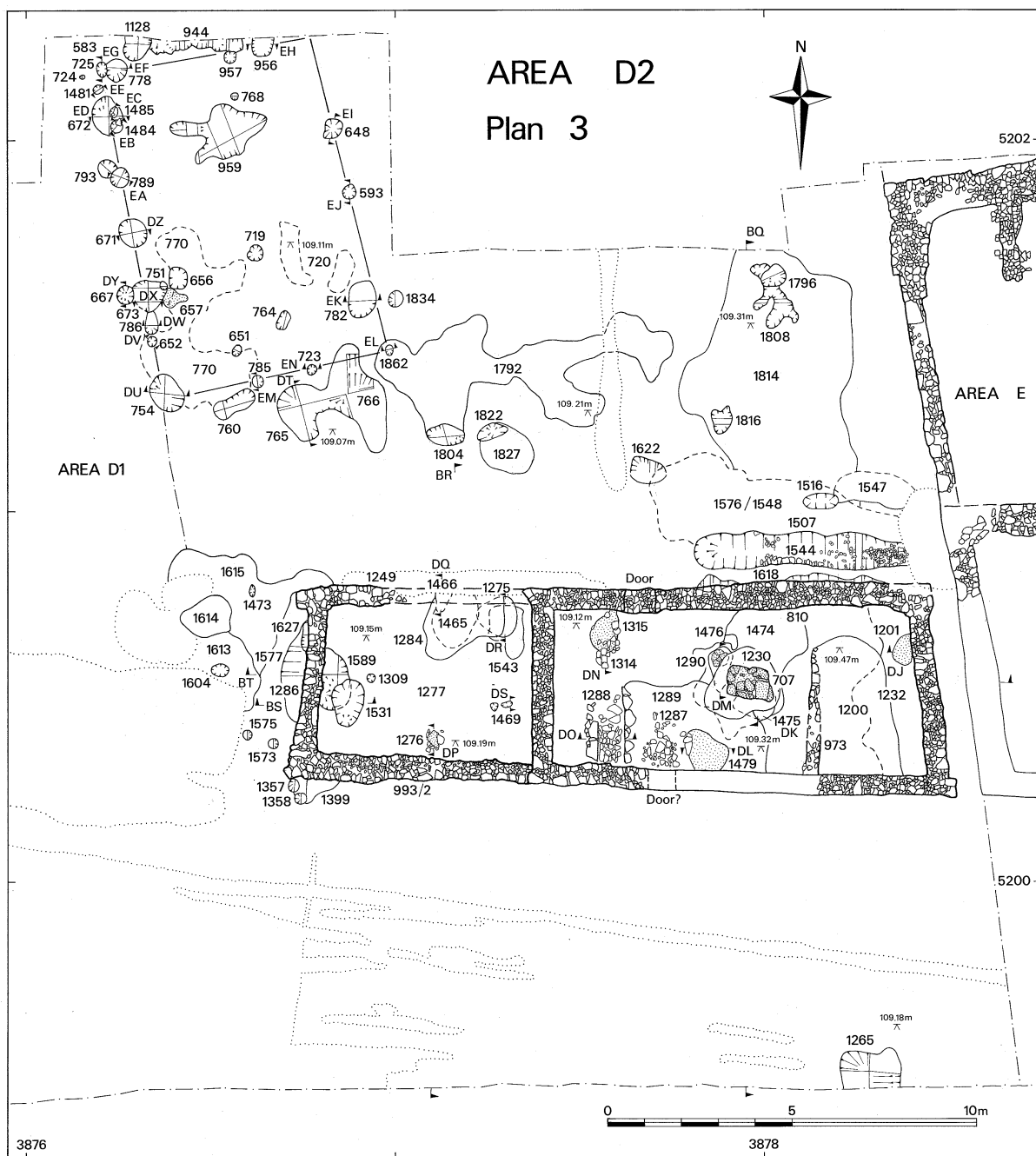




Figure 7.30
Area D2, hearth 707, from west (Phase D24)

In the north-west corner of the hall, against the north wall, there was another, pear-shaped, hearth (1315), 1.0m x 0.85m (Section DN), with small-medium rubble (1315/2) lining a shallow hollow and overlaid by very dark greyish brown/dark olive grey ashy silt loam (1315/1). At its south end there was a cluster of medium rubble (1314), 0.53m x 0.30m (Section DN), which was probably associated with the hearth. A fragment of copper alloy working waste (no 194) came from the hearth.

In the south-west corner, against the south wall there was a stone-lined trough (1288) (Figure 7.31), 2.1m long x 0.70m wide, running northwards (Section DO), although possibly incomplete. The bottom was lined with medium rubble (1288/5), and the sides with medium-large rubble (1288/3, 2). There was a band of olive brown clay loam (1288/4), 0.15m wide x 0.15m deep, along the east side of the hollow, but the main fill was very dark greyish brown clay loam and rubble (1288/1), the rubble perhaps from demolished upper courses of the feature. As with a similar feature in the I2 house (see below), its function was uncertain, although probably it was some form of 'processing' of an animal or agricultural product.

Similar features at West Cotton, Northants have been linked with fulling or bleaching of linen cloth (Chapman 2010, 237-9; see discussion in Part 1 (printed volume) section 3.3). Finds from the trough included a spindle whorl (no 92, 1288/5); a copper alloy annular brooch (no 1, 1288), and a perforated plate (no 138, 1288/4) which might have been a rose or filter from a watering can and possibly related to the function of the trough.



Figure 7.31
Area D2, stone-lined slot 1288, from north (Phase D24)

Extension to west end of house

The extension added a room 6.25m long x 5.25m wide, onto the west end to make the house 17.25m long in total. Immediately predating the extension there were a group of features that seemed to relate to the demolition of the earlier outbuilding and the construction of the extension. Within the former outbuilding there was a very irregular hollow (1543), 1.46m x 0.9m x 0.13m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam; to the west there was another irregular hollow (1589), 1.5m across x 0.09m deep (Section BT), filled with olive brown clay (loam); 1589 was cut by a shallow pit (1531), 1.26m x 0.84m x 0.08m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam.

On the south-west corner there was a group of four small postholes that might have supported scaffolding for the building. These were 1573, 0.25m in diameter x 0.13m deep; 1575, 0.25m x 0.27m x 0.11m deep; 1357, 0.30m in diameter x 0.17m deep; and 1358, 0.27m x 0.31m x 0.12m deep; all were filled with olive brown clay loam. 1357 and 1358 were cut by a wider hollow (1339), 1.1m x 0.55m x 0.09m deep, filled with olive clay (loam).

The north wall of the extension (1249) was 0.55-0.6m wide and made of medium-large rubble facing a smaller core bonded with olive clay loam. At its west end there was a buttress protruding 0.33m beyond the end of the building. The south (993/2) and west (1286) walls were of similar construction. 1286 was 0.55-0.6m wide (Sections BS, BT), but 993/2 was 0.60m wide and set on a footing 0.75m wide (Section BR). There was a slight indication of another buttress on the west end of 993/2 where the footings bulged outwards. On the west side of 1286 there was a ragged construction trench (1577, 1627), up to 0.6m wide and packed with olive brown (1577) and dark greyish brown (1627/1) clay loam. Although the walls of the extension were thus slightly thinner than those of the original house the presence of buttresses does suggest that the walls were also of stone to full height.

The new west room measured 5.75m x 4m; it was floored with dark greyish brown/olive brown clay loam (1277, Sections BR, BT). This floor covered the whole room but became very thin in the centre.

On the west side, centrally placed, there was a stone packed posthole (1309), 0.33m x 0.25m x 0.12m deep, packed with small-medium rubble and olive brown/olive clay loam (Section BT). This could have supported a partition or internal fixture. Close to the centre of the south wall there was a hearth (1276), 0.60m x 0.50m, consisting of one large flat stone, surrounded by small rubble and dark greyish brown clay loam and charcoal (Section DP). In the north east corner of the room there was a cluster of features. 1465 was a shallow oval pit, 2.20m x 1.16m x 0.22m deep (Section BR), filled with olive brown clay loam (1465/2) overlaid by greyish brown clay loam and ash (1465/1). 1465 was cut by a shallow posthole/hollow (1466), 0.40m x 0.25m x 0.09m deep (Section DQ), filled with grey-brownish yellow clay; and overlaid by another shallow hollow (1275), 1.05m x 1.0m x 0.07m deep, filled with dark greyish brown/olive brown clay loam and ash (Section DR). These features, which may have represented the remains of a series of hearths, were subsequently covered by a layer of olive grey and brownish yellow clay (1284) which appeared to be a replacement floor layer.

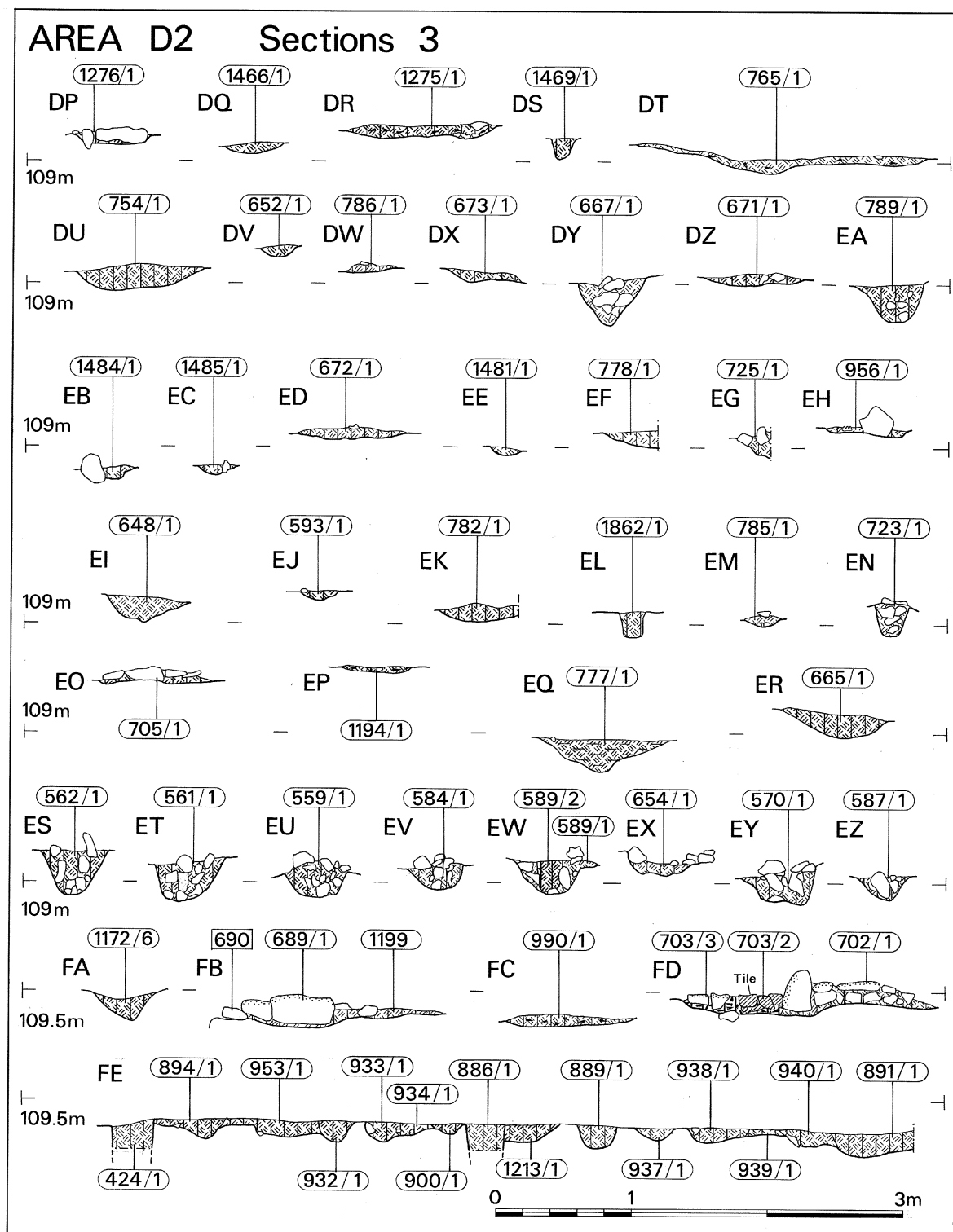


Figure 7.32
Sections DP-FE (For conventions see Figure 7.1)



Figure 7.33
Area D2, house, from east (Phases D24-D26)

A final feature (1469) cutting 1277, forming two irregular hollows filled with dark brown clay loam and decayed ironstone, was probably an animal disturbance (Section DS).

Finds from the western room included a hone (no 81, 1275/1) and two iron knives (nos 53, 1284; and 81, 1474). Floor layer 1277 also produced a largish quantity of pottery (121 sherds).

Infilling of western boundary gully

Along the western edge of the tenement the original boundary gully was now filled with layers of olive brown clay loam (721/1, 1565/1, 1565/2). The filling of the gully seems to have reflected the disappearance of the boundary, as no new gully or ditch was dug and, at the south end, there were a series of layers which spanned the filled in boundary. These were 1615/1624, olive brown clay loam, which was overlaid by 1614, light olive brown clay loam, and this in turn by 1613, another layer of olive brown clay loam. 1615 was cut by a small animal/root disturbance (1473), 0.30m x 0.14m x 0.10m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam, and 1613 by an oval, stone packed posthole (1604), 0.5m x 0.36m x 0.18m deep, filled with medium-large rubble and dark greyish brown/olive brown clay loam. Posthole 1604 could have supported a fence or gate against the west end of the house.

Rebuilding of outbuilding

In the north-western corner of the excavated area a new outbuilding was built over the previous stable/byre with its west wall cutting the filled in boundary gully. On the south-eastern corner of the previous building there were two adjacent irregular hollows (765, 766) that may have been caused by the removal of a tree before the construction of the new one, probably the same tree that had produced the series of root gullies over this area in the previous phase. 765 was 1.6m x 1.3m x 0.12m deep (Section DT), 766 2.7m x 1.5m x 0.15m deep; both were filled with olive clay.

The new building, at 8.8m x 6m, was wider and longer than its predecessor. It was constructed of timber and supported on earth-fast posts. The surviving postholes were at irregular intervals, but two in the centre were paired suggesting that it may originally have had two bays of 4.4m. A number of the postholes had been recut, and it seems clear that their pattern was the result of considerable rebuilding and repair. The location of doors is uncertain, although the density of postholes along the west wall suggests there was none on that side.

The postholes of the west wall formed a line along the former boundary gully. From south to north they were: 754, 1.0m x 0.95m x 0.15m deep (Section DU), with some rubble packing and a fill of dark greyish brown clay loam (759 was found to be part of 754); 652, a possible posthole, 0.34m x 0.21m x 0.08m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam (Section DV); 786, c0.6m x 0.4m x 0.06m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam (Section DW); 673, 0.93m in diameter x 0.12m deep (Section DX), filled with olive brown clay (673/2), and dark greyish brown clay loam (673/1); 667, 0.50m in diameter x 0.32m deep, packed with medium rubble and filled with olive clay (Section DY); 671, 0.75m in diameter x 0.08m deep (Section DZ),

filled with dark greyish brown clay loam (this was offset to the line of the wall and may have supported a brace put in as part of a repair); 793, 0.5m in diameter, packed with small-medium rubble, and filled with olive brown clay; 793 was cut by 789, 0.5m in diameter x 0.34m deep, packed with small-medium rubble, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam (Section EA); 1484, 0.4m x 0.33m x 0.10m, containing a large rubble block, filled with olive brown clay loam (Section EB); 1485, 0.30m x 0.21m x 0.08m deep, containing large rubble block, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam (Section EC); 1484 and 1485 were both cut by 672, 1.1m x 0.81m x 0.1m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam (Section ED); 1481, a possible posthole, 0.23m in diameter x 0.05m deep, filled with olive clay (Section EE); 724, 0.1m in diameter x 0.05m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam; 778, 0.70m in diameter x 0.13m deep, filled with light olive brown clay loam (Section EF); 778 was cut by 725, c0.30m in diameter x 0.15m deep, with a small rubble packing and fill of olive brown clay loam (Section EG).

The north wall contained two postholes: 957, 0.45m x 0.40m x 0.35m deep, packed with medium rubble, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam; and 956, 0.7m across x 0.05m deep, packed with medium-large rubble and filled with olive brown clay loam (Section EH). Along the east wall there were four postholes: 648, which was probably recut, 0.7m x 0.54m x 0.15m deep, filled with olive brown clay with some small rubble (Section EI); 593, 0.4m in diameter x 0.07m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam (Section EJ); 782, an irregular posthole, 0.78m x c0.6m x 0.13m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam (Section EK); and 1862, 0.28m x 0.22m x 0.19m deep, filled with greyish brown clay loam (Section EL). Finally the south wall contained two: 785, 0.3m in diameter x 0.08m deep, filled with olive brown clay (Section EM); and 723, 0.29m x 0.24m x 0.23m deep, packed with medium rubble, and filled with greyish brown clay (Section EN).

The probable floor to the building, of dark greyish brown clay loam, survived in patches: a larger one in the south-west corner (770) and two smaller ones to the east (720).

Two or three postholes centrally placed within the building may have supported internal partitions. In the southern half there was 719, 0.43m in diameter x 0.27m deep, packed with medium rubble and filled with olive brown clay loam, and 764, 0.51m x 0.39m x 0.05m deep, filled with olive grey clay. To the north there was 768/1798, 0.4m x 0.34m x 0.15m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam. 719 and 764 could have supported a partition dividing the southern part of the building into two stalls, suggesting that the new building, like its predecessor, may have accommodated animals, again despite the absence of any internal drain. However the extra space in the northern bay suggests that the building may have been multipurpose, serving both as stable/byre and barn/store.

In the southern bay there was a scatter of other postholes that may have supported further internal structure: 651, 0.3m x 0.23m x 0.07m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam; 656, c0.25m x 0.22m x 0.15m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay; and 751, 0.15m in diameter x 0.1m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay. Close to the west wall there was also a rough oval hearth (657), 0.64m x 0.52m x 0.06m deep, of very dark greyish brown clay loam and ash. To the north there was a larger, irregular hollow (959), 2.6m x 1.55m x 0.12m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam. Finds from the building included an iron knife

blade (no 89, 721/1) and a copper alloy pin (no 116, 793/1).

Immediately outside the barn to the north there was a hollow (1128), 0.7m across x 0.06m deep, and an irregular gully (944), perhaps a drip trench parallel to the wall, 2.6m long x 0.06m deep; both these were filled with dark greyish brown clay loam. Up against the outside of the south wall there was another hollow (760), 1.2m x 0.4m x 0.13m deep, with a similar fill. To the north of the barn the contemporary ground surface was formed by a layer of olive brown clay loam (583).

Drainage gullies, layers and hollows to north of house

Immediately to the north-east of the house there was an area c7m x c3m which contained a very confused series of wide, shallow gully/hollows (1576/1548, Section BQ). They were probably caused by the passage of feet through water that had drained from the roof of the house. The earliest fill was of greyish brown clay loam (1576/6-9, 1639, 1641); this was overlaid by layers of mainly greyish brown/dark greyish brown clay loam (1576/1-5, 1578, 1548/1-5, 1779/1). On the north-eastern edge of 1576 there was a smaller, discrete hollow (1623, 1.05m across x 0.06m deep, filled with light olive brown clay loam.

These hollows were succeeded by a more regular drainage gully (1507), c6m long x 1.0m wide (Section BQ), which had the remains of a stone lining (1544), of medium rubble, along part of its length. In other places there was a layer of small rubble along the bottom of the ditch (1507/6, 1507/5, 1545), presumably also remnants of the lining. The ditch was eventually filled with layers of (dark) greyish brown clay loam and small rubble (1507/1-4, 1530).

To the north-east of 1507 there was a thin patch of olive brown clay loam and small rubble (1547), which was cut by a shallow oval pit (1516), 0.9m x 0.5m x 0.07m deep, filled with small rubble and olive brown clay loam. Some unstratified finds from these features were labelled 1505.

Further north of the house there was again a much lower density of features. To the north-east the contemporary surfaces were formed by a series of layers of greyish brown clay loam (1814, 1901, 1891 and, with some small rubble 1903 and 1904). 1814 was cut by a very irregular, probable root hollow (1808), c1.7m x 1.06m x 0.07m deep, filled with greyish brown clay loam (Section BQ), and this by another hollow (1796), 0.77m x 0.64m x 0.08m deep, filled with pale brown clay loam. To the south-west were two more hollows both filled with greyish brown clay loam, 1816, 0.7m x 0.54m x 0.16m deep, and 1622/1779/2, 1.0m x 0.65m x 0.1m deep.

To the west there was a straggling layer of dark greyish brown clay loam (1792) filling a series of shallow hollows (1792/1-7) in the tops of earlier features. The character of 1792 suggested that it might have formed the base of a muck heap over this area. It only contained moderate amounts of pottery (68 sherds) and bone (25 fragments) along with a single iron staple (no 134, 1792/1) suggesting it may have been made up more of organic material, perhaps from the stable/byre, than domestic rubbish. To the south there was a

patch of olive brown clay loam (1827), 1.75m x 1.6m, which was cut by an oval pit (1822), 0.8m x 0.46m x 0.1m deep, filled with greyish brown clay loam. To the west of 1822 was another similar pit (1804), 0.98m x 0.55m x 0.28m deep, filled with layers of dark greyish brown (1804/2) and greyish brown (1804/1) clay loam. The final feature in this area was a posthole (1834) close to the barn. This was 0.41m in diameter x 0.07m deep, and filled with dark greyish brown clay loam.

Forecourt area

The only feature attributable to this phase in the forecourt area was 1265, a pit on the south edge of the excavation, 1.68m x 1.06m x 0.18m, filled with olive clay loam. This contained an iron stud (no 157). Again, although no definite evidence of this period survived, it is likely that this area would have been covered by rubble surfaces running from the house down into the street.

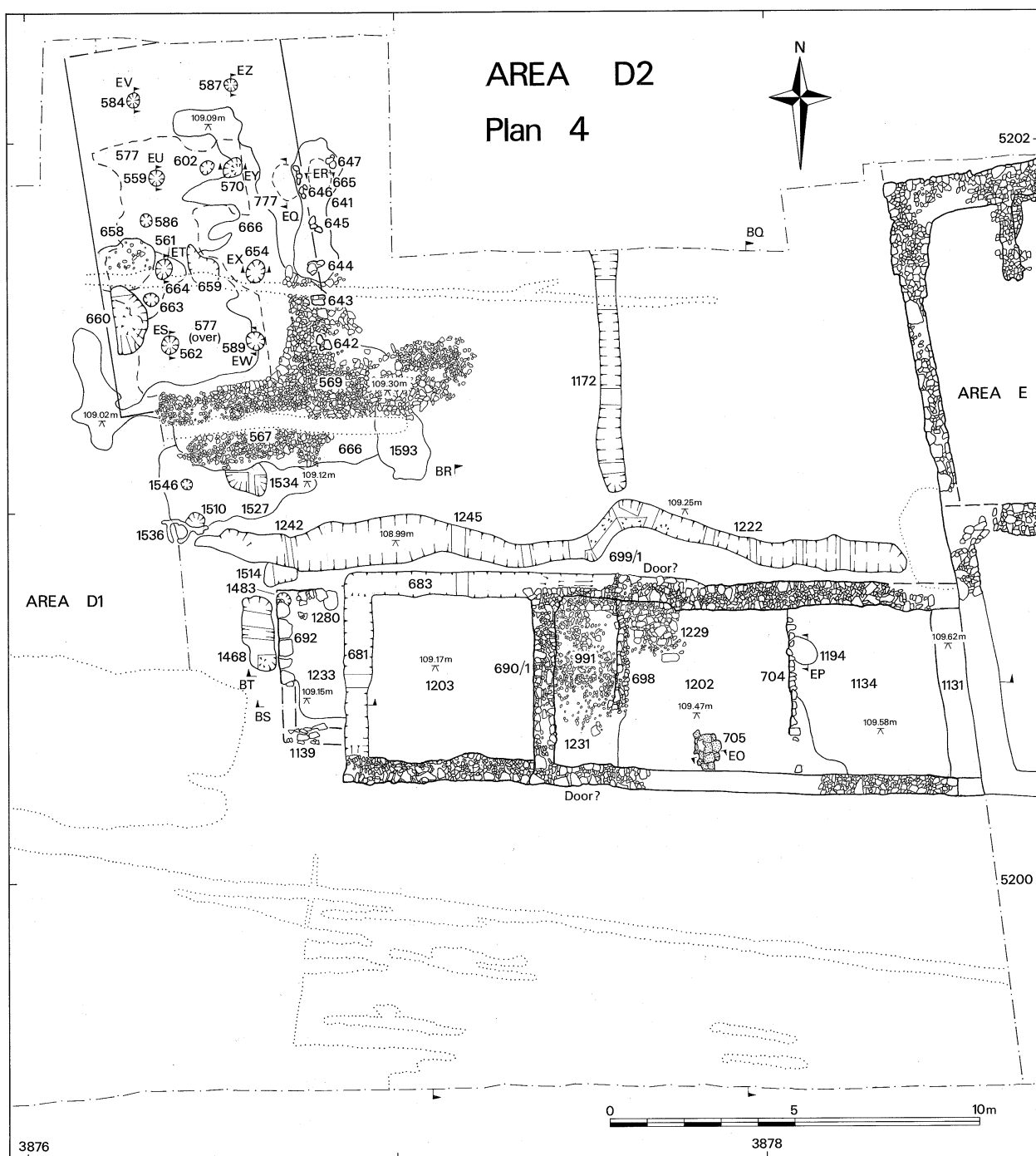
PHASE D25: EXTENSIONS TO HOUSE AND REBUILDING OF BARN (Mid-late 15th-century) (Figure 7.33, Plan 4)

The mid-late 15th century saw another partial rebuilding of the house; the west end was shortened, but with the addition of an upper storey, and the east end was extended up to the neighbouring house. The interior was also rearranged. Another new barn, a larger aisled structure, was built to the north-west. This encroached by c1.5m into the adjacent D1 tenement. Between the barn and the house there was a rubble yard area while to the north of the house there was an open area cut by drainage gullies.

House

The rebuilding of the west end of the house meant that it was slightly shorter but its total floor area would have been much increased by the addition of an upper storey; the east end was also extended, up to the neighbouring house whose west wall now became a party wall. The house, which retained its slightly trapezoid plan, now measured c16.8m x 5.6m. As originally built the upper storey at the west end was reached by an outside lean-to staircase. At the same time the interior was rearranged into three rooms, with a central hall and a separate passageway to the west of the hall.

The rebuilding of the west end also involved the partial replacement of the north wall further east (the part of the original north wall that had not been replaced in the previous phase). Only a short length of the new wall survived (699/1); it was of large rubble facing a small rubble core, bonded with olive brown clay loam, and followed a line to the north of the earlier wall (699/3). The east end of this wall, and the west wall of the extension had been



removed by the robber trenches (681, 0.80 wide, and 683, 0.70 wide). The widths of these suggest the robbed walls were stone to the eaves. The upper storey does not seem to have covered the whole area of the western room as there were two hearths in the room below in the subsequent phase which would have needed an outlet for their smoke. However both hearths were located at the east end of the room which perhaps indicates that there was a smoke bay or smoke hood over them. On this basis the upper room could have measured c3.5m x 4.5m.

Set against the west end of the house was a rectangular foundation (692, Section BT, 1263 and 1139), 4m x 1.75m, of medium-large rubble. This could have supported a lean-to shed, but seems more likely to have been the base for an external staircase leading to the room over the western end of the house. The area within the foundation was covered with olive clay loam (1233, Sections BS, BT). On the north-west corner there was a stone-packed posthole (1483) cutting 692 which may have formed part of a repair to the staircase. 1483 was 0.21m x 0.14m x 0.34m deep, packed with medium-large rubble (1483/2), and filled with dark greyish brown clay loam (1483/1). To the east there was an oval burnt patch (1280), 0.55m x 0.42m x 0.07m deep, of dark greyish brown clay loam, ash and charcoal. This appeared to overlie 692 and may have derived from the demolition of the staircase.

The wall dividing off the west room (690), which had been the west wall of the original building, was rebuilt at this time, but on the original foundations. The new wall (690/1), 0.62m wide, was faced with medium rubble but had a core solely of olive brown/yellow clay loam (Section BT). The lower western room measured 4.5m x 4.4m and was floored with olive brown clay loam (1203, Sections BQ, BR, BT). This floor remained in use into the subsequent phase.

To the east of wall 690 there was a north-south passage or lobby 1.65m wide. This was bounded to the east by a wall footing (698), a single course of medium rubble 0.38m wide, faced on its west side (Section BT). This would have supported a timber partition. At the south end of 698, there was a doorway 1.3m wide opening into the hall. It is likely (although not certain) that the doorway into the street was now moved to the south end of the passage. Whether the north door was also moved to the north end at this stage is more doubtful. The presence of a layer of threshold metalling in the north-west corner of the hall (1229) may well indicate that the north door remained in its previous position in this phase. The passageway was floored with a layer of brownish yellow clay loam (1231, Section BT) which may have been continuous with layer 1202 in the hall. Floor 1231 was subsequently overlaid by a well-laid surface of pitched, medium rubble (991, Section BT); this survived only over the north end of the passageway.

To the east of the passageway was the hall. This, at 4.4m x 4.25m, was a similar size to the other rooms and much smaller than in the previous phase. The hall was divided from the eastern room by a narrow (0.2m) footing of medium rubble (704, Section BT), which again would have supported a timber partition. There was a doorway into the eastern room (0.8m wide) at the south end of 704.



Figure 7.35
Area D2, hearth 705, from north (Phase D25)

The hall was floored with brownish yellow clay loam (1202, Sections BQ, BT). In the north west corner was a rectangular spread of medium rubble and olive clay loam (1229), 1.4m x 1.2m. This was a patch of metalling probably around the north door to the house. It

contained a reused door jamb section inscribed with the name GORMAND (Architectural stone; Part 2 section 8.10 no 1; Palmer and Dyer 1988, 218) which may well have been discarded when the south door was moved to the passageway.

The hall contained a hearth against the south wall (705). Hearth 705 (Figure 7.37), 0.8m x 0.5m, was made of medium-large, heat-reddened slabs surrounded with small rubble (Section EO). *[editor's note: The magnetic date for the last use of 705 was initially believed to be in the range 1400-1446, but recalibration gave a range of 1294-1327, considerably earlier than the date suggested by the stratigraphy (See Linford , section 8.23)].*

At the east end of the house the former east wall (975) was removed and the north and south walls were extended up to the west wall of the Area E house. The effect of this was to lengthen the room by 1.4m. The new area of floor beyond 975 was made up with a layer of olive brown clay loam (1131, Section BT).

The eastern room was now c4.5m x 4.5m; it was floored with a layer of brownish/olive yellow clay loam (1134, Section BT, 975/2), similar to that in the hall. In the north-west corner, up against the partition there was a burnt patch (1194), 0.58m x 0.52m, of dark greyish brown clay, ash and charcoal (Section EP).

Finds from the house included a copper alloy buckle (no 3, 1202), a lace end (no 84, 1134), a thimble (no 111, 1134), a pin (no 118, 1134); three more jet rosary beads (nos 22, 1134; 23, 1202; and 26, 1134; a pewter spoon (no 23, 1194/1); an iron tie (no 116, 991), a staple (no 119, 1134), a chain link (no 313, 699/1), a small circular buckle (no 357, 1202); a buckle (no 390, 1202), an eyelet hook (no 421, 1233), two horseshoes (nos 433, 1202; 503, 1202); a bone point (no 17, 1202) and four hones (nos 38, 1202; 56, 1202; 72, 1202; and 76, 1134).

Replacement barn/store north-west of house

This period saw the replacement of the north-western outbuilding by another larger barn/store on the same site. However, predating the new building there were a number of features which appeared to relate to the demolition of the previous one. On the east side there were two pits: 777, 0.95m in diameter x 0.23m deep (Section EQ), filled with dark greyish brown silty clay loam, and 665, 0.82m x 0.72m x 0.16m deep, both filled with dark greyish brown clay loam (Section ER). These features were then cut by a wide shallow gully (641), 1.1m wide, 0.10-0.15m deep, which was then filled with olive brown clay loam. After the demolition had been completed a layer of olive clay with charcoal (666, 769) was scattered over most of the area.

Immediately before the construction of the new building a spread of small-medium rubble bonded with dark greyish brown clay loam (569, 567) was laid over the south and east edges of the barn area. This formed a yard surface or path leading from the barn towards the house, which remained in use into the subsequent phase, but it also supported the south wall of the new barn.

The new building was probably a timber, aisled barn, of five short bays, c6m wide x c9.8m long (it might have been longer; its north wall was not definitely located). The width of the nave was 2.5m and that of the aisles 1.5m. This seems rather narrow for an aisled structure and another possibility is that the building had a normal frame and the aisle posts merely supported partitions dividing the building into five stalls. However the aisled structure seems most likely, as the postholes were large, stone-packed features and appeared designed to carry structural timbers rather than partition studs.

The western aisle postholes were: 562, 0.5m in diameter x 0.37m deep, packed with medium rubble, and filled with dark greyish brown clay loam (Section ES); 561, 0.5m in diameter x 0.30m deep, packed with small-medium rubble, and filled with dark greyish brown clay loam (Section ET); 559, 775, 0.42m in diameter x 0.27m deep, packed with small-medium rubble, and filled with dark greyish brown clay loam (Section EU); and 584, 0.45m x 0.40m x 0.22m, packed with small-medium rubble, filled with olive brown clay loam (Section EV).

Those along the eastern aisle were: 589, 0.5m in diameter x 0.28m deep (Section EW), packed with medium rubble and brown clay (589/1), and filled with dark greyish brown clay loam (589/2); 654, 0.75m x 0.60m x 0.18m deep (Section EX), packed with medium rubble (654/2), and filled with olive brown/olive clay loam; 570, 0.54m x 0.50m x 0.30m deep, packed with small-medium rubble, and filled with dark greyish brown clay loam (Section EY); and 587, 0.35m in diameter x 0.17m deep, packed with medium rubble, and filled with dark greyish brown clay loam (Section EZ).

The east wall of the building was marked by a row of post-bases made of medium-large rubble blocks at c1m intervals which probably supported a sill beam. Six post-bases survived, of medium-large rubble: 642, 0.48m x 0.4m x 0.12m high; 643, 0.36m x 0.28m x 0.15m high; 644, 0.40m x 0.35m x 0.13 high; 645, 0.50m x 0.20m x 0.10 high; 646, set in a hole 0.95m x 0.20 x c0.15 deep; and 647/662, set in a hole 0.54m x 0.38m x 0.15m deep, packed with dark greyish brown clay loam. All traces of the west and south walls had been removed by a later building and the north wall lay probably just outside the excavated area. The inside edge of the west wall was however marked by the edge of a pit (660) dug against it within the barn. This line means that the new building encroached over the original tenement boundary by c1.5m. The south wall presumably lay on top of the edge of the rubble surface 567.

The only evidence for the original floor in the barn was a spread of olive brown clay loam and small-medium rubble (658) surviving only over the west side. Against the west wall there was the semi oval pit (660), 1.92m x 0.80m x 0.22m deep. This was filled with layers of small-medium rubble and olive clay/clay loam (660/2), very dark greyish brown clay loam (664), and olive clay (660/1, 604). The last of these may represent levelling after the earlier fills had subsided. The pit was cut by a posthole (663), c0.4m in diameter x 0.2m deep, packed with small rubble, and filled with dark greyish brown clay loam and ash. In the centre of the building there was an irregular shallow hollow (659), 0.9m x 0.85m x 0.05m deep filled with olive brown clay loam.

These features were sealed by the main surviving floor in the barn (577, 668, 603), of dark greyish brown clay loam (Section BT). This covered virtually the whole floor area and was cut by two further postholes: 586, 0.35m in diameter x 0.12m deep, filled with olive silty clay loam; and 602, 0.35m in diameter x 0.07m deep, packed with small-medium rubble and filled with olive brown clay loam.

Contexts in the barn area produced a Roman coin of Magnentius (no 3, 603), a copper alloy buckle (no 24, 660/2), a stud (no 72, 668), a bell (no 94, 567/2), a ring (no 127, 577); an iron binding strip (no 305, 569), a small hinge (no 309, 666), a small circular iron buckle (no 355, 577), a rowel spur (no 523, 666), and another jet rosary bead (27, 666).

To north and west of house

Over the yard between the house and barn there was an extensive spread of dark greyish brown clay loam. This survived in patches (1527 and 1593) where it had subsided into two large shallow hollows. The western patch (1527) was cut by two smaller hollows (1510/1601 and 1534) and a posthole (1546). 1510/1601, 0.70m x 0.23m+ x 0.04m deep, and 1534, 1.3m x 1.2m x 0.06m deep, were both filled with dark greyish brown clay loam; 1546, 0.27m in diameter x 0.11m deep, packed with stone on the top, was filled with olive brown clay loam. 1510 was cut by an irregular animal hole (1536), filled with dark greyish brown clay loam. (Mixed finds from 1512, 1527 and 1534 were numbered 1506).

Running along the north side of the house there was a shallow east-west gully (1222, 1245 and 1242), from 0.5m-1.3m wide and 0.16m deep (Sections BQ, BR). This also cut 1527. By the north door of the house the gully curved outwards, and from the same place a second, separate gully (1172), 0.50m wide x 0.20m deep, ran northwards to the edge of the excavation (Section FA). The east-west gully was probably a drain for rainwater running off the roof of the house; gully 1172 may have served both as a drain and as a boundary dividing up the rear of the tenement. The east-west gully (1222, 1245 and 1242) was filled from the west with layers of dark greyish brown clay loam (1242/2), (dark) greyish brown clay loam with patches of rubble (1242/1, 1245/1, 1245/2, 1222/3) and light olive brown clay loam (1222/1, 1222/2, 1222/4). The west end of 1222 was cut by a shallow hollow (1514), 0.9m x 0.64m x 0.04m deep, filled with very dark greyish brown clay loam. To the west of the house there was one feature belonging to this phase, a north-south gully (1468), 1.98m x 0.88m x 0.14m deep, set against the foundation for the staircase, and filled with dark greyish brown clay loam and charcoal. Finds from these features included a copper alloy buckle pin (no 33, 1222/3), an iron ring (no 336, 1222/1), a jet bead (29, 1222/4); a bone bead (no 12, 1468/1), and a bone implement (no 13, 1242/2).

PHASE D26: FINAL PERIOD OF OCCUPATION (Late 15th-century) (Figures 7.34, 7.40, Plans 5-6)

The final period of occupation covered the end of the 15th century presumably up to 1497. It saw a final rearrangement of the house involving the replacement of the external staircase to the upper room at the west end with a stair set in a rectangular turret, which was probably

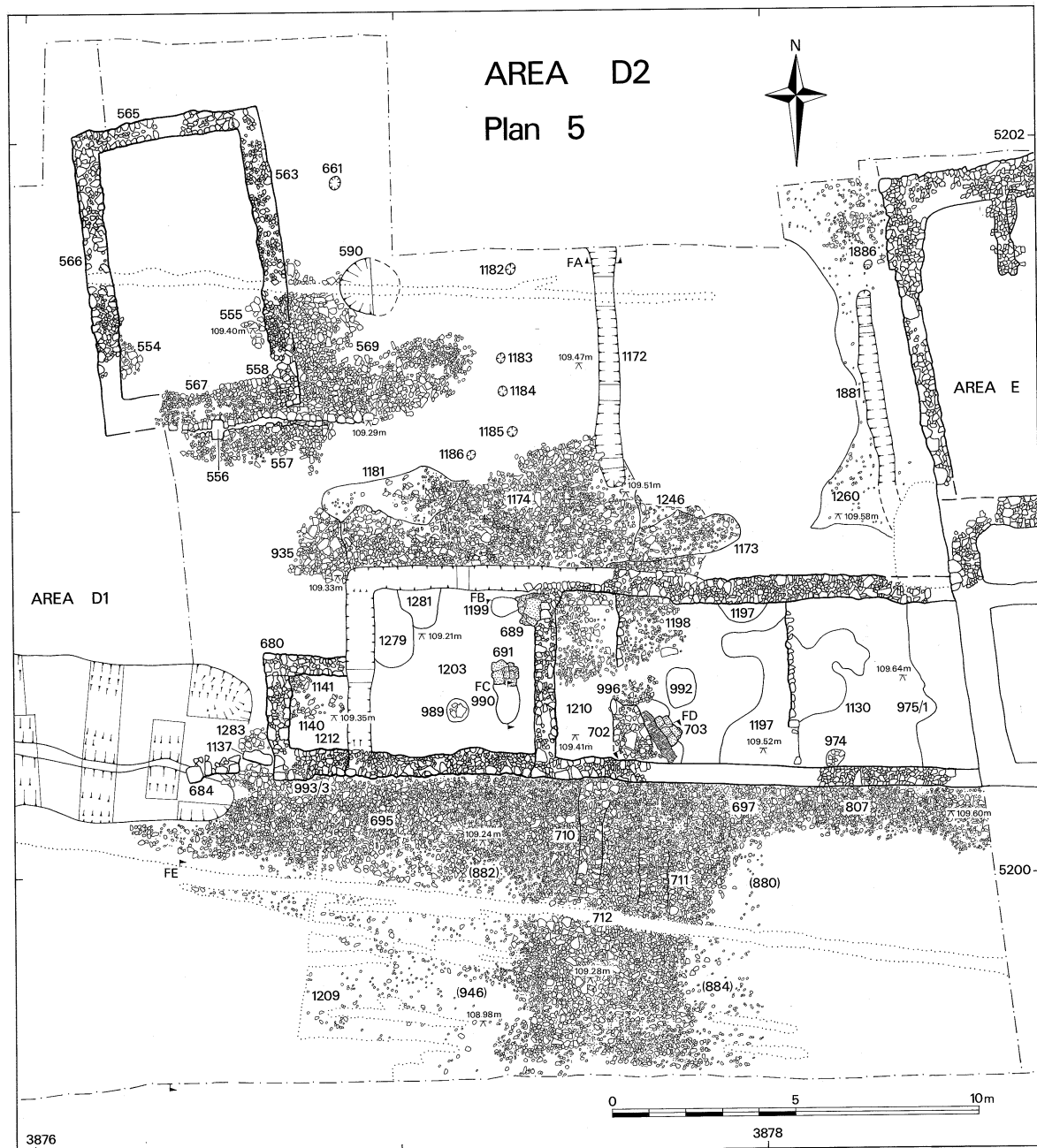
reached from within the house (Figures 7.35-7.36). The doorway from the entrance passage into the hall was also altered. Another new barn/store was built to the north-west of the house and further yard surfaces were laid to the north of the house. The surviving surfaces over the forecourt area to the south also dated to this period. This phase produced very large quantities of finds, more than any other phase, and mainly from the rubble surfaces north and south of the house.

House

The main feature of the final rearrangement to the house was the rebuilding of the staircase at the west end. The earlier foundation was replaced by a small rectangular room (2.2m x 3.3m) built against the south-west corner of the house. The south and west walls (680 and 993/3) were 0.65m wide (Sections BS, BT), the north wall (680) was 0.52m wide. All were constructed of medium rubble. It seems likely that the room contained a stair which ascended from a door in the south-west corner of the room. Within the stairwell there was a layer of olive clay loam (1212, Section BS) overlaid by two patches of medium rubble (1140, Section BS and 1141).

In the western room the same floor (1203) remained in use (Sections BR, BQ). Cut into the floor in the centre of the room on the south side was a stone packed posthole (989), 0.65m x 0.60m x 0.20m deep, filled with dark olive grey clay loam and medium-large rubble (Section BR). The room contained two hearths. Both lay within 1.2m from the east wall of the room and it is likely that there was a smoke hood or smoke bay above them to provide an outlet for their smoke. Hearth 689 was in the north-east corner against the wall. It was 0.90m x 0.90m and consisted of one large, flat, burnt slab surrounded by smaller rubble (Section FB). The latter may have supported some kind of superstructure. To the west there was a spread of red and black ashy clay loam (1199), 0.60m x 0.45m, which presumably derived from 689. The second hearth (691) was in the centre of the room; it was roughly square, 0.72m x 0.70m, and made of four slabs and two smaller stones, all heat reddened (Section BT). The magnetic date for the last use of this hearth was between 1449 and 1539, almost exactly the same range as that for the final hearth in the hall (See Linford Section 8.23). To the south there was a patch of burnt red clay loam (990), 0.9m x 0.6m, which was probably ash from this hearth (Section FC). In the north-west corner of the room there were two patches, of olive grey and yellow clay loam (1281), and (light) olive brown clay loam (1279), that might have been the remains of later floors.

In the entrance passageway to the west of the hall a final floor layer of dark greyish brown clay loam (1210) was laid on the south side (Section BT). To the east the north part of the partition wall 698 was retained but a new central doorway into the hall from the passage (0.9m wide) was created. The south end of the partition was formed by a triangular block of masonry (702), which also provided a fire-back for a hearth (703) in the south-west corner of the hall (Figures 7.38 and 8.23.1). 702 was made of large-medium rubble blocks bonded with olive clay loam (Section FD). The hearth 703 originally consisted of a strip (1.7m x 0.35m) of flat roof tiles, mostly broken in half, set vertically in a matrix of very dark greyish brown ashy loam (703/2). Alongside the tiles there was a rectangular block of burnt



ironstone slabs (703/3), 0.85m x 0.40m, perhaps representing a later addition to the hearth. Around the hearth was a spread of black ashy loam (703/1) from its use. A remanent magnetic date for 703 suggested a final use of the hearth between 1440 and 1539, almost the same as hearth 691 in the western room (See Linford Section 8.23). To the north another patch of ash and very dark greyish brown silty clay loam (992), 0.86m x 0.82m (Section BT), may also have derived from the hearth.



Figure 7.37
Area D2, from west (Phases D25-D26)



Figure 7.38
Area D2, hearth 702/703, from east (Phase D26)

A new floor in the hall (1197), of dark greyish brown clay loam, survived only on the east side (Sections BQ, BT). In the north-west corner there was a patch of small rubble and olive brown clay loam (1198, Section BT) over the previous threshold metalling. A second patch to the south (996) may have been part of the same surface.

The eastern room was little changed from the previous phase. A new floor layer of dark greyish brown clay loam (1130, 975/1) was laid (Section BT). Cutting this in the south-west corner there was a postbase of medium rubble (974), 0.60m x 0.40m, set in a shallow hollow packed with olive/olive brown clay loam.

Finds from the house included a copper alloy eyelet (no 76, 1130), a lace end (no 80, 1130), a cylinder fragment (no 190, 1198); an Iron staple (no 121, 1203), a spur buckle (no 528, 1130/1); a hone (no 41, 1203) and a pivot stone (no 24, 1203).

To the south of the house – forecourt surfaces and muck heaps

Running westwards from the south-west corner of the house there was a short length of boundary wall (684), 0.55m wide, made of medium-large rubble bonded with dark greyish/olive brown clay loam. This contained a gateway, 1m wide, leading around the end of the house. The gateway (1137) involved a step up into the property (a rise of 0.18m), which was paved with one large stone, a reused section of roughly chamfered plinth (Arch stone no 20). To the north of the gateway there was a patch of surface (1283), of medium rubble and dark greyish brown clay loam.

To the south of the house there was a series of rubble forecourt surfaces made of small-medium rubble and olive brown clay loam. It is not possible to say when the surfaces were first laid down; it is likely that this area had been paved in previous phases but the surviving layers contained late material as a result of patching and resurfacing. The surfaces formed a T-shape with a strip 1.5-2.5m wide running along the front of the house (695 [Section BR] and 1209 to the west, 697 [Section BQ] and 807 to the east) and a wider band (6m wide) running up to the door of the house from the street (712). To the east the surface ran into the similar surface along the front of the area (E 867). To the west it petered out c3m to the west of the gateway to the rear of the property.

Within the surface 712, running north-south, were two lengths of what appeared to be wall foundations (710 and 711). 710 was 0.63m wide and formed of medium rubble bonded with dark greyish brown clay loam and faced with large rubble. 711 was of similar construction, 0.85m wide, but bonded with olive brown clay loam. Both were however only one course deep and continuous with the general surface, and it was concluded that they had been deliberately laid as part of the surface. These surfaces all contained very large amounts of pottery and animal bone (695, 582 sherds and 1548 fragments; 697, 150 sherds and 275 fragments; 712 334 sherds and 723 fragments; and 807, 167 sherds and 189 fragments). This was presumably domestic rubbish dumped outside the house but left behind when

muck heaps were removed to the fields. Other finds from these contexts included a copper alloy strap end (no 42, 807), a lace end (no 82, 695), a spring (no 135, 807); two sheet fragments (nos 152, 807; 153, 697); an iron wool/flax comb (no 18, 712/1), a tenterhook (no 20, 695), a rake tooth (no 29, 697), three knives (nos 44, 712; 62, 697; 80, 695), a knife blades (no 91, 807), two studs (nos 147, 697; 149, 695), two hinge pivots (nos 176, 807; 182, 695), two keys (nos 278, 697; 279, 695), a catch (no 286, 695), a candlestick (no 288, 695), two binding strips (nos 295, 807; 308, 807), a chain link (no 319, 1209), a ring (no 337, 712), a buckle (no 394, 807), a bit chin strap (no 424, 695), a horseshoe (no 441, 695); a lead weight/ingot (no 4, 695), a loop (no 5, 697), a rivet (no 9, 807); two pewter spoon fragments (nos 12, 695; 17, 695); two mortar fragments (no 3, 697; 6, 1209), a quern (25, 1209) and two hones (nos 42, 697; 66, 695).

A number of layers built up over the surfaces whilst they were in use. To the west, over the south edge of 695, was a layer of dark olive grey clay loam (882). This also contained a lot of charcoal, animal bone (1085 fragments) and pottery (118 sherds), along with a copper alloy harness pendant (no 86), an iron knife blade (no 94), scissors (no 114), a collar (no 350), and two small circular buckles (nos 359 and 361). It probably marked the surviving base of another muck heap. Further south was another layer (946), of dark greyish brown clay loam, but this had been much disturbed by later plough furrows. Overlying the south edge of 807 and 697 was a layer of olive brown clay loam (880). There was a similar layer of olive brown clay (884) over the east edge of 712. These had a lower organic content and probably represented simple mud that had accumulated over the surfaces.

Barn/store north-west of the house (Figure 7.39)

The latest barn/store building was a rectangular structure 8.4m x 5.4m. It probably had a timber framed superstructure set on stone footings: its footings were quite narrow and there was relatively little demolition material over its area. There was a fragment of stone window sill (Arch stone no 14) from one of the demolition layers (560) but this could have been reused material. There was no indication as to the location of a doorway, unless the presence of external rubble surfaces indicates there was one in the south-east corner.

The wall footings of the barn were built of medium rubble facing a small-medium core bonded with olive brown clay loam. The west footing (566) was 0.55-0.7m wide, the north (565) c0.6m. The south-east corner of the building, as with its predecessor, was set on top of the rubble surface 567/569. At this point the east wall (558) was c0.6m wide; further north there was only a foundation course of small rubble bonded with olive brown/dark greyish brown clay (563). There was also no surviving masonry of the south wall over 567.

Within the barn against the south end of the west wall there was a possible postbase (554), 0.85m x 0.65m, of medium rubble bonded with olive brown clay loam. Another similar feature against the east wall (555), 0.9m x 0.65m, was made of small-large rubble bonded with olive brown clay loam. These could have supported some structure such as a manger (c1.2m wide) across the south end of the building (but any would preclude the existence of a



Figure 7.39
Area D2, barn, from east (Phase D26)

doorway in this area). There was no trace of a floor in the barn. The only notable finds were a copper alloy rod (no 132, 554) and an iron arrowhead (no 534, 563/2).

Surfaces and muck heaps to north of the house

In its final form the surface 569 extended south and east of the barn. Along its south edge there was a drain, c0.07m wide, lined with medium rubble (556). Towards the west end this widened into a rectangular sump (0.5m x 0.33m). Both drain and sump were filled with olive silty clay. Along the south side of the drain there was another patch of rubble surface (557) in a matrix of dark greyish brown clay loam.

To the east of the barn there was a shallow pit (590), c1.5m in diameter x 0.07m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam, and a possible posthole: 661, 0.32m x 0.35m x 0.07m deep, filled with dark greyish brown/olive brown clay loam.

The area immediately north of the house was paved with a series of small-medium rubble surfaces. The earliest (1246, 1495), of small-medium rubble and greyish brown/light olive brown clay loam, covered an area c3m x 2m around the north door. This was subsequently

overlaid by a series of layers of rubble and dark greyish brown clay loam (935, 1174, 1250 and 1173) which together formed a surface 12m x 2.5m along the north side of the house (Section BR). An additional layer to the north (1181, Section BR) overlaid 1174. Large quantities of finds in layer 1174, in the centre of this surface probably indicated that there had been a muck heap in this area. These included 542 pottery sherds and 898 animal bone fragments along with a copper alloy sheet/strip (no 154), an iron wool/flax comb (no 19), an awl (no 23), a knife (no 43), two chain links (nos 310 and 323), a collar (no 353), a small circular buckle (no 362), a stone socket (no 31) and a trough fragment (no 41).

On top of 935 and 1181 against the north-west corner of the house there was a layer of dark grey clay loam (1214), which was probably the remains of another, slightly later domestic rubbish heap, containing pottery (124 sherds), animal bone (306 fragments), along with a copper alloy letter S (no 9), a buckle (no 12), an iron needle (no 22), two knives (nos 41 and 78), two rings (nos 341-2); two pewter spoon fragments (nos 13-14); a lead weight (no 3), a washer (no 7); and a hone (no 84). Layer 1214 was eventually itself covered by a replacement surface of rubble and olive brown clay loam (1211).

To the north, running parallel to gully 1172 which remained in use, there was a line of four stone-packed postholes (1182-1185) with one outlier (1186) to the south-west. These could have supported a fence. 1182, 0.30m x 0.25m, 1183, 0.18m x 0.15m x 0.06m deep, and 1186, 0.25m x 0.20m x 0.05m deep, were filled with olive brown clay loam; 1184, 0.25m in diameter x 0.12m deep, with dark greyish brown clay loam. The fill of 1185, 0.3m x 0.25m, was not recorded.

To the east along the boundary with Tenement E was a band, 1.5-3m wide, of light olive brown clay loam and rubble (1260). This contained an iron ring (no 340, 1260 and a hone (nos 68, 1260). It was cut by a gully (1881), 6.75m long x 0.6m wide x 0.17m deep, which ran parallel to the Area E barn and probably represented a drain for rainwater off its roof. To the north of 1881 was a single posthole (1886), 0.27m x 0.22m x 0.15m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam.

The gully 1172 was filled with layers of dark greyish brown clay loam (1172/1-6); at the south end the fill contained large quantities of rubble (75%) but this decreased to nothing further north. The ditch fills contained a copper alloy vessel patch (no 107, 1172/2) and an iron chain link (no 314, 1172/2).

The final arrangement to the north of the house (Figure 7.40) saw the laying down of another extensive surface of small-large rubble and dark greyish brown clay loam (924). This ran north-westwards from the north door towards the barn where it ran up to 569, with a narrow band c1m wide running northwards out of the area, perhaps the remains of a path. Surface 924 also contained large amounts of pottery (323 sherds) and animal bone (565 fragments), along with a copper alloy vessel foot (no 100), a small circular iron buckle (no 360), a horseshoe (no 500), a lead strip (no 21) and a stone socket (no 29). This suggests it may also have contained the base of another muck heap.

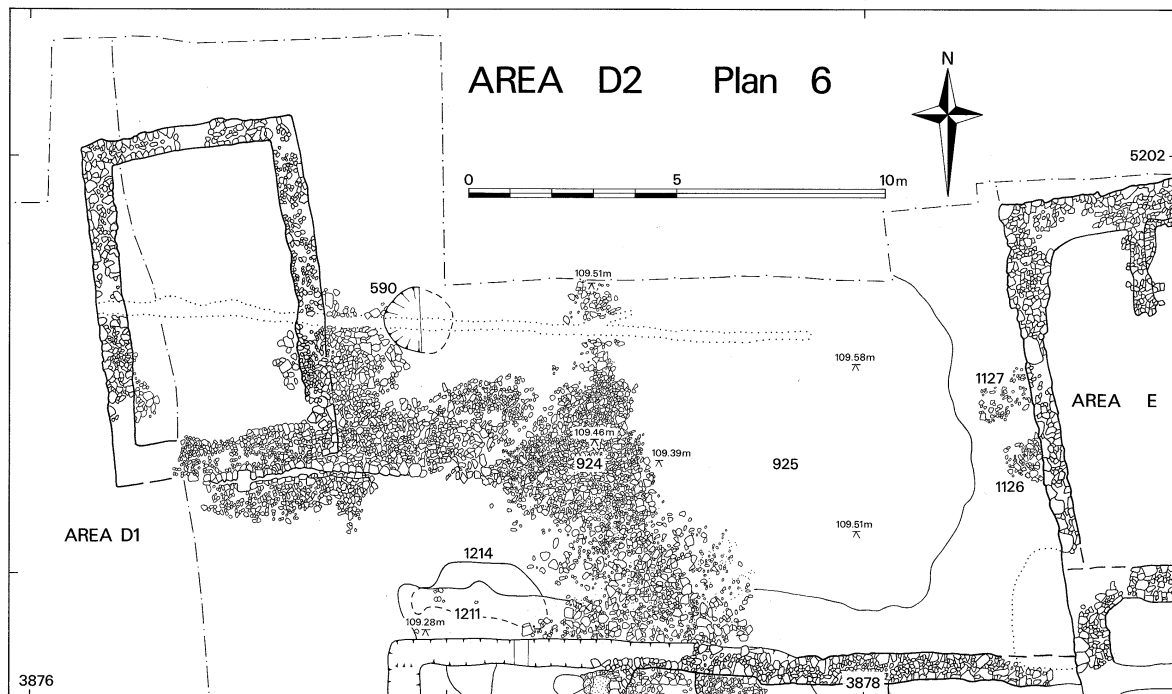


Figure 7.40
Phase D26 (Late 15th-century)

Adjacent to 924 to the east there was an extensive dark layer of grey clay loam and charcoal (925, Section BQ), covering an area over 7m square. This also contained quantities of pottery (119 sherds) and animal bone (236 fragments), along with a copper alloy perforated plate (no 139), working waste (no 195), an iron reamer (no 15), a hinge pivot (no 183), lock fragments (nos 276-7), a ring (no 338) and a collar (no 352). It was probably the base of another midden or muck heap, but given its darker appearance and somewhat smaller content of finds it seems to have had a more predominantly organic make-up. (1774 was the number given to unstratified material below 924 and 925).

On the eastern side of the area the drainage gully 1881 was filled with greyish brown clay loam and rubble (1881/2, 1881/1) and patches of rubble (1126, 1127) were spread over 1260, although not enough to form a proper surface.

PHASE D27: DEMOLITION OF HOUSE AND BARN (Late 15th-century)

The demolition of the house at the very end of the 15th century scattered extensive layers of small-medium rubble and dark greyish brown/olive brown clay loam over the immediate area, but concentrating against the walls. These were variously numbered. Within the house, over the eastern room, there was 808 to the south and 809 to the north west; over the hall, there was 708 (Section BQ) (and 825) to the north and 706 (Section BQ) to the south; over the passageway, there was 700 to the north and 701 to the south; over the western room, there was 687 (Sections BR, BT) to the south and west and 688 to the north east; and over the stair, there was 685 (Section BS). Around the outside of the house, to the north there

were 826 and 812; to the south 694 (Section BR), 709 (Section BQ) and 805; to the north-west 693 and 926; and to the south-west 696, 686 and 883.

The footings of the west wall, the west half of the north wall, and sections of the south wall had been removed, leaving robber trenches (681, 683 and 682), 0.7-0.9m wide (Sections BQ, BR, BS, BT), filled with dark greyish brown clay loam and some small rubble. (Finds from 1491/1 also derived from 682). The only other demolition feature in the area of the house was a large pit (816), 3.50m x 2.40m x 0.60m deep, which cut into the north east corner where the north wall met the Area E house and barn. This was presumably a stone robbing pit; it was filled with greyish brown clay loam and rubble.

The demolition rubble over the barn was much less extensive than over the house which tends to confirm that the walls of the barn were of timber above the footings, unlike those of the house. There were some patches of rubble against the outside of the east wall, 553 to the south, and 564 to the north; and others inside, against the east wall (568 and 571), and west wall (560). There were also patches of material that might have derived from the infill of a timber frame: a spread of olive grey clay (582) over the east wall, and another of dark greyish brown clay loam (594) against the west wall. Some robbing of the wall footings at the south-western corner had taken place. One robber pit (605) had been filled with olive brown clay loam before being cut by another (592), which was filled with layers of olive brown clay.

In the north-east corner of the area there was another spread of rubble (876), deriving from the demolition of the Area E barn.

The demolition layers did not produce huge quantities of pottery and animal bone: only 683/1 and 876 produced over 100 sherds and only 693 and 687 over 250 fragments. There was a moderately large group of other objects, including: a copper alloy buckle (no 19, 685), a strap end (no 45, 876), two lace ends (nos 77, 681/1; 81, 685); a pewter pilgrim badge (no 4, 708), four spoon fragments (nos 15, 685; 16, 685; 20, 708; 22, 687); a lead masonry socket (no 13, 701); an iron mason's chisel (no 16, 809), a knife (no 47, 564/1), two studs (nos 153, 700; 154, 883), four hinge pivots (nos 185, 805; 193, 805; 195, 709; 196, 809), a chain link (no 315, 685), a ring (no 344, 693), five small circular buckles (nos 363, 700; 366, 926/1; 368, 694; 370, 683/1; 371, 926), a buckle pin (no 416, 687), two horseshoes (nos 446, 805; 447, 685), a rowel spur (no 524, 582); bone working waste (no 21, 805); four hones (nos 59, 682/1; 77, 683/1; 85, 926; 87, 682/1); a stone jamb (no 8, 708), two window sill fragments (nos 14, 560; 15, 694), and a lamp/socket (no 28, 694).

PHASE D28: POST-MEDIEVAL PLOUGHFURROWS, FIELD DRAINS AND TOPSOIL

There were two areas where post-medieval or modern ploughing had left its mark on the area. One group of furrows ran across the north side, and a second, more extensive group ran across the south side, concentrating in the south-west corner. The central part of the area was presumably protected by the demolition rubble over the house.



Figure 7.41

Area D2, ploughfurrows south of house, from west (Phase D28)

In the northern group there was one set of three parallel furrows (776, 905 and 878/881) running WSW-ESE, the last of which was cut by another longer, larger furrow (585) running WNW-ESE. These were filled with olive brown-dark greyish brown clay loam.

The southern group concentrated in the south-west corner (Figure 7.41), the lowest lying and softest part of the area; they petered out further east where there were surviving rubble surfaces. These also showed two alignments: the ones to the south running east-west, while those further north ran more WNW-ESE. This difference however, was probably caused by the plough deflecting off the earthworks to the north rather than by different episodes of ploughing. The edges of the furrows were visible and they were separately recorded. They were mainly filled with dark greyish brown clay loam, up to 0.4m in width and up to 0.21m deep. From north to south these furrows were 1385, 1356, 1386, 1387, 965, 1334, 1340 (Section BR), 1360, 1337, 1380, 1341 (Section BR), 967, 894/922 (Section FE), 1135, 1219, 1154, 962/968, 1220, 1237, 1167, 953/923 (Section FE), 966, 954, 932 (Section FE), 931, 1155, 1156, 1166, 963, 964, 934 (Section FE), 933 (Section FE), 947, 1359, 928, 1361 (Section BR), 929, 1354 (Section BR), 900 (Section FE), 1224, 921, 1213 (Section FE), 899, 1133, 960, 955, 949/889/920 (Section FE), 908, 1147 (Section BR), 1177, 1129 (Section BR), 948, 936, 892, 1153, 937 (Section FE), 1216, 952, 1157, 961, 938 (Section FE), 1205, 887, 1188, 1225, 939 (Section FE), 940 (Section FE), 895, 902, 1365, 1195, 1355, 1144, 1145 (Section BQ), 950, 1168, 1169, 951, 891 (Section FE), 969, 1170, 1218, 1189, 970,

1238. The survival of ridges between the furrows probably shows that the attempts to cultivate the field were not sustained over any period.

There was one furrow (893) that ran at right angles to the others. This may have resulted from an attempt to improve drainage in the field by mole-ploughing. Two other field drains ran east to west across the south side of the area: 424, which ran from Area E (E 791) across into Area A (A 4), and 886 which ran for 12m into the south-west edge of the area (Sections BQ, BR, FE).

The topsoil over Area D2 (368) consisted of dark greyish brown clay loam with some patches of olive clay towards the bottom of the layer. The material from the topsoil was variously numbered. That from the area of the house was numbered 368/2, that from the barn was 368/1, to the north of the house it was 368/4 (and 971 and 1775), to the north-east 369/3, to the south 368/3, and to the west 368/5.

These layers produced very large quantities of pottery and animal bone. The largest quantities came from south of the house (368/3, 592 sherds and 3600 fragments), from north of the house (368/4, 667 sherds and 711 fragments) and west of the house (368/5, 292 sherds and 1295 fragments), but with smaller quantities immediately over the house (368/2, 54 sherds and 293 fragments), the distribution reflecting the location of the muck heaps. Other topsoil finds comprised the following: seven copper alloy buckles (nos 18, 368/4; 20, 368/3; 26, 368/5; 27, 368/3; 28, 368/4; 31, 368/3; 32, 193/1), four strap ends (nos 38-9, 368/3; 49, 368/5; 52, 368/3), a stud (no 73, 368/1), an eyelet (no 75, 368/3), a candlestick (no 96, 971), a key (no 97, 368), a skimmer (no 99, 368), two vessel fragments (nos 101, 368/3; 103, 368/3), a thimble (no 115, 368/1); three pewter spoon fragments (nos 7, 368/5; 9-10, 368/3); a lead spindle whorl (no 1, 368/1), a window lead fragment (no 10, 368/4); an iron blacksmith's anvil (no 1, 368/5), a smith's chisel (no 2, 368/5), a smith's punch (no 8, 368/5), a tenterhook (no 21, 368/4), a sickle blade (no 33, 368/1), five knives (nos 50, 1340/1; 58, 368/3; 60, 1775; 67, 368; 69, 368/1), eight knife blades (nos 100, 368/1; 102, 368/2; 103, 368/1; 104, 369/3; 106, 368/4; 107, 368/3; 108, 368/2; 109, 368/3), two staples (nos 128, 368/3; 137, 368/3), a stud (no 150, 368/3), two roves (nos 166, 368/5; 168, 971), six hinge pivots (nos 201, 368/3; 204, 368/4; 205, 368/3; 206, 368/4; 209-10, 368/2), two swivel loops (nos 329, 368/1; 330, 368/4), a chain link (no 321, 368/5), two rings (nos 345, 368/2; 348, 368), a washer (no 354, 368), seven small circular buckles (nos 373, 368/3; 374, 368/4; 382-4, 368/3; 385, 368/5; 386, 971), seven buckles (nos 397, 368/4; 398, 368/3; 399, 368/1; 400, 368/2; 406-7, 368/1; 408, 368/4), a purse frame (no 418, 368/3), bit side link (no 426, 424/1), six horseshoes (nos 477, 368; 478, 368; 482, 368/2; 484, 368/3; 485, 368/4; 495, 368/3), an oxshoe (no 515, 368/4), a spur rowel (no 525, 1133), an arrowhead (no 536, 368/3); a bone bead (no 10, 368/4), a jet bead (no 28, 368/5), a glass bead (no 33, 368/2); a mortar fragment (no 6, 368), and three hones (nos 44, 368; 45, 368/2; 46, 368/4).

There were also unstratified objects from Area D (undifferentiated). These included a copper alloy rivet (no 110), an escutcheon (no 140), two small circular iron buckles (nos 388-9), a horseshoe (no 456), a decorated mortar fragment (no 1), a hone (no 88), a fragment of window tracery (no 13) and a stone trough fragment (no 43).

Area E (Figures 7.42 – 7.57)

The Area E tenement lay between tenements D2 and F. It had a frontage of 20.25m and was c97m long. The excavated part of the plot consisted originally of a strip 12-15m wide x 22m long; this was extended eastwards, by an area 7m x 8.5m, to find the east end of the house, and northwards, by an area 3m x 6m, to find the north end of a barn. The house, which gradually grew to fill the whole frontage, occupied a strip 6m wide in the centre of the excavated area. To the north-west there was an area occupied by a barn (5m x 11.5m), to the north-east a yard area (9m x 8.5m excavated), while to the south of the house there was a forecourt (12.5m x 7.5m excavated) leading down into the street. This whole area was totally excavated to natural.

The contexts recorded were divided into eight phases: E1, pre-medieval features; E2, the laying out of the tenement and building of the first house in the late 13th century; E3, a substantial enlargement of the house and building of a barn/stable dating to the early 14th century; E4, a rebuilding of the north end of the barn and reflooring of the house in the mid 14th century; E5, continued occupation of the house and barn in the early-mid/late 15th century; E6, a final remodelling of the house in the late 15th century; E7, abandonment and demolition in the late 15th century; and E8, post-medieval cultivation and topsoil.

PHASE E1: PRE-MEDIEVAL FEATURES (Figure 7.43, Plan 1)

The natural subsoil was cut by a large number of features; these were mainly irregular tree clearance hollows and patchy layers, but included some gullies and postholes.

Early tree clearance hollows and layers

By far the largest number of features assigned to this early phase were irregular hollows; a total of 53 was recorded. The hollows varied from 0.40-2.40m in length, 0.25-1.40m in width and 0.03-0.40m in depth; their fills were mainly (light) olive brown clay (loam) but varied from yellowish brown-dark greyish brown. Some of the hollows may have been geological in origin, perhaps those with lighter fills, but most probably resulted from tree clearance at various times. Some contained charcoal (1729) or burnt clay/daub (1748 and 1750) which probably derived from the *in situ* burning of roots. They concentrated in the area of the later buildings where they had been protected from erosion by overlying layers.

From north to south the hollows were: 1934, 1927, 1937, 1938, 1935, 1936 (Section FG), 1933, 1939, 1439, 1454 (Section FF), 1458, 1423 (Section FJ), 1932/1, 1932/2, 1932/3, 1923, 1924 (Section FG), 1462, 1929, 1455, 1467 (Section FF), 1702, 1450, 1743/1931, 1739, 1713, 1712, 1714 (Section FH), 1738, 1719, 1734, 1727, 1750 (Section FI), 1697 (Section FF), 1746, 1747, 1758, 1696 (Sections FF, FH), 1748 (Section FH), 1720, 1756, 1768 (Section FH), 1767 (Section FK), 1764, 1729, 1771 (Section FH), 1765, 1759, 1735, 1453, 1435 (Section FH), 1392, and 1322/1324 (For detailed descriptions see Figure 7.42). Of these 1322/1324 contained a flint flake/blade, animal bone and charcoal; 1454, 1702, 1735, 1739, 1768 and 1927 contained Roman pottery; 1702 also contained a nail; 1768 also

contained a flint flake/blade and charcoal; and 1439 contained animal bone.

There was also a series of patchy layers (1718 (Section FG), 1740 (Section FG), 1716 (Section FH), 1772, 1733 and 1745 (Section FH)), filling more extensive and shallower hollows, which may have represented the remains of an original ground surface, although their textures varied. 1718 was light olive brown clay loam, 1740, more greyish brown; 1716, which filled a large hollow, 3.4m x 3.0m x 0.25m deep, was olive brown clay loam; 1733 was dark greyish brown clay loam; 1772, light olive brown clay loam; and 1745, olive brown clay loam. 1740 contained a flint flake/blade, 1733 and 1740 Roman pottery, and 1716 Roman and Saxon pottery.

Gullies and postholes

Among the early features was an undated irregular gully (1742), running south-west to north-east. It was 0.45m wide x 0.25m deep (Section FL) and filled with olive clay loam (1742/2-4). It appeared to widen out at one point but had probably been cut by a later hollow, 0.90m x 0.73m x 0.10m deep, filled with light olive brown clay loam (1742/1). To the south-west there was an elongated hollow on the same line (1254), 3.0m x 1.50m x 0.10m deep (Section FM), and filled with olive brown clay loam (1254/1, 1254/2). The line of these gullies was approximately parallel to that of the Roman ditch in Area B and they may represent vestiges of the same system. In between there was another short length of gully (1715), 0.30m wide x 0.10m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam. This ran more SSW-NNE but may have been associated with the others.

The remaining features of this phase were postholes and possible postholes. The only group that seemed to form any sort of structure lay to the north. It included a rough line of five postholes, running WNW-ESE: 1930, 0.20m in diameter x 0.18m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam; 1463, 0.21m in diameter x 0.08m deep, filled with greyish brown clay loam; 1471, 0.20m in diameter x 0.06m deep, 1472, 0.30m in diameter x 0.05m deep, and 1461 was 0.09m in diameter x 0.07m deep, these three filled with olive brown clay loam. To the NNE of 1461 was 1437, a small, very shallow, hole 0.12m x 0.10m x 0.02m, filled with olive brown clay loam. Between these two, on the same alignment, was a short length of gully (1436), 0.75m long, 0.20m wide x 0.03m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam, and containing Roman pottery and a flint lump. These features could have formed the corner of a rectangular timber structure with minimum dimensions of 4m x 2.3m, although there is some doubt whether they all belong to the same phase. 1461 at least may have been later. There was also no noticeable concentration of Roman material in this area. (Two other postholes in this area, 1513 and 1470/1464, which were recorded in this phase originally, were also probably later).

The other postholes made a random scatter across the area. To the west there were two possible postholes: 1749, 0.16m x 0.24m x 0.05m deep (Section FG), filled with olive brown clay loam, and 1731, 0.30m x 0.25m x 0.05m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam. To the south there was the posthole 1264, 0.70m x 0.56m x 0.06m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam and small rubble, and a possible posthole (1346), 0.42m in diameter x 0.15m deep, filled with light olive brown clay (Section FF). In the centre there was

1757, 0.11m in diameter x 0.11m deep, filled with greyish brown clay loam; and to the east: 1760, 0.40m x 0.35m x 0.10m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam; 1736, 0.30m x 0.20m x 0.07m deep, filled with brown clay loam; and 1766, a doubtful posthole, 0.22m x 0.18m x 0.02m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam.

<i>Feature</i>	<i>Dimensions (m)</i>			<i>Fill</i>	<i>Finds</i>
	<i>L</i>	<i>W</i>	<i>D</i>		
1322/	1.18	1.00	0.12	Olive brown clay loam	Flint flake/blade 1, A
1324					Bone 1,
1392	1.05+	0.85+	0.08	Olive brown clay (loam)	charcoal 1
1423	0.95	0.70	0.05	Greyish brown clay loam	-
1435	0.65	0.65	0.19	Olive brown clay loam	-
1439	0.75	0.70	0.28	Olive brown clay loam and sand	A. Bone 7
1450	1.25	0.55+	0.10	Olive brown clay loam	-
1453	0.37	0.19+	0.03	Olive brown clay loam	-
1454	0.85	0.60	0.08	Light yellowish brown clay loam	RB pottery 1
1455	1.15	1.10	0.08	Light olive brown clay loam	-
1458	0.50	0.35	0.04	Light olive brown clay loam	-
1462	0.90	0.50+	0.12	Olive brown/greyish brown clay loam	-
1467	2.10	0.97	0.05	Greyish brown clay loam	-
1696	1.00	1.00	0.10	Light olive brown clay loam	-
1697	1.37	1.05	0.08	Greyish brown clay loam	-
1702	0.83	0.65+	0.13	Olive brown clay loam	RB pottery 1, nail 1
1712	1.50	1.10	0.10	Greyish brown/brown clay loam	-
1713	0.57	0.41	0.04	Light olive brown clay loam	-
1714	1.41	0.80	0.05	Light olive brown clay loam	-
1719	0.73	0.54	0.07	Olive brown clay loam	Flint lump 1
1720	1.23	0.80	0.20	Light olive brown clay loam	-
1727	1.20+	0.78	0.26	Olive clay 1727/2; (light) olive brown clay loam 1727/1	-
1729	0.70	0.70	0.07	Light brownish grey clay	Charcoal 5
1734	0.52	0.40	0.09	Greyish brown clay loam	-
1735	2.30	1.40	0.16	Yellowish brown clay loam	RB pottery 1
1738	0.60	0.60	0.06	Olive brown clay loam	-
1739	1.80	1.20	0.15	Olive brown clay loam	RB pottery 3
1743/	0.80	0.60	0.09	(Light olive) brown clay loam	-
1931					
1746	0.95	0.70	0.30	Light olive brown clay loam	-
1747	1.25	1.22	0.12	Olive brown clay loam	-

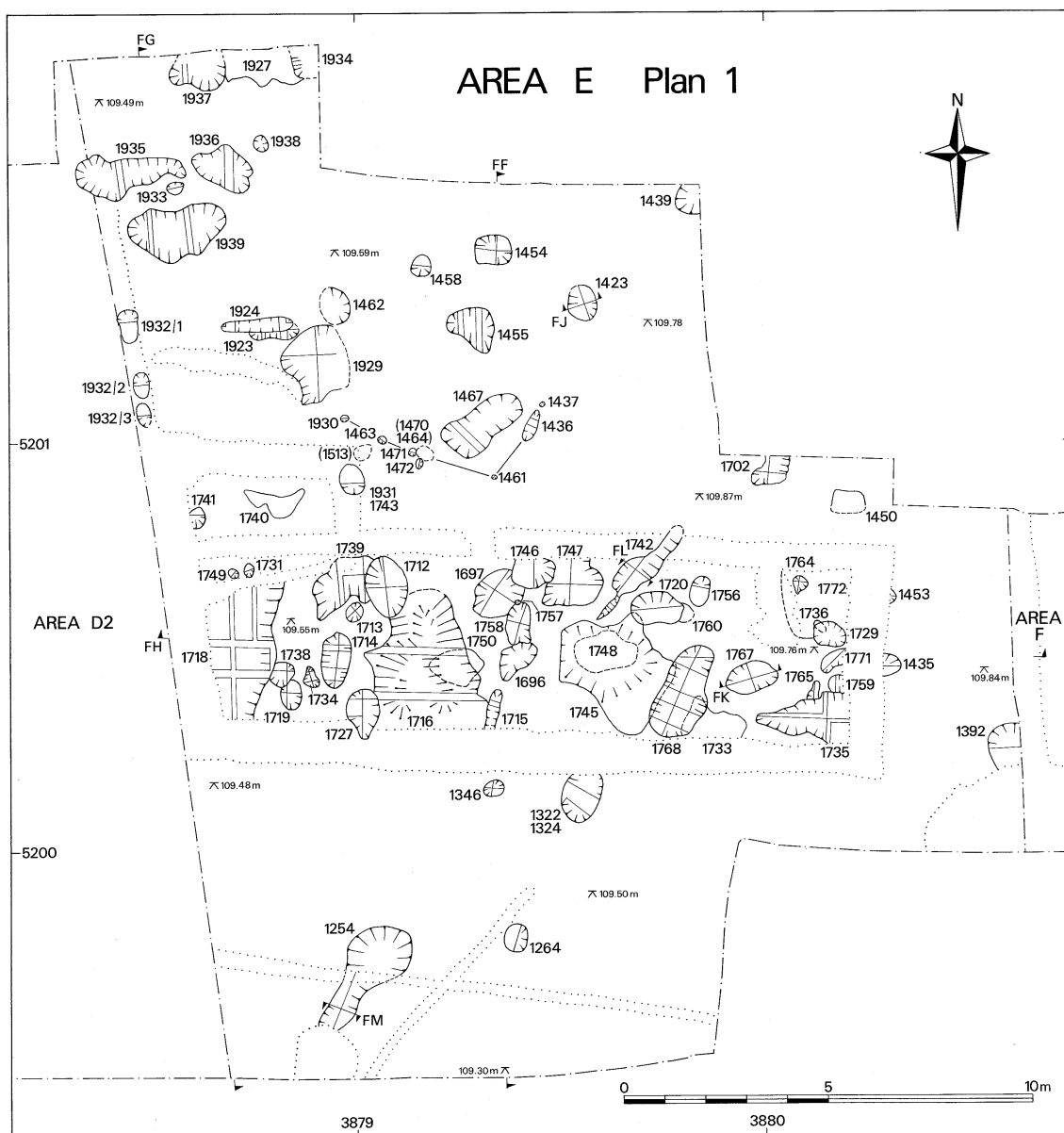
Figure 7.42: Area E, early tree clearance hollows (Phase E1)

1748	1.90	1.40	0.16	Light olive brown clay (1748/3); very dark greyish brown clay (1748/2); olive brown clay loam (1748/1)	Flint lump 1 Fired clay 5
1750	1.50	0.75	0.20	Yellowish brown clay with lenses of burnt clay	Fired clay 27, coal 2
1756	0.88	0.45	0.12	Olive brown clay loam	-
1758	1.12	0.58	0.09	Brown clay loam	-
1759	0.45	0.40	0.08	Olive brown clay loam	-
1764	0.50	0.40	0.11	Light olive brown clay	-
1765	0.52	0.30	0.10	Olive brown clay	-
1767	1.25	0.68	0.40	Olive brown clay loam	
1768	2.50	1.20	0.20	Olive brown clay loam	Flint flake/blade 1, RB pottery 3, charcoal 3
1771	0.90	0.30	0.03	Light olive brown clay loam	-
1923	1.20	0.40	0.06	Dark greyish brown/olive brown clay loam	-
1924	1.65	0.40	0.19	Light olive brown clay loam	-
1927	1.85	1.00+	0.09	Light olive brown clay loam	RB pottery 1
1929	1.85	1.35+	0.09	Light olive/dark greyish brown clay loam	-
1932/1	0.80	0.45	0.06	Olive brown clay loam	-
1932/2	0.62	0.40	0.04	Light olive brown clay loam	-
1932/3	0.55	0.32	0.03	Light olive brown clay loam	-
1933	0.45	0.25	0.08	Light olive clay loam	-
1934	0.80+	0.54+	0.10	Light olive brown clay loam	-
1935	2.40	1.30	0.10	Light yellowish brown clay loam	
1936	1.50	0.95	0.27	Light olive brown clay	-
1937	1.23	0.90+	0.18	Olive brown clay loam	-
1938	0.41	0.29	0.08	Not recorded	-
1939	2.40	1.30	0.22	Light olive brown clay (1939/2); dark greyish brown clay loam (1939/1)	-

Figure 7.42 (continued): Area E, early tree clearance hollows (Phase E1)

PHASE E2: LAYING OUT OF TENEMENT AND BUILDING OF FIRST HOUSE (late 13th-century) (Figure 7.46, Plan 2)

As with the other tenements in the row the medieval occupation began in the late 13th century, here with the building of a small house. No trace survived of the original boundary features; in all cases they had been obliterated by later walls, although their lines were clear. Outside the house few features belonged to this period.



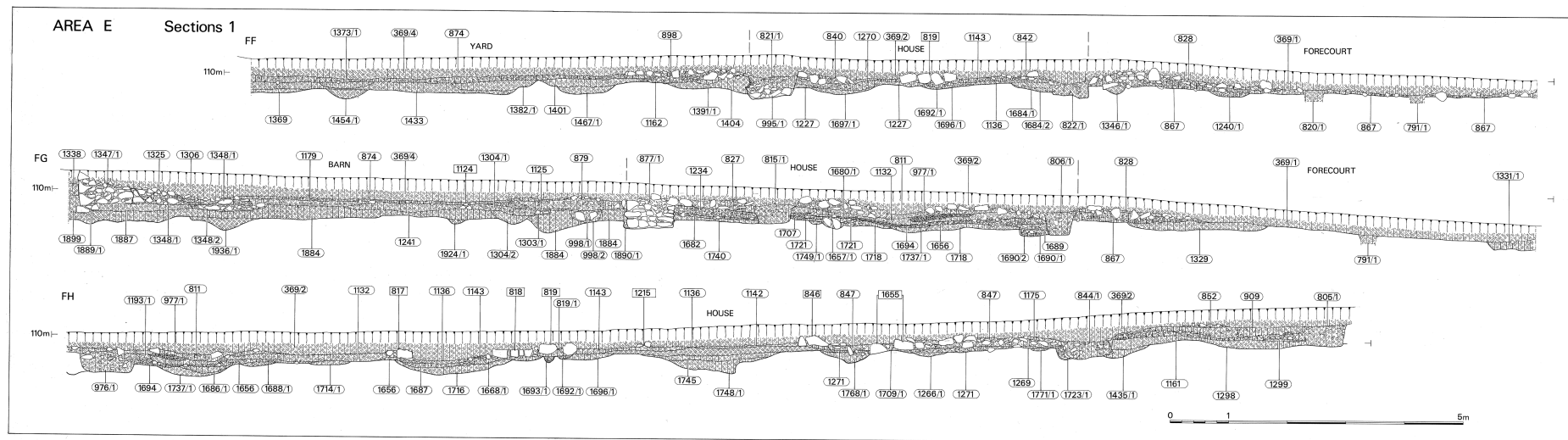


Figure 7.44
Sections FF-FH (For conventions see Figure 7.1)

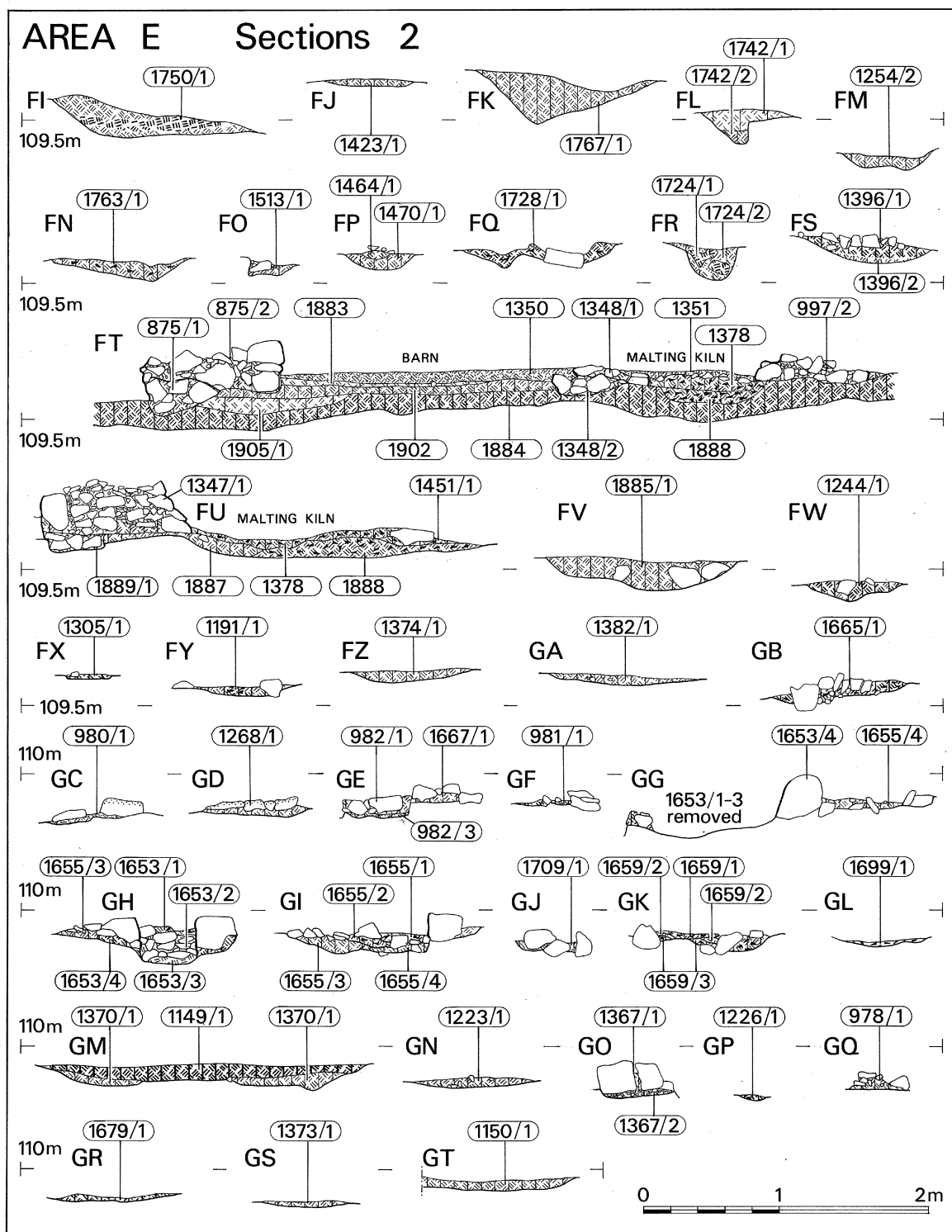
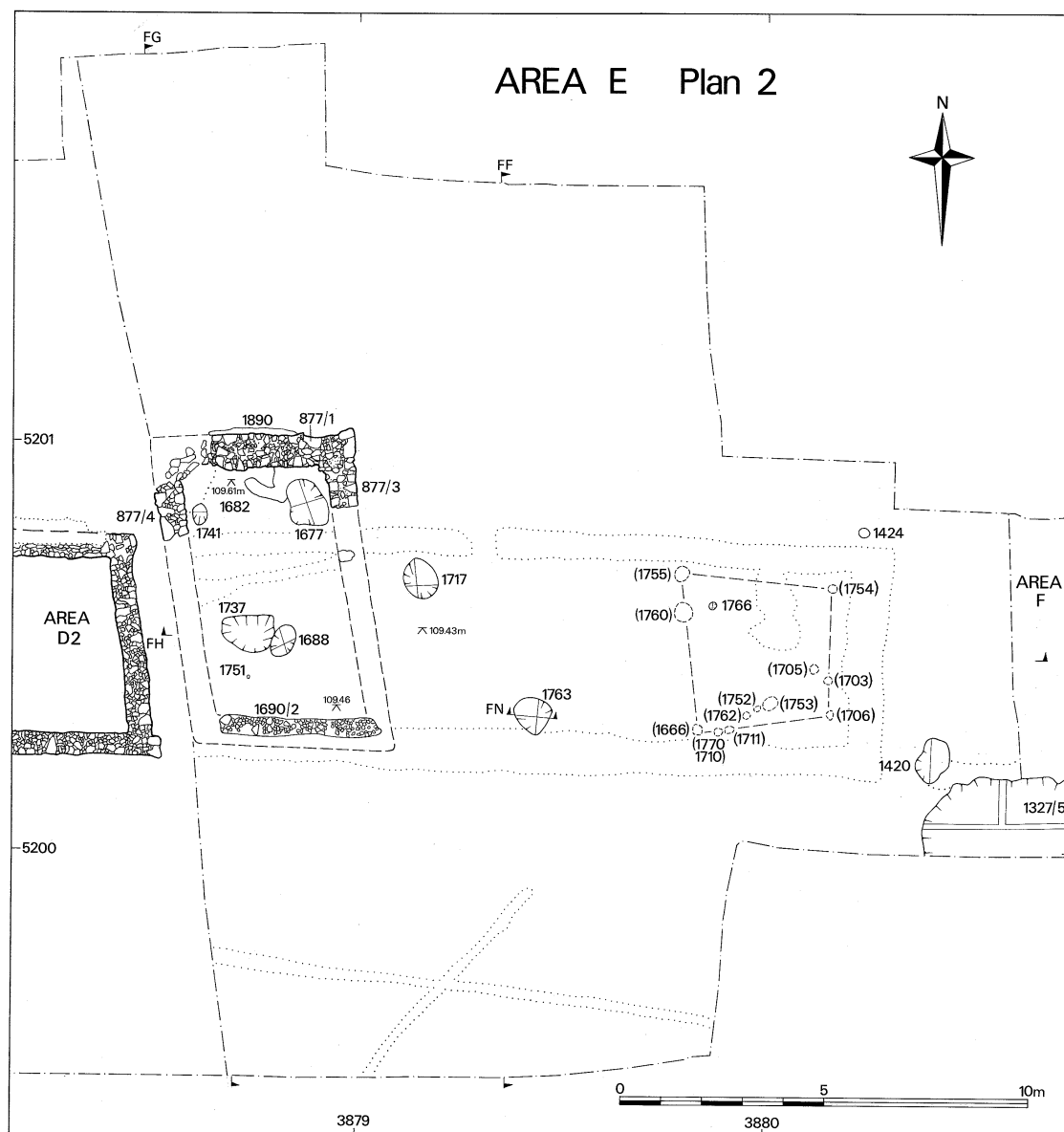


Figure 7.45
Sections FI-GT (For conventions see Figure 7.1)



House

The earliest house was set in the south-west corner of the plot, running back from the frontage. It measured 5.1m x c7.5m, and it seems likely that it had a single storey and full height stone walls. Internally it was undivided.

The north wall (877/1) and the north ends of the west (877/4), and east (877/3) walls survived, incorporated into later phases of building. They were 0.75m wide and consisted of medium- large rubble facing a small-medium rubble core. The north wall 877/1 (Section FG) was set in a construction trench (1890), 0.19m wide on the north side, packed with greyish brown clay loam. In the north-west corner there was a pit/posthole (1741), 0.52m x 0.35m x 0.10m deep, filled with brown clay loam, that was probably another construction feature. The line of the south wall survived as a truncated robber trench (1690); this contained a layer of small- medium rubble and greyish brown/light olive brown clay loam (1690/2) which may have been part of the wall foundation (Section FG).

At the north end some traces of the original brown clay loam floor survived (1682, Section FG). This was overlaid by a layer of dark greyish brown/olive brown clay loam containing many crushed coal fragments (1677). To the south no floors survived but there were three features which probably belonged to this phase: an irregular hollow (1737), 1.30m x 0.85m x 0.10m deep (Sections FG, FH), filled with grey brown clay loam; a shallow ovoid pit (1688), 0.78m x 0.68m x 0.07m deep (Section FH), filled with pale brown clay loam; and a stakehole (1751), 0.05m in diameter x 0.21m deep, filled with light olive brown clay loam.

Outside the house

Few features outside the house could be assigned definitely to this phase. To the east of the house there were two hollows: 1717, 1.00m x 0.80m x 0.1m deep, filled with brown clay loam, and 1763, 0.95m x 0.92m x 0.14m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam and charcoal (Section FN). On the east side of the tenement there was another hollow (1420), 1.1m x 0.92m x 0.18m deep, filled with light olive brown clay (loam), and a possible postbase (1424), which consisted of three pitched medium stones set in a hole 0.27m x 0.25m.

There was also a possible concentration of postholes c10m east of the house outlining a roughly rectangular area c3.5m x 4m (1666, 1710/1770, 1711, 1762, 1752, 1753, 1706, 1703, 1705, 1754, 1755, 1760 and 1766). It is conceivable that these belonged to an early outbuilding. However the postholes were all undated, they did not make an obvious or convincing structure and there was no associated flooring. Furthermore, they were not all necessarily of the same phase and it is therefore more likely that a few of them were earlier, while most formed part of various internal structures in a later building. They are described in earlier and later phases.

PHASE E3: ENLARGEMENT OF HOUSE, BUILDING OF BREWHOUSE (Early 14th-century) (Figure 7.47, Plan 3)

In the early 14th century the house was rebuilt with the addition of a large east-west range and a timber north porch. During this period an outbuilding with a malting kiln, probably a brewhouse, was built onto the north-west corner of the house.

Rebuilding of house

The rebuilding of the house involved the addition of a large east-west range onto the east side of the original building. In effect the original building was converted into a northwards projecting cross-wing at the west end of a larger building along the frontage. A new south wall was built, slightly to the south of the previous wall (1690) which was robbed out, the resulting trench filled with grey brown clay loam (1690/1, Section FG)). The previous north (877/1) and west (877/4) walls were retained, but the south part of the original east wall (877/3) was removed and a partition (1657/1663) inserted dividing off a small room (3.5m x 2.5m) in the north of the cross-wing from the new range which ran through to the south.

The partition wall (1657/1663) ran at right angles to the west wall. It cut a layer of dark greyish brown clay loam and small rubble (1721) which was probably associated with its construction (Section FG). The wall foundation was made of small-medium rubble and light olive brown/brownish grey clay loam set in a trench 0.30m wide. This would have supported a timber wall. There was a doorway 1.0m wide at the western end.

The new range was 17.4m long (including the retained part) x 5.75m wide. Its south wall was set in a construction trench (1691), 0.33m wide to the north x 0.12m deep, packed with brown clay loam. The east wall was also set in a construction trench (1723), 0.30m wide to the west x 0.20m deep, packed with rubble and strong brown clay loam (Section FH). Both the south and east walls had been robbed out, although their robber trenches were 0.75m and 0.80m wide respectively. A section of the north wall (995) remained in situ. This was 0.70m wide and constructed of small-large rubble bonded with olive clay loam (Section FF). These widths suggest the walls were stone-built to the eaves.

North porch

In the angle between 877/3 and 995 there was a timber porch, measuring 1.75m x 1.9m, supported by two postholes. Against the north-east corner of 877 there was a stone-packed posthole (1513), 0.45m across x 0.14m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam (Section FO). 1.5m to the east there was a similar posthole (1470/1464), 0.42m in diameter x 0.10m deep (Section FP), packed with rubble and olive brown clay loam (1470/1, 1464/1). It is likely that the outward doorway in the porch opened to the east. (These postholes were originally recorded as overlaid by 1404, but it seems likely that they in fact cut it and this was not noticed).

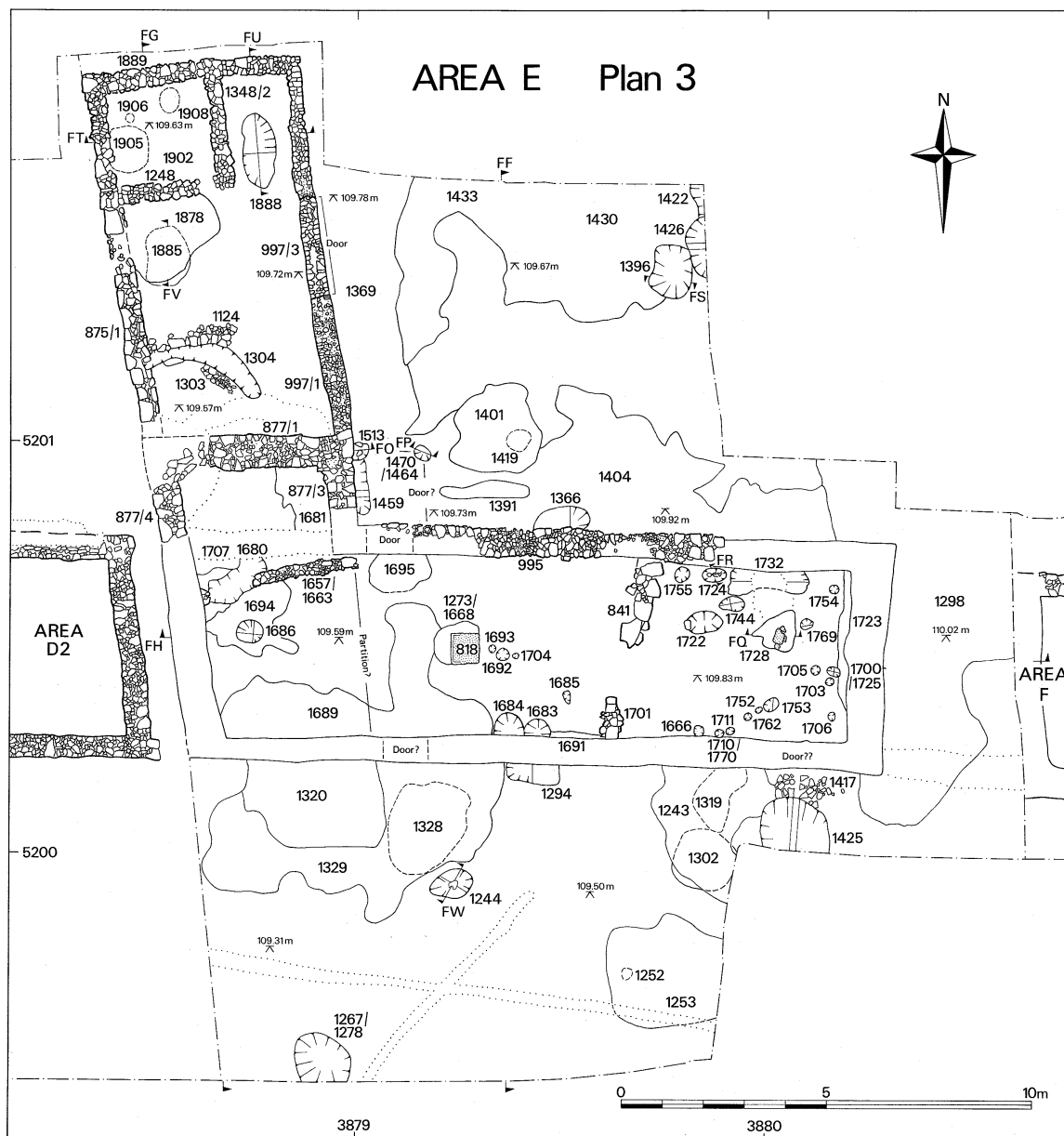


Figure 7.47
Phase E3 (Early 14th century)

Internal arrangement of house

The new internal arrangements in the house were not completely clear. No definite trace of a partition separating off the western end of the main range was found and the hall may originally have run through, making it 10m long x 4.5m wide. However the latest floor layers in the central and western parts were different, suggesting that they may have been divided by an insubstantial partition into a west room (c3.75m x 4.0m) and a hall (c6m x 4.5m). Given the presence of a porch on the north side in the angle of 995 and 877/1 it seems that the north door was just to the west of the main central hearth, and it is possible that there was an opposing southern door although there was no definite evidence of this.

By the end of the phase an eastern room (5.0m x 4.55m) was divided off from the central hall. It is probable that this was also the original arrangement. It is conceivable that there was an outside doorway in the south-east corner of the eastern room, although the only evidence of this was a spread of rubble (1417) outside that may have been a threshold. The evidence is slim and the door remains only a possibility. A separate entrance here might suggest temporary multiple occupancy or possibly use of this room as a shop.

The eastern room was divided from the hall by two opposing spur walls with a gap in the middle 1.3m wide. On the south side the footing 1701, presumably for a timber wall, was an original feature. 1701 was 0.85m long x 0.50m wide, made of medium-large ironstone rubble bonded with olive brown clay, set in a sub-rectangular pit. On the north side there was 841, also a footing for a timber wall, 1.86m long x 0.80m wide, made of large flat, ragged ironstone and Lias rubble blocks packed with dark greyish brown/olive brown clay loam and small ironstone rubble (841/1). It was set in a shallow hollow, bedded on layers of dark greyish brown clay loam (841/2) and greyish brown/light olive brown clay loam (1661). 841/1 may have been a replacement for an earlier footing on a similar line.

The earliest floor at the west end of the building was a surface of small ironstone rubble which survived in discontinuous patches with varying matrices: in the north-west corner (1694, Sections FG, FH), olive brown clay loam and small rubble (the pit 1687 (Section FH) may actually have been part of 1694); along the south side of the room and running northwards (1689, Section FG), rubble and brown/olive brown clay loam; and, to the north of 1689, of greyish brown clay loam and rubble (1695). The way 1689 ran across the line of the probable partition to the south suggests there may have been a doorway here. In the north room of the cross-wing the first floor was a similar rubble surface; this also occurred in patches, to the north-east in a matrix of olive brown/brown clay loam (1681) and to the south-west in a grey brown matrix (1707, Section FG). An irregular hollow (1680) was created in the area of the doorway, presumably as a result of the passage of feet. This measured 1.8m x 1.15m x 0.13m deep, and was filled with dark greyish brown clay loam (Section FG). Layer 1694 was also cut by a small, oval, flat bottomed pit (1686), 0.69m x 0.59m x 0.08m deep (Section FH), filled with dark greyish brown clay loam.

To the east of 1689 no early floor survived over the hall area. The main feature in this area was the central hearth (818). This consisted of a well-faced rectangular stone platform, made up of seven close fitting ironstone blocks, 0.75m x 0.70m x 0.19m thick (Section FH),

with a rounded moulding forming a kerb around the edge (Arch stone no 40). This was set in a shallow construction pit (1668, 1273), 1.16m x 0.90m x 0.06m deep, packed with small rubble and olive brown clay loam (Section FH). The hearth which was stained red by heat was presumably in use throughout the phase. To the east of the hearth there was a group of three postholes (1693, 1692 & 1704) which could have supported some structure adjacent to the hearth (although they could have been earlier). 1693 was 0.18m in diameter x 0.06m deep (Section FH), 1692 0.30m in diameter x 0.03m deep (Sections FF, FH) and 1704 0.16m deep x 0.11m deep and packed with rubble. All contained charcoal and ash in their fills.

To the south-east of 818, against the south wall, there were two features: 1684 was an oval pit, 0.80m x 0.65m x 0.14m deep (Section FF), filled with olive brown clay loam and ironstone fragments (1684/2), overlaid by olive brown clay (1684/1); 1684 was cut by 1683, a posthole, 0.45m x 0.65m x 0.18m deep, packed with medium rubble and dark greyish brown clay loam. To the north-east was a shallow hollow (1685), 0.35m x 0.18m x 0.04m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam and small rubble.

The original arrangement within the east room had been obscured by later activity; and many of the features described here are not tied down definitely by the stratigraphy, most of them could actually belong to an earlier phase, one or two to a later.

In the centre of the room there was a shallow hollow (1728), 1.30m x 1.00m x c0.2m deep (Section FQ), with a rectangle of flat stones (0.80m x 0.30m) set in the bottom (1728/2). The stones were burnt and it is likely that this was the remains of a hearth. Over the stones was a layer of dark greyish brown clay (1728/1). To the north-west of the hearth were two pit/hollows of uncertain function: 1744, 0.55m x 0.25m x 0.06m deep, filled with light olive brown clay; and 1722, 0.92m x 0.53m x 0.20m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam and charcoal.

Along the south side of the room was a group of three postholes: 1666, 0.26m in diameter x 0.23m deep, packed with rubble and filled with brown clay loam; 1710/1770, 0.22m in diameter x 0.17m deep, filled with light olive brown clay loam and charcoal; and 1711, 0.25m x 0.20m x 0.10m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam and charcoal. There was another group of four postholes, all stone-packed, in the south-east corner: 1706, 0.22m in diameter x 0.15m deep and 1703, 0.28m x 0.21m x 0.25m deep, both filled with greyish brown clay; 1705, 0.24m in diameter x 0.15m deep, filled with light olive brown clay; 1725/1700, 0.35m in diameter x 0.27m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam. In between was another group of more doubtful postholes: 1752, 0.18m in diameter x 0.04m deep, filled with brown clay loam; 1753, 0.33m in diameter x 0.06m deep, and 1762, 0.17m in diameter x 0.06m deep, both filled with dark greyish brown clay loam. To the north were another genuine posthole (1769), 0.25m in diameter x 0.14m deep, filled with greyish brown clay, and another doubtful one (1754), 0.25m x 0.21m x 0.04m deep, filled with light olive brown clay loam. It seems likely that some of these features would have supported fixed structures or furniture against the south and east walls of the room. There was a final posthole in the north-west corner of the room: 1755, 0.42m x 0.35m x 0.17m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam.

Also in the north-west corner of the room, aligned east-west (on the line of the walls), there was an oval pit (1724), 0.60m x 0.40m x 0.24m deep (Section FR), containing the skeleton of a new-born baby (1724/3, see Stirland below). The skeleton had been laid on its back with its head to the west (Figure 7.48); its legs were slightly flexed to the right. The pit was filled with brown clay loam (1724/2), and its top appeared to have been sealed with yellowish brown clay (1724/1). Other than the skeleton the only finds from the pit were two pot sherds and fragments of slag and charcoal from 1724/1.

Finds from within the house, all from the western end, included a copper alloy buckle (no 6, 1689), an iron ring (no 334, 1680/1), an arrowhead (no 531, 1689) and a knife (no 83, 1689).



Figure 7.48
Area E, baby burial 1724, from east (Phase E3)

Layers and hollows to north and east of house

To the north of the house there was a series of layers which probably formed the contemporary ground surface. Along the south and west side there was a layer of yellowish brown clay loam, running in east-west (1404, Section FF) and north-south (1369, Section FF) bands. Across the north edge of the area there was a similar layer of light olive brown clay loam (1433, Section FF; 1430), which partly overlaid 1369. Along the east side of the house the equivalent layer was 1298, brown/dark yellowish brown clay loam (Section FH).

Layer 1404 was cut by a small hollow (1419), 0.60m x 0.49m x 0.03m deep, filled with grey brown clay loam, which was then covered by a spread of similar material (1401, Section FF). 1404 was also cut by three other features: 1459, against 877, 1.40m x 0.30m x 0.04m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam; 1366, against 995, 1.24m x 0.54m x 0.08m deep, filled with rubble and greyish/olive brown clay loam; and 1391, an E-W gully, 2.16m x 0.46m wide x 0.08m deep, filled with rubble and dark greyish brown clay loam (Section FF). This last contained a spade iron (no 26).

In the north-eastern corner there were three more hollows: 1422, over 1.05m across x 0.05m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam, which was cut by 1426, 0.65m across x 0.08m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam; and to the south west 1396, 1.35m x 0.80m x 0.14m deep (Section FS), filled with olive brown (1396/2), light olive brown (1396/3) and dark greyish brown (1396/4) clay loam.

Brewhouse to north-west of the house

At the beginning of this period the ground surface to the north-west of the house was formed by a thick layer of dark greyish brown clay loam (1882, 1884, Sections FG, FT). This layer was cut by two features: 1905 was a subrectangular pit, 1.07m x 1.10m x 0.13m deep (Section FT), filled with light brownish grey clay loam; and 1880 a posthole, 0.52m x 0.38m x 0.13m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam and small-medium rubble.

These features were sealed by the construction of an outbuilding over this area interpreted as a brewhouse. The building ran northwards from the north wall of the house; it measured 5.3m x 9.4m and probably had timber-framed walls set on stone footings. There was a wide doorway (2.35m wide) in the centre of the east wall. The north wall (1889) was 0.55m wide and made of small-medium ironstone rubble bonded with greyish brown clay loam (Sections FG, FU). The east wall (997) was of similar construction although varying in width from 0.45m to 0.55m (997/1). The position of the doorway was marked by a stretch of better laid, larger rubble (997/3). The north part of the west wall (875) was similar to 1889, although the south part was composed of medium-large rubble facing a small-medium core bonded with greyish brown clay loam (Section FT). It is possible that the south part may have been a rebuilding; or, that, since it survived higher than the other walls, it showed the upper parts of the wall to have had a different character to the foundations.



Figure 7.49

Area E, north end of brewhouse with early malting kiln (Phase E3)

Within the building a series of partitions divided off four alcoves along the north and west sides. In the north-west corner two wall footings (1348/2, Sections FG, FT; and 1248), set at right angles, both 0.4-0.48m wide, of small-medium rubble bonded with (greyish) brown clay loam, divided the north end into two parts, one to the west 2.5m x 2.3m, the other to the east 1.6m x 2.6m.

In the north-eastern alcove there was an oval hollow (1888), 1.80m x 0.85m x 0.14m deep (Sections FT, FU). This was filled with very dark greyish brown clay loam and charcoal flecks. In the later phase of the building this area was occupied by a malting kiln and this hollow represents the vestiges of an earlier one.

In the north-western alcove there was a group of three features, two pits and a posthole, cutting 1882. These could either have predated the building or belonged to its earliest period of use. Posthole 1906 was 0.23m x 0.26m x 0.04m deep and filled with brown clay loam; pit 1908 was 0.50m x 0.40m x 0.07m deep and filled with light brownish grey clay loam; and pit 1918 was 0.92m in diameter x 0.08m deep and filled with olive brown clay. These features were sealed by a floor of brown clay loam (1902, Section FT).

The space to the south of 1248 was divided into two further alcoves (2.3m x 3.2m and 2.3m x 2.4m) by a spur wall footing (1124) running east from 875. 1124 (Section FG) was 2.3m long, c0.45m wide and of similar construction to 1248 and 1348/2.

The central alcove also contained a pit which could have predated the building; this was 1885, 1.45m x 1.04m x 0.22m deep (Section FV), which was filled with olive brown clay loam (1885/1) containing a cluster of medium rubble (1885/2) at the north end. Pit 1885 was sealed by a layer of greyish brown clay loam and small rubble (1878) which formed a floor in this alcove.

On the south side of 1124 was a length of curving gully (1304), 0.26m wide x 0.14m deep (Section FG), which contained the remains of a stone lining of small-medium rubble (1303) packed with greyish brown clay loam (1304/2). This ran into a slot in wall 875 0.20m deep, which, even though there was no outfall, was presumably a soakaway drain. The drain was initially taken to indicate that this part of the building was used to house animals. However it now seems more likely that the drain was connected with malting or brewing and served a steeping vat or tank. A similar drain was found in a brewhouse at Great Linford, Bucks (Mynard and Zeepvat 1992, 60-3, Croft C, Building 13).

The end of the first phase of use of the brewhouse saw the infilling of the stone-lined drain (1304) with olive brown clay loam and rubble (1304/1, Section FG), and the covering of the possible malting kiln hollow with a layer of brown clay loam (1887, Sections FG, FU). The north end of the building was demolished and the remains of the north wall covered by layers of greyish brown clay loam (1899, Section FG) and grey/dark bluish grey clay (1900).

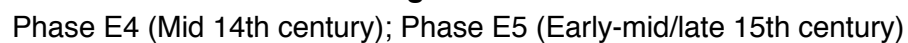
Area to the south of the house

In the area south of the house up against the south wall there were two stone filled hollows which may have been associated with the building. At the east end there was a shallow hollow (1417) containing a subrectangular spread, 2.2m x 0.88m across, of medium-large ironstone rubble (1417/2). It is possible that this was a threshold for a doorway opening into the south-east corner of the east room of the house. This subsequently fell out of use and was covered by a layer of olive brown clay loam (1417/1). About 5m to the west there was another subrectangular hollow (1294) against the wall, 1.24m x 0.36m x 0.09m deep, filled with medium rubble and olive brown clay loam.

Further south there was a scatter of irregular pit/hollows: 1328, 2.4m x 2.1m x 0.15m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam (and some ironstone rubble); 1244, 0.80m x 0.54m x 0.10m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam (Section FW); 1319, 1.36m x 0.88m x 0.13m deep, filled with light olive brown clay loam; 1302, 1.44m x 1.40m x 0.09m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam; 1425, c2.0m x 1.1m x 0.14m deep, filled with (light) olive brown clay loam; and, on the south edge of the excavation, 1267/1278, 1.50m x 1.30m x c0.25m deep, filled with olive clay loam.

Some of these features were sealed by a series of layers: 1328 and 1346 were sealed by an extensive layer of olive brown clay loam (1329, Section FG), which was itself partly covered by another, of olive brown clay loam (1320). To the west, over 1319, 1302 and 1425, there was 1243 and 1253, also olive brown clay loam. Layer 1253 was cut by a circular posthole (1252), 0.28m in diameter x 0.10m deep, packed with medium rubble and brown clay loam.

In the mid 14th century the west end of the house was refloored, but the major development was the rebuilding of the north end of the brewhouse in stone to accommodate a replacement malting kiln.



House

In this period the west end of the house was refloored with another surface of small rubble and light olive/pale brown clay loam (1656, Sections FG, FH). The presence of a separate floor here may mean that the west end was now partitioned off from the hall, although no trace of a partition survived. The north room was also refloored with a similar rubble surface in a matrix of olive brown clay loam (1234, Section FG). To the east no contemporary features survived. These layers contained an iron knife blade (no 87, 1656) and a copper alloy strap mount (no 62, 1234).

Brewhouse

This period saw the rebuilding of the north end of the brewhouse (Figure 7.51) and the rearrangement of the south end, although each end continued to be used for the same purpose as before, at least for a time. The new north end had wider walls which suggests that they were now built in stone up to the eaves.

The new north wall (1347) was 1.0m wide and made of medium-large ironstone rubble facing a small-medium rubble core bonded with dark greyish brown clay loam (Sections FG, FU). The northern 2.4m of the west wall (875) was replaced with a wider wall of similar construction (875/2), but which curved on the inside, increasing in width from 0.85-1.20m (Section FT). The northern 2.6m of the eastern wall was replaced in the same style with a wall 0.8m wide (997/2, Section FT).

Built into the north-eastern corner of the rebuilt north end was a rectangular malting kiln, measuring 2.0m long x c1.2m wide and aligned north-south (Figure 7.52). The north and east sides of the kiln were formed by walls 1347 and 997/2, the former of which had a slight batter at this point. The west side was formed by wall 1348/1; this was 0.40m wide, but with an offset footing 0.20m wide to the east (Sections FG, FT). It was made of small-medium rubble bonded with greyish brown clay loam. The stokehole at the south end of the kiln narrowed to 0.70m wide, and was paved with two large ironstone blocks (1451, Section FU). Very dark grey clay loam and ash from the use of the kiln had collected around these stones (1451/1). The alcove to the west of the kiln was floored with light olive brown clay loam (1883, Section FT).

The south end of the building was now divided off by a spur wall (1305) running westwards from wall 997, flush with the south side of the doorway. This spur wall, presumably of timber, was set in a shallow beam slot (1305), 1.28m long x 0.28m wide x 0.01m deep (Section FX), later filled with dark greyish brown clay loam. The c3m long area divided off was used to house animals, as a new, curving stone-lined drain (998) inserted across its south end indicates. Drain 998 (Section FG) was set in a steep sided gully 0.6m wide, widening out to 0.8m wide at the east end (Figure 7.53). The actual drain was c0.18m wide x 0.12m deep, widening out into a sump 0.45m wide at the east end, and lined with well-faced medium ironstone blocks (998/2), including a reused jamb fragment (no 7). The west end of the drain had been truncated by a later pit. Towards the end of this phase the drain was filled in with olive brown clay loam and medium rubble (998/1).

In the central part of the building the floor was represented by a surviving circular patch of grey brown clay loam (1241, Section FG). On 1241 there was a small burnt patch (1123), 0.45m x 0.60m x 0.05m deep, of black ash and light olive brown clay loam. There were two similar burnt patches at the south end of the building: 999, 0.85m x 0.60m x 0.02m deep, of black ash and olive brown clay loam, and 1191, 0.87m x 0.63m x 0.05m deep, of ash and brown clay loam (Section FY).



Figure 7.51

Area E, brewhouse and malting kiln, from south (Phases E3-E4)



Figure 7.52
Area E, malting kiln, from south (Phase E4)



Figure 7.53

Area E, drain 998 in brewhouse, from east (Phase E4)

Area north and east of house

The area to the north of the house and west of the brewhouse would have been a yard. The only features here were scattered shallow hollows: 1374, 1.05m in diameter x 0.03m deep (Section FZ), filled by greyish brown (1374/2), overlaid by olive brown clay loam (1374/1); 1375, 0.78m x 0.59m x 0.08m deep, filled with greyish brown clay loam; and 1382, 1.10m x 1.06m x 0.06m deep (Sections FF, GA), and 1383, 0.73m x 0.49m x 0.06m deep, both of which were filled with olive brown clay loam. Hollow 1383 was flanked to north and south by

shallow possible postholes: 1384, 0.15m in diameter x 0.04m deep, filled with light olive brown clay loam; and 1390, 0.18m in diameter x 0.05m deep, filled with light olive brown clay loam. None of these features was very substantial and it is possible that this area north of the house was occupied by a muck heap and that the hollows were produced by periodic removal of muck. The hollows produced virtually no pottery or animal bone suggesting that any muck heap was composed very largely of organic material, perhaps waste from the brewhouse.

PHASE E5: CONTINUED OCCUPATION OF HOUSE AND BREWHOUSE (Early-mid/late 15th-century) (Figure 7.50, Plan 4)

In the early-mid/late 15th century the house continued in use with a new series of hearths in the hall (Figure 7.53). The eastern room had a series of stone-lined gullies and a tank built in it. These seem to have been used for some small-scale processing activity. In the brewhouse the malting kiln also continued in use, and to east and north of the house there were more yard surfaces cut by hollows.

Hall area of house

By this time the hall area of the building was floored with olive brown clay (1136, Sections FF, FH; and 1227, Section FF). This was different in character to the floor to the west, tending to confirm that, as in the previous phase, the western end of the building was divided off by a partition which left no trace. Just to the south of the north door there was an oval pit (1665), 0.98m x 0.52m x 0.12m deep (Section GB), across the line of the putative partition. This was filled with layers of olive brown clay loam (1665/3), greyish brown clay loam (1665/2) and dark greyish brown clay loam and rubble (1665/1), the rubble perhaps dumped to support the partition across the pit. At the east end of the hall the floor 1136 ran through the entrance into the eastern room which might be taken to suggest that there was no door between the two.

In the hall area more hearths were in use in addition to 818. On the north side there was 980 (Section GC), which consisted of a large flat, purple, heat-stained block (980/1), flanked by other medium rubble and a patch of brownish yellow sandy clay (980/2). About 1m to the east of 980 there was 1268, a sub-rectangular patch of flat, red heat-stained, medium rubble, 0.70m x 0.60m (Section GD). Both 980 and 1268 were overlaid by 1270, a spread of dark reddish brown ash, charcoal and olive clay loam (Section FF), which will have derived from their use.

At the east end of the hall, in the angle of the south wall and the spur wall 1701, there was a complicated series of hearths cutting floor 1136. The most substantial of these was 982. It measured 1.1m x c1.05m and was made of large flat heat-reddened ironstone blocks (982/1), bedded on olive yellow sandy clay loam and small rubble (982/3), set in a shallow sub-rectangular hollow (Section GE). The extension of the spur wall 1701 to 1.1m long, by the addition of medium rubble bonded with olive brown clay loam (1667), was presumably



Figure 7.54
Area E, house, from east (Phases E4-E5)

designed to make a proper fireback for hearth 982.

To the west of 982, and perhaps predating it, was another, rougher hearth (1660), 0.55m x 0.53m x 0.04m deep, consisting of a patch of dark reddish brown ash and charcoal. Just to the north of 1660 there was a cluster of seven stakeholes (1669-1671 and 1673-1676) and a small posthole (1672), 0.16m x 0.13m x 0.03m deep. The stakeholes were 0.04-0.06m in diameter and 0.03-0.07m deep; the features were filled predominantly with very dark greyish

brown clay loam and charcoal. The area of the cluster was exactly covered by another rough hearth (1664), 0.65m x 0.48m x 0.06m deep, of reddish brown-very dark greyish brown ash. Presumably the stakeholes and hearth were connected.

Hearths 1660 and 1664 were covered by a patch of dark yellowish brown clay (1654), probably a patch of floor layer. Cutting 1654 and the west side of 982 was a shallow hollow (1658), 0.82m x 0.50m x 0.10m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam, small-medium rubble and coal. Hearth 982 seems to have continued in use after the infilling of 1658, as another layer of dark greyish brown clay loam, reddish brown ash and charcoal (982/2) accumulated over it. A final hearth (981), overlying 982/2, was set to the west of 982. Hearth 981 (Section GF) was 0.65m x 0.50m, made of two flat, heat shattered ironstone blocks and limestone fragments (981/1). It also was covered by a layer of dark greyish brown clay loam, ash and coal (981/2), presumably deriving from its use.

Finds from the hall area included an iron hinge pivot (172, 1136), a binding strip (no 292, 1270), a buckle (no 405, 1654), and a hone (no 54, 1665/3).

Stone-lined tank, gullies and hearths in the east room

At some stage in this period the eastern room was rearranged with a series of stone structures built within it. Up against the north wall there was a rectangular tank (1653), 1.05m x 0.40m x c0.40m deep (Figure 7.55; Sections GG, GH), lined around the sides with squared ironstone blocks bonded with dark greyish brown clay loam (1653/4). Underneath the tank there was a hollow (1732), 1.95m x 0.74m x 0.10m deep, filled with light olive brown clay which was probably connected with its construction. The tank itself was set in a smaller shallow hollow, 1.40m x 1.40m x 0.40m deep.

To the west the tank lining was packed behind with small-medium rubble (1655/3) which also formed the packing to an east-west stone-lined gully running across the centre of the room (1655). Gully 1655 was 4.0m long x 0.36m wide (Sections FH, GI); much of the sides had been removed but the surviving parts suggested a depth of c0.20m. The gully was set in a shallow hollow c1.2m wide; its bottom was lined with medium-large, flat ironstone blocks bonded with greyish brown clay loam (1655/4), and its sides were lined with medium squared blocks packed behind with small rubble (1655/3). (1761 was probably part of 1655/4).

Running south-westwards from the west end of 1655 was another stone-lined gully (1709), although this one had been more extensively damaged by later features. Gully 1709 was c2.60m long, c0.20m wide, and lined with medium-large ironstone blocks, few of which remained exactly in situ (Sections FH, GJ). It was set in a hollow 0.60m wide x 0.25m deep, packed with olive brown clay loam and some small rubble (1709/1, 1708). Although less substantial in construction, 1709 seemed to be associated with 1655 and both would have functioned as a drain.

To the east of 1709 up against the south wall there was a rough hearth (1659), 0.83m x 0.48m x 0.09m deep (Section GK), consisting of two layers of greyish brown clay loam and

dark reddish brown ash (1659/3, 1659/1), divided by a thin layer of brownish yellow clay (1659/2). Opposite 1659, against the north wall there was another, similar hearth (1699), oval, 0.60m x 0.36m x 0.03m deep, of dark reddish brown ash and charcoal (Section GL). Hearth 1699 was later covered by a patch of greyish brown clay (1698 - not on plan).

To the south of 1655 there was an oval pit (1266), 0.80m x 0.60m x 0.12m deep, filled with yellowish brown clay (Section FH). To the west of this there was a possible postbase (1730) consisting of a single squared rubble block (0.25m x 0.25m).



Figure 7.55

Area E, stone-lined tank 1653, from south (Phase E5)

The gullies and tank were clearly associated, although they did not seem to be physically linked and the bottom of the tank was c0.25m deeper than that of gully 1655. Their purpose remains obscure; it seems most likely that some kind of processing of animal or agricultural products was being carried on in the room, especially in view of the presence of the two hearths, and the amount of charcoal in the demolition layers over the tank and gullies. The soil samples from these features contained nothing indicative. Similar features have been found at West Cotton, Northants (Chapman 2010, 106-7, figs 5.26-5.28) and Upton, Gloucs (Rahtz 1969, 87, figs 5-6, building AE), where it was variously suggested that they may have been used for tanning or fulling or bleaching of linen (Chapman 2010, 237-9; see discussion in Part 1 (printed volume) section 3.3). An alternative suggestion that the room was used for the accommodation of animals, that the gullies were drains or dung gullies and the tank a watering trough seems unlikely, in the light of the presence of the hearths, the relative depths, the elaborateness of the whole structure and the absence of a separate entrance.

After the tank and gullies fell out of use they were filled in and levelled out. The tank was filled with small-medium rubble (1653/3), olive brown clay (1653/2) and olive brown clay and charcoal (1653/1); and the levelling of gully 1655 scattered medium-large ironstone rubble (1655/2) and olive brown clay loam and charcoal (1655/1) over its immediate area. The south end of 1709 was covered by 1726, a patch of grey brown clay and small rubble.

Brewhouse

In the brewhouse the malting kiln remained in use during this phase. A slight hollow up to 0.12m deep had formed within the kiln; this was filled with grey brown clay loam, charcoal and ash (1378) which presumably derived from its continued use (Sections FT, FU). At a later date the stokehole was rebuilt with small-medium rubble bonded with olive/greyish brown clay loam (1379). This was rather ragged and faced stones may have been robbed from it. The final layer in the kiln, over 1378, was 1351, brownish yellow sandy clay and greyish brown clay loam (Section FT).

The alcove to the west of the kiln was now floored with brownish yellow sandy clay (1350, Section FT), while the main part of the building was floored with a layer of brown clay loam and small ironstone rubble (1179, Section FG), surviving over the central area, with a denser patch of small rubble (1125, Section FG) to the south.

Area north and east of house

Running eastwards from the porch along the north side of the house was a path c1.6m wide of small-medium rubble and greyish brown clay loam (1162, Section FF). Quite large quantities of pottery (521 sherds) and animal bone (175 fragments) came from this layer along with a knife (no 38), a padlock fragment (no 267) and a buckle pin (no 415), suggesting that there may have been a muck heap over it. To the east 1162 was overlaid by a similar rubble layer with a dark greyish brown matrix (1649), which in turn was overlaid by 1161, a layer of small rubble and dark greyish brown clay loam which covered the 3.2m wide

passageway running southwards to the street (Section FH). Another patchier layer of rubble and greyish brown clay loam (1389) ran along the east side of the excavated part of the rear yard, perhaps forming another path. That this layer was once denser is shown by its condition where it had subsided into an earlier hollow (1396/1).

Cutting the west side of 1389 there was a ring-shaped hollow (1370), 2.20m x 2.08m across, 0.35-0.80m wide x 0.19m deep (Section GM; Figure 7.56), filled with dark greyish brown clay loam and charcoal (1370/1), overlaid by very dark greyish brown clay loam with much charcoal (1149/1). The purpose of this is uncertain: it is possible that the hollow represents a path worn by circular motion and that a mill or suchlike was in use here, perhaps for the crushing of malt for brewing. Layer 1149/1 contained a copper alloy strap end (no 36), an iron knife (no 70) and a knife blade (no 88), but these were probably unrelated to the use of the feature.



Figure 7.56

Area E, ring hollow 1370, part-excavated, from east (Phase E5)

To the west and south of 1370 there was a scatter of pit/hollows: 1456/1372, 1.40m x 1.06m x 0.18m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam (1456/1) overlaid by dark greyish brown clay loam (1372/1); 1208, 1.86m x 1.08 x 0.07m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam; 1235, 0.93m x 0.86m x 0.09m deep, filled with brown clay loam; and 1223, 0.95m in diameter x 0.05m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam (Section GN).

On the east of this area there was a north-south gully (1274), 1.3m x 0.78m x 0.14m deep, filled with small-medium rubble and olive brown clay. Just to the north-west there was a layer of very dark greyish brown clay loam with patches of charcoal (1662). Both 1662 and 1274 were overlaid by a spread of olive brown clay loam (1650). Layer 1650 was cut by two shallow hollows (1648, 0.49m x 0.43m x 0.04m deep and 1647, 0.66m across x 0.09m deep) which were both filled with rubble and yellowish brown clay loam. To the west was another hollow (1651), 0.44m x 0.42m x 0.04m deep, filled with dark olive grey clay loam. The amount of rubble in these hollows suggests that the rubble surfaces had originally extended over this area. Other finds from these layers included an iron knife (no 71, 1161), a shears blade (no 112, 1650) and a binding strip (no 304, 1161).

Along the east side of the access passageway to the east of the house there were layers of olive brown clay (1299, Section FH), to the south, and, of olive/olive brown clay loam (1178), to the north. 1178 was overlaid by a patch of medium rubble (1171), 0.80m x 0.25m, which may have been a postbase.

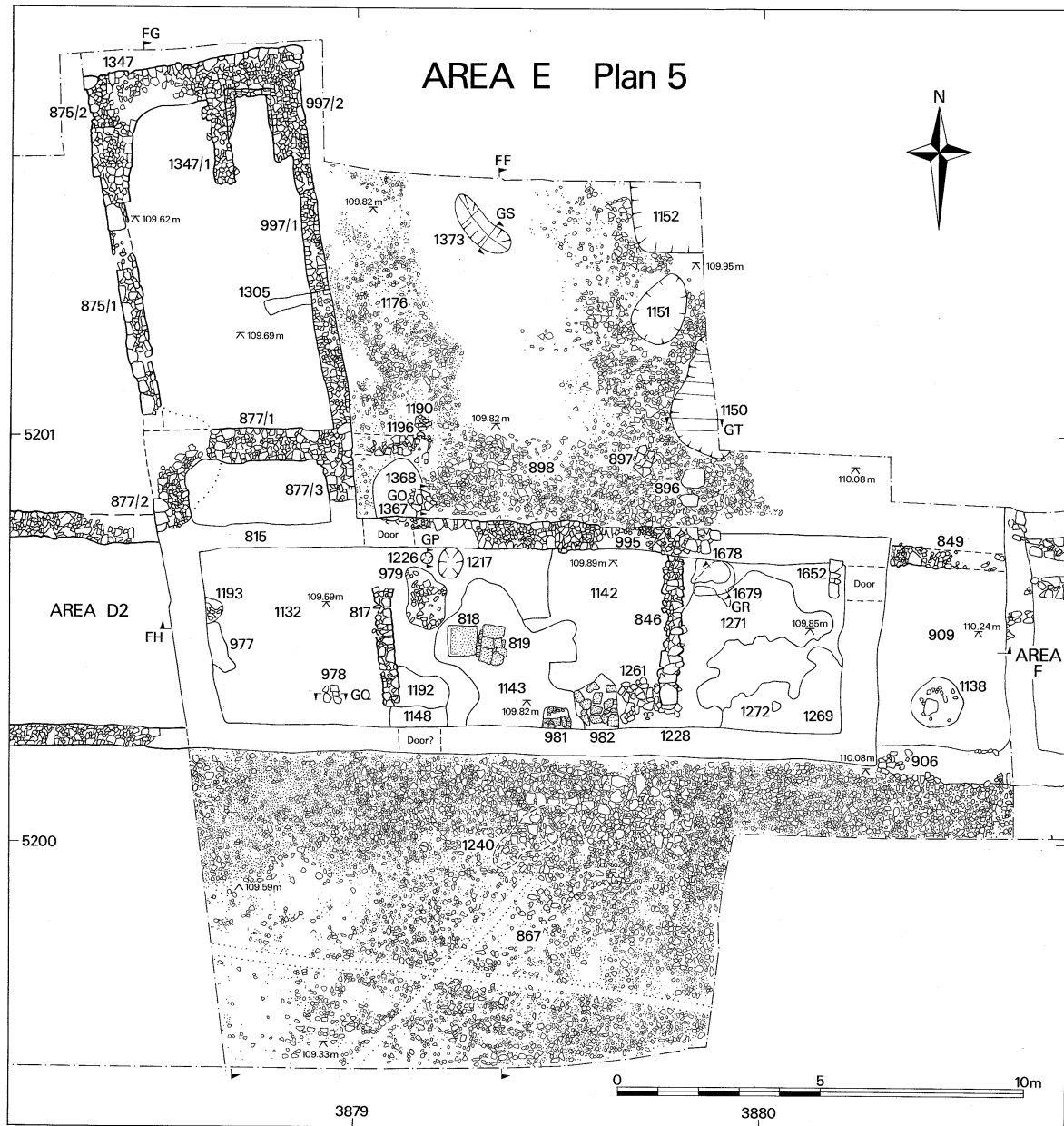
PHASE E6: FINAL PHASE OF OCCUPATION (Late 15th-century) (Figure 7.57, Plan 5)

In the late 15th century, during its final phase of occupation, the house was considerably altered. The west end and north porch were rebuilt to allow the addition of an upper storey, with a stair inserted in the north end of the former cross-wing; in addition, the east end was extended eastwards up to the neighbouring house, with a room being built across the former access passage to the rear. The central part of the house was also rearranged internally. Further rubble surfaces were laid to the north of the house, and the surviving surfaces over the forecourt area to the south also dated to this period. Like the final occupation on the D2 tenement (D26) this phase produced very large quantities of finds.

Rebuilding of west end of house and north porch

The rebuilding of the west end of the house involved the replacement, and presumably the heightening, of the west wall to allow the insertion of an upper room. The new wall, which survived only at the north end, was 1.0m wide and made of medium-large rubble facing a medium rubble core bonded with greyish brown clay loam (877/2). The north wall of the main building was extended across the cross-wing making a narrow room to the north, 1.3m wide, which will have accommodated a staircase rising from the east. This extension to the north wall had been robbed out, but the robber trench (815) was c0.65m wide (Section FG). At the bottom of the stair there was presumably a doorway through wall 877/3 leading into the remodelled northern porch.

The new porch was designed to give access from outside both to the stair and to the ground floor rooms. It was built of timber like its predecessor but its north wall was now supported on a rough stone footing (1196), 1.80m long x 0.50m wide, made of small-medium rubble bonded with light brownish grey clay. The outer doorway now seems to have opened to the



east. On the south side of the east door there was a postbase (1367, Section GO), made of medium rubble and light olive brown clay loam (1367/1) on a base of small rubble and olive brown clay loam (1367/2). The surviving floor of the porch was a layer of greyish brown/brown clay loam and small ironstone rubble (1368).

Internal rearrangement of house

The main part of the house was now divided into four sections with a central hall flanked by

two rooms to the east and one to the west. The western room was divided off from the hall by wall footing 817, which was 0.45m wide (Section FH) and would probably have supported a timber partition. 817 was made of medium-large rubble bonded with olive brown clay loam, and was faced only on the east side. There was a gap 0.9m wide at the northern end which probably marked a doorway. This was opposite the northern porch and the northern doorway would therefore have opened both into the hall and the west room. It seems likely that there was also a south doorway, opening into the hall, opposite the north one, but the evidence for this is circumstantial. The room to the east of the hall was divided off by a new, but raggedly constructed, wall footing (846), c0.50m wide, of medium-large ironstone rubble (Section FH). The door into the room from the hall was probably at the south end of 846 and c0.70m wide. A socketed stone (Arch stone no 38) in an adjacent layer of demolition rubble (984) may have supported part of a timber door surround.

The hall was 6.5m long x 4.4m wide. The earlier main central hearth (818) was replaced, or augmented, by another rougher one to the east. This was hearth 819, 1.0m x 0.60m, made of seven large flat ironstone rubble blocks (Sections FF, FH). It is also possible that the earlier hearths 981 and 982, on the south side of the room, remained in use in this phase. The floor surface over the central part of the hall was made of ash, charcoal and dark greyish brown clay loam (1143, Sections FF, FH). In the north-west corner of the room there was a patch of small-medium rubble bonded with olive clay loam (979), 1.30m x 0.90m, filling a shallow hollow. This may have been the remains of a rubble surface around the north door. Adjacent to the putative south doorway there was a rectangular patch of yellow clay (1148), 1.4m wide, which may have been a repair to the threshold. The clay patch 1148 was cut by a shallow subrectangular hollow (1192), 1.20m x 0.80m x 0.05m deep, filled with ash and dark greyish brown clay loam. Adjacent to the north wall at the west end there were two oval hollows, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam mottled with yellow clay: 1217, steep sided, 0.70m x 0.50m x 0.19m deep; and 1226, 0.26m x 0.22m x 0.03m deep (Section GN).

To the east of hearth 982 the threshold of the doorway into the east room was paved with medium rubble bonded with olive brown clay (1261). 1143 and 1261 were overlaid by the latest floor over the east end of the hall (1142, Section FH), of light olive brown clay; and 1261 and 1142 were overlaid by a layer of olive clay loam (1228) which ran through the door just into the east room.

Finds from the hall included a copper alloy mount (no 67, 1217/1), an iron spoon bit (no 12, 1226/1), a staple (no 123, 1142), a hinge (no 215, 1217/1), a chain link (no 324, 1228), a ring (no 343, 1217/1), a lead disc (no 8, 1143), a hone (no 58, 1142), two chamfered sill/plinth fragments (nos 16-17, 1261/1) and a stone socket (no 32, 1261/1).

The western room was trapezoidal and measured about 4.2m x 4.4m. It was floored with a layer of olive brown clay loam with some rubble (1132, Sections FG, FH); this survived over the whole room and produced a large group of finds including a copper alloy lace end (no 79) and a vessel rim (no 104); an iron knife blade (no 90), a hinge pivot (no 177), a bucket hoop (no 287), a collar (no 351), a small circular buckle (no 358), a buckle (no 392), an eyelet hook (no 422), a horseshoe (no 502); a lead ring (no 6), a mother of pearl fragment

(no 41) and a stone spindle whorl (no 91). Against the west wall there was a rounded hollow (1193), 0.74m x 0.40m x 0.12m deep, filled with small and large rubble and olive brown clay loam (Section FH). This was presumably a postbase supporting some part of the room's internal structure. To the south along the wall there was a spread of ash and charcoal (977), 1.3m x 0.65m (Section FG, FH). This was not substantial enough to be a permanent hearth and will have derived from some temporary activity acceptable in a room with an upper storey. It contained an iron rake tooth (no 27). About 0.80m out from the south wall there was a rectangular cluster of medium rubble (978), 0.40m x 0.35m (Section GQ), which was probably another postbase, even though the feature did not really cut into the floor.

The eastern room measured 4.05m x 4.25m. In its north-east corner there was a length of rubble foundation (1652) against the east wall which may have been the base of a step leading through the wall up into the new room built across the former entrance passageway. (The difference in floor levels would have been c0.32m). 1652 was 1.2m long x 0.30m wide and composed of large rubble blocks packed with small rubble and greyish brown clay. The room was floored with a layer of olive brown clay (1269, Section FH), which survived over the south-eastern corner, producing a pewter vessel foot (no 240). Over 1269, in the central part of the room, there was a layer of olive brown clay loam (1271) containing much ash and charcoal (Section FH). This may have derived from a hearth (1679) in the north-west corner of the room. Hearth 1679 was 1.10m x 0.90m x 0.06m deep, and composed of dark greyish brown clay loam and dark reddish brown ash (Section GR). There was another thin patch of dark reddish brown ash (1272), 0.73m x 0.54m x 0.01m deep, on 1269. This may have been the remains of another hearth. At a later date hearth 1679 was overlaid by patches of (light) olive brown clay (1678).

Extension to east end of house

This phase saw the extension of the house eastwards by the addition of a room (3m x 4.5m) across the former access passageway. Before the room was built the ground here and to the north, was raised by about 0.18m by dumping a layer of dark greyish brown/olive brown clay loam and small rubble (909, Section FH), containing quantities of pottery (460 sherds) and animal bone (414 fragments). Only small sections of the south wall of the room (906) survived; it was perhaps 0.55m wide, of roughly laid medium rubble, and judging by the depth of the robber trench, much less substantial than the walls of the main range. The north wall (849), 0.50m wide, was also poorly constructed, of small-large rubble. These walls were therefore probably footings for timber framing. Access to the main range of the house seems to have been by a door in the north-western corner of the room. The floor of the room was formed by the top of layer 909. The only internal structure found was a cluster of medium-large rubble (1138), perhaps a postbase, set in a shallow hollow, 1.3m x 1.2m x 0.10m deep, and packed with olive/olive brown clay loam. Finds from this room included a copper alloy strap end (no 51, 909), an iron knife (no 84, 909), a knife blade (no 93, 909), a stud (no 146, 909) and a binding strip (no 306, 1138/1), although most of these were probably imported in floor make up along with the pottery and bone.

Brewhouse

No contexts from this phase were recorded in the brewhouse. It does not seem likely that the building was out of use, more that the activities carried on within left no datable trace.

Yard surfaces and muck heaps north of house

The final surfaces in the yard to the north of the house consisted of a path of small rubble and dark grey clay loam (898, Section FF), c2.2m wide, running right along the north side of the building with a less dense spread c2.5m wide running northwards along the east side of the excavated area. Another similar spread (1176), c2.4m wide with a matrix of brown/yellowish brown clay loam, ran along the east side of the barn. Like the later surfaces north of the D2 house both 898 and 1176 may have been the site of muck heaps for domestic waste. Both contained quite large amounts of pottery (898, 441 sherds; 1176, 116 sherds) and animal bone (898, 389 fragments; 1176, 66 fragments). Just to the north of the porch, 1176 was cut by a circular stone packed posthole (1190), 0.40m in diameter x 0.34m deep, filled with brown clay loam. At the east end of 898 there were two clusters of larger rubble (896 and 897) that might have been postbases supporting a lean-to structure against the north side of the house. 896 consisted of two very large ironstone blocks, in total 1m x 0.55m across; and 897 of medium rubble, 0.84m x 0.54m across.

The rubble free area in the centre of the yard surrounded by 898 and 1176 may have been the site of another muck heap. The only feature here belonging to this phase was an elongated shallow hollow (1373), 1.90m x 0.69m x 0.07m deep, filled with greyish brown clay loam (Sections FF, GS). This contained only two sherds of pottery and no animal bone, suggesting that a muck heap here would have been exclusively of organic waste, possibly from continuing use of the brewhouse.

Along the east edge of the excavated area 898 was probably cut by other shallow hollows: 1150, 3.05m across x 0.06m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam (Section GT); 1151, 1.70m x 0.70m x 0.05m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam; and 1152, over 1.7m across, filled with dark greyish brown/olive brown clay loam. (These features were originally recorded as overlaid by 898, but the gaps in the rubble over them suggest that they in fact cut 898).

The contexts to the north of the house produced a copper alloy finger ring (no 5, 1151), two buckles (nos 10, 898; 17, 1176), a mount (no 63, 1152), iron rake tooth (no 28, 1176), knife (no 72, 898), knife blade (no 92, 1152), three staples (nos 120, 1176; 122, 1152; 124, 898), a stud (no 148, 898), and a horseshoe (no 504, 898), and a bone implement (no 14, 898).

Forecourt surfaces and muck heaps south of the house

To the south of the house, over the forecourt area there was an extensive surface (867) of small-medium rubble and dark greyish brown clay loam which ran along the frontage between the D2 and F tenements and down into the street (Sections FF, FG). It was densest to the north and east. There had probably been similar surfaces in previous phases, but this was the only one surviving. In the centre of the area the surface had probably been cut by a

shallow hollow (1240), 2.20m x 1.00m x 0.10m deep (Section FF), filled with olive brown clay loam and small-medium rubble, but the surface had then been patched so that the pit cut was not visible. Like the rubble forecourt surfaces south of the A and D2 houses, 867 contained large quantities of animal bone and pottery, presumably the remains of heaps of domestic waste deposited from the house and intended for removal to the fields. As well as 540 sherds and 1100 animal bone fragments, surface 867 also contained large quantities of other finds including a copper alloy strap end (no 43), a roundel border (no 90), a casket handle (no 98), a vessel fragment (no 102), a thimble (no 112), working waste (no 196), three iron knives (nos 42, 56 and 77), two staples (nos 133 and 135), three hinge pivot (nos 178-9 and 181), a hinge (no 212), a padlock key (no 275), a hasp (no 285), two binding strips (nos 297 and 307), a buckle (no 393), a horseshoe (no 444), a spur rowel (no 526), an arrowhead (no 533); a quern fragment (no 19) and a stone socket (no 30). There was also an iron hinge pivot from 1240/1 (no 180).

PHASE E7: DEMOLITION OF HOUSE AND BARN (Late 15th-century)

The walls of the main range of the house were thoroughly robbed out after demolition, except for a section of the north wall, as has already been seen. The resulting robber trenches, 815/821 (Sections FF, FG) for the north wall, 806/822 (Sections FF, FG) for the south, 844 (Section FH) for the east and 976 (Section FH) for the west, were filled with olive/olive brown clay loam and small rubble. The wall at the north-western corner (877) was less thoroughly robbed but a number of pits had been dug into its foundations: on the east side, 1206, 0.50m long, was filled with brown clay loam, and 1207, 0.92m x 1.22m, was filled with olive brown clay loam and rubble; and in the centre 1204, 0.90m long, was filled with light yellowish brown clay loam and rubble.

Over the area of the room to the east of the hall there was a demolition layer of brownish yellow clay loam with patches of dark greyish brown clay loam (1175, Section FH), and medium-large rubble (984, 985, 986, 987 and 988). The patch of rubble closest to the door (984) contained a socketed stone (Architectural stonework 38) which may have supported part of the timber door surround. Overlying 1175 adjacent to 984, there was a patch of ash and very dark greyish brown clay loam (1180), 0.75m x 0.80m, also presumably relating to the demolition. In the centre of the former hall there were two clumps of demolition rubble (983; and 1215, Section FH), originally thought to be postbases, but which proved on excavation to have no depth. The final stages of the demolition resulted in the spreading of large patches of small-medium rubble and olive/olive brown clay loam over these layers and the rest of the interior of the house. Over the west end there was 811 (Sections FG, FH), and to the north 827 (Section FG); over the central room, there was 842 and 843 to the south and 840 to the north (Section FF); and at the east end there was 847 (Section FH).

The area of the easternmost room was covered by a general spread of dark greyish brown clay loam and small-medium rubble (852, Section FH), overlaid by bands of denser rubble along the north (890) and south (901) edges of the room. North of the room was a layer of small-medium rubble and olive/olive brown clay loam (851, 907). The south wall of this room was robbed by a trench (845/2), cutting 901, filled with olive clay loam.

The demolition of the house also scattered an extensive layer of medium-large rubble over the area immediately to its south: the main part of this was 828 (Sections FF, FG) , which had a matrix of dark yellowish brown clay loam, while the part to the east (848) had a matrix of olive brown clay.

To the north of the house the walls of the barn were demolished but the foundations were only robbed out in a couple of places: on the north-west corner a 2.8m length of wall 1347 was robbed out, and the trench (1308) was then filled with (light) olive brown clay loam and small rubble; and a pit (1879), 1.06m long, was dug into wall 875, and then filled with brown clay loam and small rubble.

Layers of small-medium rubble were also scattered over the whole area north of the house. To the west, partly over the barn, was 903/904, with a matrix of dark greyish brown clay loam. Over the barn there were other layers with a brown/olive brown matrix: 879, overlying 903/904, over the central part of the building, 1325 (Section FG) over the north end, 1338 (Section FG) to the north of the building, and 1349 to the north-east. Further east there was 839/1626, medium rubble in a matrix of (dark) greyish brown clay loam. Over the north part of the area the rubble was partly covered by a layer of dark grey silty clay loam (874, Sections FF, FG) which presumably accumulated after the demolished buildings had been abandoned.

The demolition layers also produced large amounts of finds. Most of the contexts with the largest amounts of pottery and animal bone lay north of the house: 874 with 572 sherds and 1068 fragments; 839, with 172 sherds and 316 fragments; and 879 with 108 sherds and 100 fragments. South of the house layer 828 produced 141 sherds and 354 fragments, while from over the house 811 produced 28 sherds and 263 fragments and 1175 produced 71 sherds and 121 fragments. There were also large numbers of other finds from these contexts: a coin of Edward I/II (no 6, 806/1); a copper alloy annular brooch (no 2, 874), a buckle pin (no 4, 828), two buckle plates (nos 34, 874; 35, 828), a strap end (no 40, 874), a mount (no 66, 874), stud (no 70, 874), two lace ends (nos 78, 874; 83, 1175), a ring (no 129, 828), a cylinder fragment (no 191, 1175), working waste (nos 197-8, 874), slag? (no 200, 806/1); a pewter spoon (no 8, 806/1), an iron smith's chisel (no 3, 874); a smith's punch (no 7, 874); a weedhook (no 32, 828), a bell clapper (no 36, 879); eight knives (nos 46, 811; 48, 821/1; 57, 839; 61, 847; 65, 839; 66, 806/1; 73, 839; 75, 1626), three knife blades (nos 95, 822/1; 97, 847; 98, 839), a shears handle (no 113, 874), two staples (nos 125, 839; 136, 1175), a wedge (no 138, 874), seven hinge pivots (nos 184, 879; 187, 828; 188, 811; 189, 879; 190-1, 822/1; 192, 839), three hinges (no 213, 851; 216, 874; 218, 874); two keys (nos 281, 874; 282, 806/1), candlestick (no 289, 1626), four binding strips (nos 296, 839; 298, 840; 300, 874; 302, 874), a chain link (no 320, 822), three small circular buckles (nos 364, 874; 365, 839; 367, 874), seven buckles (nos 395, 874; 404, 822/1; 409, 1626; 410, 839; 411, 874; 412-3, 811), a belt hook (no 419, 839), two horseshoes (nos 448, 839; 501, 874), a spur buckle (no 527, 828), an arrowhead (no 530, 874); a bone bead (no 9, 822/1), a glass bead (no 32, 828), a stone bead (no 40, 811); a hone (no 71, 839); two vertical stone sockets (nos 38, 984; 39, 987), and a trough fragment (no 42, 985).

PHASE E8: POST-MEDIEVAL FEATURES AND TOPSOIL

A few post-medieval ploughfurrows cut across the south edge of Area E surviving only in discontinuous lengths, and filled with dark greyish/olive brown clay loam. 1331 (Section FG) was a group of three parallel furrows, two of which were continuous with 1364, and 1323/1297. The northernmost recorded furrow (1321, 1363) ran just to the north.

The furrows were cut by a probable drain trench (820), 0.30m wide (Section FF), filled with olive brown clay loam with patches of natural greenish grey clay, which ran north-east to south-west into the south edge of the trench. This was in turn cut by the east-west drain trench (791), 0.40m wide (Sections FF, FG), filled with similar material, which also ran through Areas D and A (as D 424 and A 4).

The topsoil over Area E varied from dark greyish brown clay loam with patches of olive clay over the house (369/2) and to the south of the house (1330, 369/1) to dark greyish brown/olive brown clay loam over the area to the north of the house (369/4) and the north end of the barn/stable (1306). Undifferentiated topsoil material from Area E was numbered 369.

Further large amounts of pottery and animal bone came from the topsoil south of the house (332 sherds, 1406 fragments, 369/1) and north of the house (406 sherds, 716 fragments, 369/4), with less from over the house (75 sherds, 319 fragments, 369/2). Other topsoil finds included a copper alloy strap end (no 44, 369/1), two thimbles (nos 113, 369/1; 114, 369/1), working waste (no 199, 369/4); a pewter spoon fragment (no 11, 369/4); a lead strip (no 20, 369/2), a window lead fragment (post-medieval) (no 11, 369/2), two hones (no 60, 369/1; 61, 369/2), a stone mould (no 97, 369/2), an iron awl (no 25, 369/1), two knives (nos 54, 369/4; 68, 369/4); five knife blades (nos 99, 369/2; 101, 369/2; 105, 369/1; 110, 369/2; 111, 369/4), a wedge (no 139, 369/2), a stud (no 155, 369/2), a rove (no 167, 369/1), a hinge pivot (no 198, 369/4), a hinge (no 217, 369/1), a padlock (no 274, 369), a binding strip (301, 369/2), a swivel loop (no 331, 369/2), a ring (no 346, 369/4) seven small circular buckles (nos 372, 369/2; 375, 369/4; 378, 369/4; 379, 369/4; 380, 369/4; 381, 369/1; 387, 369/4), a buckle (no 402, 369/1), a belt hook (no 420, 369/1), six horseshoes (nos 480, 369/1; 483, 369/2; and 507-510, 369/4), and an oxshoe (no 514, 369/2). There were also a few unstratified finds from Area E: an iron staple (no 129), a padlock (no 273) and two stone sockets (nos 26 and 34).

Area F (Figures 7.58-7.67)

Tenement F was the easternmost of the excavated tenements. It lay to the east of tenement E, and was the fifth from the west out of six in the row. The tenement was c21m wide and c98m long; its western boundary lay within the excavation and could be precisely located but the eastern one had to be estimated from the surface earthworks.

The excavated area here was much smaller than those of the other tenements north of the road. It measured 9m x 9.5m and covered part of the house which ran along the frontage, with only narrow strips outside the building to north and south. However the whole of this area was excavated to natural.

Within the excavated area eight phases were identified: F1, pre-medieval features; F2, hollows and postholes, probably relating to the laying out of the tenement (late 13th-century); F3, the earliest surviving house (early 14th-century); F4, a rebuilding of the house (early to mid 15th-century); F5, rearrangement of the house and building of an outbuilding (mid to late 15th-century); F6, a final rebuilding of the house and outbuilding (late 15th-century); F7, demolition (late 15th-century); and F8, topsoil.

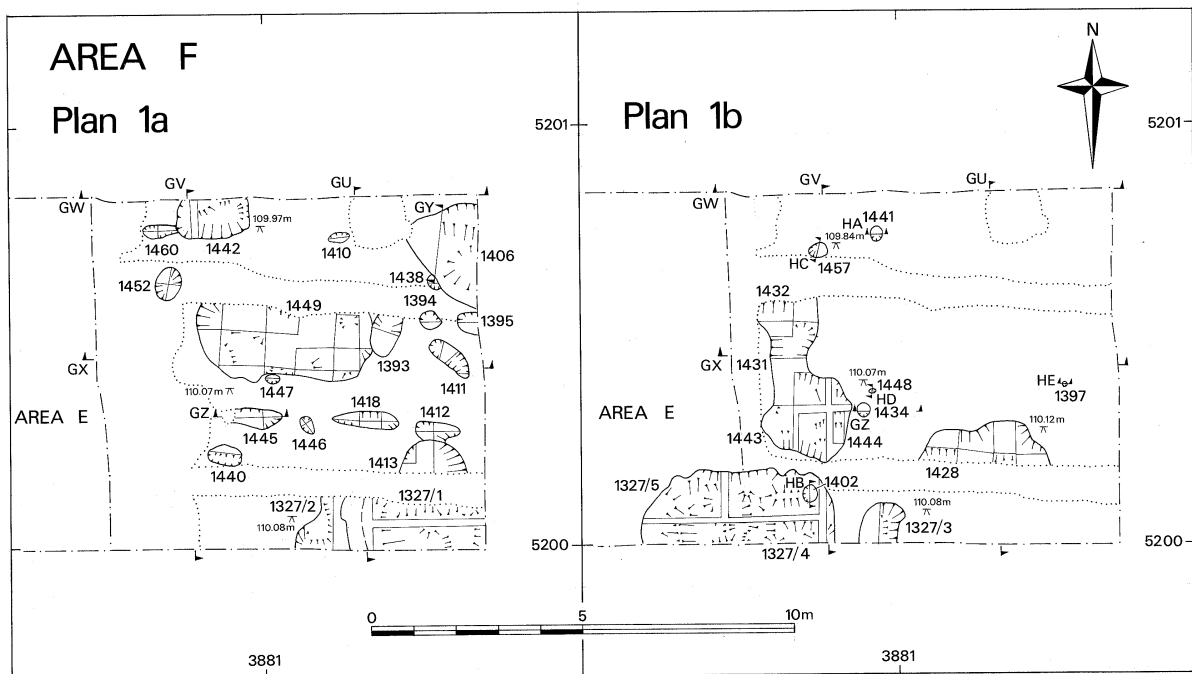


Figure 7.58

1a Phase F1 (Pre-medieval features); 1b Phase F2 (Late 13th century)

PHASE F1: PRE-MEDIEVAL HOLLOWS (Figure 7.58, Plan 1a)

The earliest features in this area consisted again of irregular hollows (Figure 7.61). Again some of them will have been geological in origin but many were probably produced as the result of tree clearance. They were scattered across the whole area.

The hollows included large shallow features: 1327/1, over 2.9m across x 0.1m deep; and 1449, 4.1m across x 0.1m deep (Sections GU, GX). There were also two deeper features (1406, Section GY; 1442, Sections GV, GW), probably resulting from the clearance of substantial trees. The rest of the hollows (1327/2, 1460, 1452, 1440 (Section GY), 1447, 1446, 1411 (Section GX), 1393, 1394, 1395, 1410, 1438) were smaller, varying from 0.31-1.2m in length, 0.2-0.65m in width and 0.02-0.15m in depth. About half the hollows contained finds: 1327/1, 1440 and 1442 contained only worked flint; 1393 and 1449 contained Roman pottery, 1406 an Anglo-Saxon sherd; 1393 also contained a flint flake/blade, and it and 1449 also contained animal bone; 1460 contained just animal bone. Nearly all these hollows were filled with (light) olive brown clay loam. (For full details see Figure 7.62).

Running east-west across the central part of the area was a line of three features (1445, Section GZ; 1418, Section GU; and 1412) that might have been the discontinuous remains of a gully (0.55m wide x 0.16m deep) on approximately the same line as Romano-British gullies to the west. 1412 and 1418 contained Roman material. 1412, which also contained animal bone, was probably cut by another hollow (1413), 1.40m across x 0.14m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam.

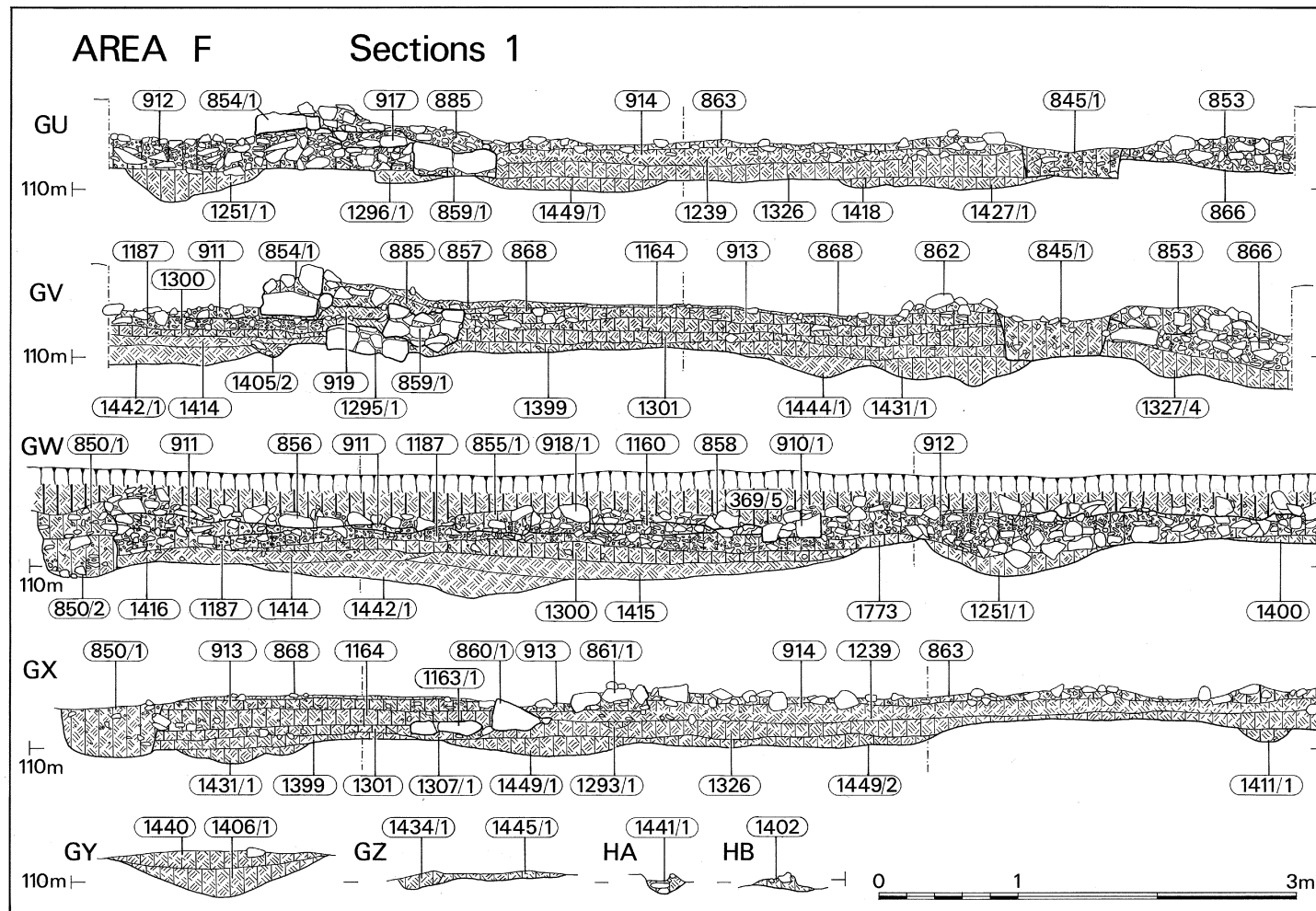


Figure 7.59
Sections GU-HB (For conventions see Figure 7.1)

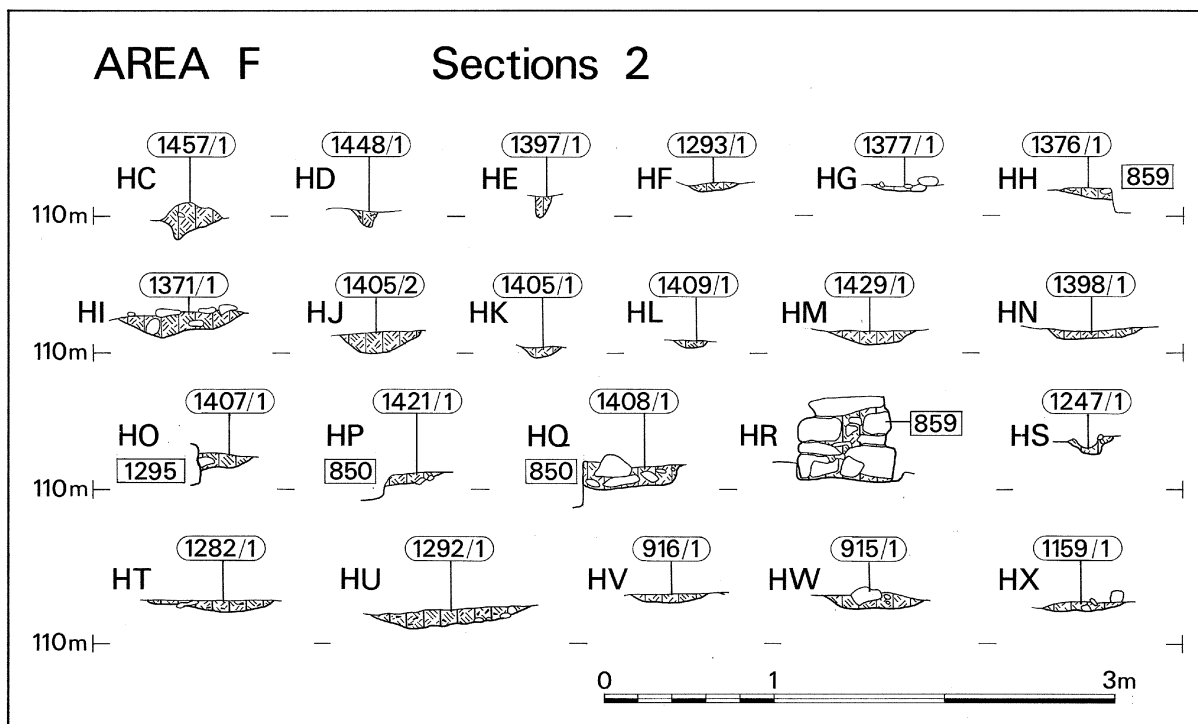


Figure 7.60
Sections HC-HX (For conventions see Figure 7.1)



Figure 7.61
Area F, fully excavated, from east (Phases F1-F2)

No	L	Dimensions (m)		Fill	Finds
		W	D		
1327/1	2.60	-	0.10	Olive brown clay loam	Flint flake/blade 1, flint lump, coal 1
1327/2	1.20	-	0.08	Olive brown clay loam	-
1393	1.10	0.65	0.07	Light olive brown clay (loam)	Flint flake/blade 1, RB pottery 2, A. Bone 1, fired clay 1, coal 1
1394	0.45	0.40	0.06	Olive brown/olive clay (loam)	-
1395	0.55+	0.35+	0.11	Olive brown/olive clay loam	-
1406	2.40	1.60+	0.34	Greyish brown clay loam	Flint lump 1, AS pottery 1
1410	0.45	0.25	0.02	Olive brown clay loam & rubble	-
1411	0.40	1.00	0.10	Olive brown clay (loam)	-
1412	1.05	0.55	0.16	Olive brown(-dark greyish brown) clay loam	RB pottery 1, A. Bone 2
1413	1.40	0.70	0.14	Olive brown clay loam	Coal 3
1418	1.65	0.37	0.06	Olive brown(-dark greyish brown) clay loam	RB pottery 1
1438	0.36	0.32	0.07	Light olive brown clay	-
1440	0.80	0.45	0.10	Olive brown clay loam	Flint flake/blade 1
1442	2.10	0.95	0.15	Olive brown clay	Flint flake/blade 1
1445	0.93	0.55	0.06	Olive brown clay	-
1446	0.52	0.40	0.02	Light olive brown clay loam	-
1447	0.31	0.20	0.03	Olive brown clay loam	-
1449	4.10	1.90	0.10	Olive brown clay loam (1449/1, 2)	RB pottery 5, A. Bone 2
1452	0.77	0.58	0.15	Greyish brown clay loam (1452/2); light olive brown clay loam (1452/1)	-
1460	0.70	0.24	0.15	Light olive brown clay	A. Bone 1

Figure 7.62: Area F, early tree clearance hollows and possible gullies (Phase F1)

PHASE F2: HOLLOW AND POSTHOLES (Late 13th-century) (Figure 7.58, Plan 1b)

The earliest medieval activity on Area F, dating to the late 13th century, consisted only of some shallow hollows and a few postholes (Figure 7.61). This was presumably the period when the tenement was first laid out.

The hollows, which contained medieval material, concentrated around the south and west boundaries of the tenement and may have been created when the tenement was being laid out. The original tenement boundaries were however obscured by later walls and robber trenches. In the south-west corner there were two irregular, shallow hollows: 1327/3, c1m across x 0.13m deep and 1327/4,5, c4.5m across x 0.21m deep (Section GV). Both were filled with olive brown clay loam and covered by a similar layer (1327) which ran right across the south edge of the area. Along the western edge of the tenement there was a linear hollow (1431, 1432, 1443, 1444), c3.8m x c2m x 0.12m deep (Section GW, GX), and, on the south edge, another (1427, 1428), 2.8m across x 0.10m deep (Section GU); both were filled

with (light) olive brown clay loam.

There was also a scatter of early postholes and possible postholes across the area. Two of these were stone-packed: 1441, to the north, 0.30m in diameter x 0.15m deep (Section HA), was filled with small-medium rubble and light brownish grey clay; and 1402, to the south, 0.45m x 0.32m x c0.15m deep (Section HB), was filled with olive clay loam and small-medium rubble. Others were more uncertain as postholes: 1434 (which cut 1445), 0.36m x 0.31m x 0.09m deep (Section GZ), filled with pale olive clay; and 1457, an irregular feature, 0.37m x 0.25m x 0.20m deep (Section HC), filled with olive brown clay loam. There were also two stakeholes: 1397, 0.07m in diameter x 0.11m deep (Section HE), filled with olive brown/dark greyish brown clay loam; and 1448, 0.15m in diameter x 0.12m deep (Section HD), filled with light olive brown clay loam and charcoal. These features did not make any sort of coherent structure, although they could have belonged to an early building.

PHASE F3: BUILDING OF HOUSE (Early 14th-century) (Figure 7.64, Plan 2a)

House

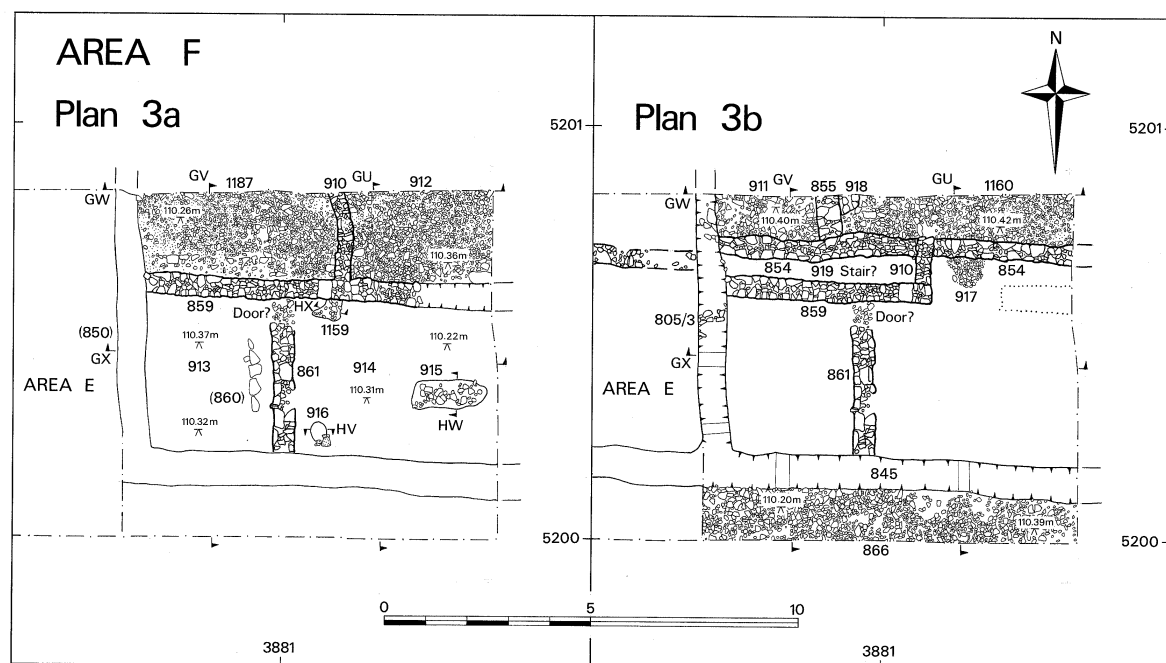
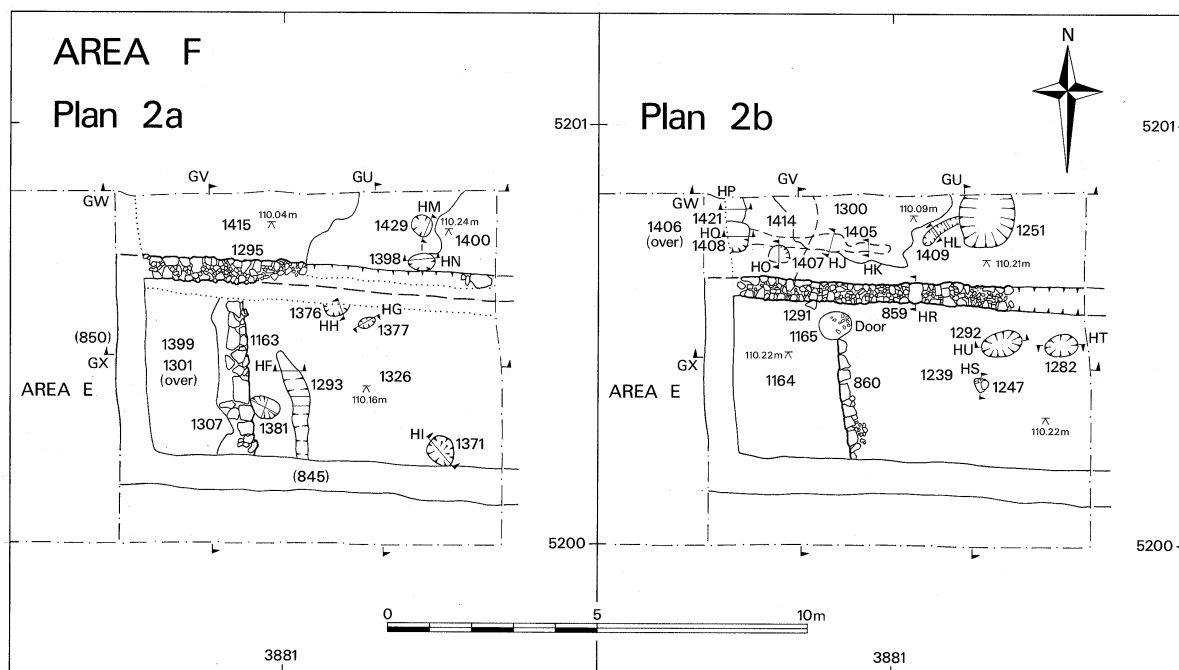
The earliest surviving building on tenement F dated to the early 14th century; it consisted of a slightly trapezoid house set parallel to the street along the frontage (Figure 7.63). It was 5.6m wide and over 9m long, its eastern end lying outside the excavated area. Its northern wall, 1295, was 0.60m wide, and composed of medium ironstone rubble bonded with olive clay (Section GV). The south and west walls both lay on the line of later walls and all trace of them had been removed by later robber trenches (845, Sections GU, GV; and 850, Sections GW, GX). The relatively narrow width of wall 1295 suggests that it may have supported a timber-framed rather than a stone wall.

Within the area of the building the ground was raised by c0.12m by the deposition of a layer of olive/olive brown clay loam (1326, Sections GU, GX; and 1399, Sections GW, GX). It is difficult to say whether the building was originally divided. The earliest floor, which covered the whole area of the building, was simply formed by the top of the make-up layer 1326 and 1399. This was cut by a shallow gully (1293), 0.43m wide x 0.05m deep (Sections GX, HF), running north for c2.5m from the south wall. This could have supported a timber partition, with a door at its north end, dividing off a room c3.4m long, at the western end of the building. To the west of 1293 there was a shallow hollow (1381), 0.85m x 0.50m x 0.05m deep, filled with small ironstone rubble and clay loam. This was probably a surviving patch of floor metalling rather than a true feature.

At a later date, a more definite partition was inserted to make a smaller room, 2m long, at the western end of the building. This room was refloored with a layer of dark greyish brown clay loam (1301, Sections GV, GX). The reflooring and partition seem to have been contemporary, as the construction trench (1307, Section GX) for the partition cut the floor layer 1301. The partition itself, which was presumably timber-framed, was supported on a foundation of large ironstone and limestone flagstones set in olive brown clay loam (1163, Section GX).



Figure 7.63
Area F, house, from east (Phases F3-F4)



In the main room of the building no further floor surfaces survived and there was no trace of any hearth. On the north side of the room there were two adjacent shallow hollows cutting floor 1326: 1377 was 0.55m x 0.33m x 0.05m deep (Section HG), and 1376 was 0.30m x 0.33m x 0.03m deep (Section HH); both contained olive brown clay loam and rubble and could possibly have been post settings. There was another similar feature on the south side of the room, 1371, 0.46m x 0.33m x 0.14m deep (Section HI), filled with light olive brown clay loam and rubble.

Finds from the house included a bone handle loop (no 7, 1399), a stone spindle whorl (no 89, 1326) and an iron stud (no 145, 1301).

To north of house

To the north of the house there were two layers which formed the outside ground surface: over the west side there was a layer of light olive brown clay (1415, Section GW); and over the east side was layer 1400, light olive/olive brown clay loam (Section GW), which also filled a subsidence hollow in the top of the early hollow 1406.

On the western edge of 1400 were two hollows: 1429, 0.40m in diameter x 0.06m deep (Section HM), filled with light olive brown clay loam; and 1398, 0.45m in diameter x 0.05m deep (Section HN), filled with olive/olive brown clay (loam). These were set at right angles to 1295 and may have been postholes for a structure against the wall.

PHASE F4: REBUILDING OF HOUSE (Early to mid 15th-century) (Figure 7.64, Plan 2b)

In the early 15th century the house on the frontage of Area F was replaced by another on the same alignment. To the north there were drainage gullies, a pit and some postholes which may have belonged to a timber outbuilding.

The demolition of the previous house involved the robbing out of the central section of wall 1295 by the robber trench 1296 which was then filled with rubble and light olive brown clay (Section GU).

House

The new house was also in the form of a single range parallel to the street, but at 5.2m wide, it was slightly narrower than its predecessor. Again the only surviving structural remains were of the north wall (859), which was of roughly coursed medium-large ironstone rubble facing a small rubble core and bonded with dark greyish brown clay loam (Sections GU, GV, HR).

This building was almost certainly divided from the time of its construction, with a separate room at the west end, 2.5m long. This room was bounded by a partition wall (860) with a



Figure 7.66
Area F, house, from east (Phases F4-F5)

doorway 0.90m wide at its northern end. Wall 860 sat in a shallow construction trench (1388), and consisted of a line of large ironstone blocks, faced only on the west side and packed on the east side with small rubble and olive clay (Section GX). The stones again presumably formed the base for a timber-framed partition.

The floor in the western room was formed by a layer, 0.15m thick, of dark greyish brown/olive brown clay loam (1164, Sections GV, GX). A single flat-topped stone block (1291) set into the floor against the northern wall may have supported some structure in the room. There was also a thin patch of yellowish brown clay loam and rubble (1165) laid in the doorway of the room, presumably as a repair to the floor.

The floor in the main room consisted of a layer of olive clay and small ironstone rubble (1239, Sections GU, GX). This survived over the whole room. In the centre of the room there was a posthole (1247), 0.30m x 0.27m x 0.90m deep (Section HS), packed with rubble and dark greyish brown clay loam. This could have supported a further partition or screen. To the north-west there were two oval hollows (1282 and 1292), both containing dark greyish brown clay loam with appreciable quantities of charcoal and ash. 1282 was 0.78m x 0.53m x 0.08m deep (Section HT); 1292 was 1.02m x 0.52m x 0.09m deep (Section HU). No trace of any hearth was found belonging to this phase of the building but the presence of the charcoal and ash in these features suggests that there might originally have been one in this vicinity. Finds from the floor levels included a quern (no 26, 1164) from the western room

and a copper alloy vessel repair patch (no 106, 1239) from the main room. For a floor layer 1239 also produced quite large amounts of pottery (105 sherds) and animal bone (171 fragments).

Features and possible outbuilding to north of house

To the north of the house there was an irregular gully (1405) that ran east-west, parallel to wall 859. 1405 was in two sections, a narrow one, 1.1m long x 0.22m wide x 0.09m deep (Section HK), filled with olive brown/olive clay loam (1405/1), and a wider one to the west, perhaps secondary, 2.35m long x 0.40m wide x 0.12m deep (Sections GV, HJ), filled with olive clay (loam) (1405/2). 1405 was probably a drain for water dripping from the eaves of the house. To the east there was another short length of gully (1409), 0.20m wide x 0.05m deep (Section HL), filled with olive clay loam, although this one ran SW-NE.

On the west side 1405 was overlaid by another layer of olive brown clay (1414, Sections GV, GW). Cutting 1414 just to the north of wall 859 there was a stone-packed posthole (1407), 0.50m across x 0.08m deep (Section HO), filled with olive/olive brown clay loam and medium rubble. Against the western boundary there were two similar features: 1421, over 0.40m across x 0.07m deep (Section HP), filled with olive brown clay and small-medium rubble. This was cut by 1408, 0.70m across x 0.16m deep (Section HQ), filled with olive clay loam and medium-large rubble. It is possible that 1407, 1421 and 1408 were among the postholes of a timber outbuilding set against the north-west corner of the house. 1408 and 1421 were later overlaid by a small patch of olive brown clay (1416, Section GW). To the east 1414 was overlaid by 1300, a layer of dark greyish brown clay loam and charcoal (Sections GV, GW).

A fairly late feature in this area, cutting gully 1409, was pit 1251, 1.35m across x 0.25m deep (Sections GU, GW), filled with medium-large rubble and olive clay loam. The amount of rubble in the fill of 1251 suggests that it was filled at about the time the rubble surfaces of the next phase were laid.

PHASE F5: REARRANGEMENT OF HOUSE AND CONSTRUCTION OF OUTBUILDING (Mid-late 15th-century) (Figure 7.65, Plan 3a)

In the mid 15th century the house was rearranged internally, and a north-south aligned outbuilding was built onto its north-west corner with a yard to the east (Figures 7.66-7.67).

House

The rearrangement of the house involved the enlargement of the western room, to 3.00m long, and the renewal of its east partition wall. The new wall (861) had a footing of small-large ironstone rubble bonded with olive brown clay loam. It was 0.40m wide with an offset (0.15m wide) on its eastern side (Section GX). It contained a probably reused plinth fragment with a rebate and a setting out mark (no 46). A rather narrow (0.70m) threshold for a door at the northern end was probably marked by an area of smaller more rubbly

stonework. A new floor was laid in the western room, of dark greyish brown/olive brown clay loam (913, Sections GX, GV). To the east this became worn and the top of the previous partition wall (860) began to poke through it.

The main room was also refloored at this time, with a layer of olive clay loam containing some rubble (914, Sections GU, GX). In the south west corner of the room, overlying the floor, there was a hearth (916) consisting of an oval patch of ash bounded on one side with burnt ironstone rubble. The hearth was fairly shallow (0.04m deep) and measured 0.59m x 0.43m across (Section HV). To the east floor 914 was cut by a shallow east-west hollow (915), 1.87m x 0.65m x 0.10m deep (Section HW), filled with olive brown clay and ironstone rubble. In the north-west corner of the room there was a cluster of small-medium rubble (1159), 0.50m x 0.50m across (Section HX), set in a shallow hollow, 0.06m deep, which might possibly have been a postbase against wall 859.

Barn/store and yard

Also about this time another building, 5.7m wide, was added onto the north-western corner of the house. Only the southern 2.2m of this was excavated, its north end lying outside the excavated area. The east wall footing of this building was 910, 0.40m wide, formed of coursed medium ironstone rubble bonded with olive clay loam (Section GW). The northern part of wall 910 appeared to curve westwards, but insufficient was excavated to say whether this was a minor irregularity or marked a real shift in line. The west wall, which ran along the tenement boundary, had been removed by a later robber trench (850, Section GW), like that of the house itself. The narrowness of 910 strongly suggests that the building was timber-framed or at least formed a timber lean-to against a stone boundary wall. Its size suggests it was probably a barn or store building. It was floored with a layer of small- medium ironstone rubble and olive brown clay loam (1187, Sections GV, GW), on which there was no discernible build up of occupation material, although it produced quite a lot of pottery (161 sherds) and an iron swivel loop (no 328).

To the east of the building the ground had been made up with a layer of dark brown clay loam and small rubble (1773, Section GW), on which there was another well-laid rubble surface (912), of small ironstone rubble and dark greyish brown clay loam (Sections GU, GW). This will presumably have been an outside yard surface. It also produced quite a lot of pottery (101 sherds) and an iron strap (no 231).

PHASE F6: REBUILDING AND FINAL OCCUPATION (Late 15th-century) (Figure 7.65, Plan 3b)

The final phase of occupation on Area F, dating to the late 15th century, saw the rebuilding of the house. The new house was larger than before and also had an upper storey at the west end (Figure 7.67). The outbuilding to the north-west was also rebuilt and a new yard surface was laid to the east. The forecourt surfaces to the south of the tenement also date to this phase.



Figure 7.67
Area F, house, from east (Phases F5-F6)

House

The new house had the same basic plan as its two predecessors - a range parallel to the street - but at 6.2m it was wider than either. Again the walls appear to have been timber-framed on stone footings. The new north wall (854) was c0.50m wide and constructed of random medium-large ironstone rubble facing a small rubble core bonded with dark greyish brown clay loam (Sections GU, GV). Again no trace of the south wall survived, having been removed by the robber trench 845, but there were a few fragments of the west wall footing at the bottom of robber trench 850. These consisted of medium-large ironstone rubble bonded with olive/olive brown clay loam (850/3). It is possible that the west and south walls were not rebuilt but retained from the previous phase. However the increased width will mean that there were new trusses and roof structure and it is quite possible that the whole frame was replaced. Some components of the previous building were reused in the new one. The western 5m of wall 859, as far as its junction with wall 910, and the 1.2m section of wall 910, running north to wall 854 wall, survived two or three courses high, while to the east and north 859 and 910 had been demolished to ground level. The partition wall 861 also seems to have been retained in the new building.

The most likely explanation of the retention of 910 and 859 appears to be that they were adapted to support a staircase to a room over the western end of the building. Allowing for the timberwork to be slightly narrower than the footings, the stair would have been c0.80m wide. Within the space between walls 859 and 854 there was a layer of light olive brown

clay (919, Section GV).

The only trace of floor surviving in the new building was 917, a patch of small ironstone rubble and olive clay loam forming a surface up against the south side of wall 854 (Section GU). This might have formed a patch inside a north doorway.

Outbuilding and yard

This phase also saw a new outbuilding built on the north-western corner of the house. This was 3.5m wide, narrower than its predecessor, but also ran northwards out of the excavation. Its east wall (855) was 0.60m wide and comprised large ironstone rubble facing a small rubble core bonded with dark greyish brown/olive brown clay loam (Section GW). The floor of the outbuilding, probably another barn/store, was a rough surface formed of small- medium ironstone rubble and olive clay loam (911, Sections GV, GW).

To the north of the house and east of the outbuilding there was another courtyard surface of small-medium rubble and olive clay loam (1160, Section GW). Set into 1160 against wall 855 was a possible foundation (918), 0.40m wide x over 0.50m long (Section GW), made of medium ironstone rubble blocks bonded with dark greyish brown/olive brown clay loam.

Forecourt surface

The area to the south of the tenement presumably formed a forecourt to the house similar to those on the tenements to the west. Only a thin strip c1.2m wide was excavated here. In this final phase it was covered by a surface (866) composed of small-large ironstone rubble and olive brown clay loam (Sections GU, GV). Only one surface was distinguishable in 866 containing late 15th-century material. It is likely that there had been a similar surface in earlier phases but that it had undergone periodic repairs and resurfacing which introduced later material into it.

Finds from this phase included a copper alloy buckle (no 23, 866), a pewter brooch (no 5, 1160), and ironwork, including a padlock (no 269, 854/1) and a bridle strap guide (no 428, 866).

PHASE F7: DEMOLITION LAYERS (Late 15th-century)

The demolition of the Area F buildings at the end of the 15th century scattered layers of rubble over the whole excavated area. Over the western room there was 868, small-medium rubble and olive brown clay loam (Sections GV, GX). This was overlaid, along the south edge of the room, by a denser band of similar rubble and clay loam (862, Section GV), c0.80m wide, and along the north edge of the room by a layer of medium-large rubble and olive brown clay (885, Sections GU, GV). Layer 885 was itself overlaid by a ridge of dark greyish brown clay with brownish yellow mottling (857, Section GV) which could

possibly have derived from the infill of timber framing. Over the main room of the building the demolition layer consisted of small-medium ironstone rubble dark greyish brown clay loam (863, 864, Sections GU, GX). This was also overlaid by layer 885 along its northern edge. The area of the outbuilding was covered by 856, medium rubble and light olive brown/brownish yellow clay (Section GW), and that to the north east by 858, medium-large rubble and dark greyish brown/olive brown clay loam (Section GW). Finally to the south of the building, the road/yard surface 866 was covered by a band of medium-large rubble and olive brown clay loam (853, Sections GU, GV).

The south and west walls of the buildings were fairly thoroughly robbed, the former by trench 845, which was subsequently filled with olive brown clay loam and small rubble (845/1, Sections GU, GV), and the latter by trench 850, which ran along the tenement boundary, and which was filled with layers of olive clay loam and small rubble (850/2, Section GW) and olive brown clay loam and rubble (850/1, Sections GW, GX). The northern walls mostly survived at footing level, although in the north-eastern corner of the area there was a length of robber trench (865) which cut down to and removed a length of wall 859, the second phase north wall. Trench 865 was filled with olive clay loam and rubble.

Finds from the demolition included a copper alloy strap end (no 41, 863), a stud (no 68, 885), a pin (no 120, 853); a pewter spoon (no 19, 865); an incomplete iron file (no 11, 858), a ring (no 339, 868), a small circular buckle (no 369, 853), a horseshoe (no 449, 858) and an arrowhead (no 535, 853).

PHASE F8: TOPSOIL

Area F was covered by a single layer of topsoil (369/5), which consisted of dark greyish brown clay loam with patches of olive clay loam towards the bottom of the layer. It produced largish quantities of animal bone (573 fragments) and pottery (152 sherds), along with a copper alloy buckle (no 16); a quern (no 24), and iron: knife (no 49), a stud (no 151), a strap (no 263), a curry comb arm (no 429), a horseshoe (no 494) and an oxshoe (no 521). There was also an unstratified hone (no 67) from the area.

Area B (Figures 7.68 – 7.70)

Area B lay to the west of the block of excavated tenements north of the road with Area A immediately to its east. During the medieval period Area B, together with Areas C and G to its west, was not built up. There were earthworks over these areas which were investigated by trial trenches, but the only more extensive excavation carried out lay immediately adjacent to Area A where a trial trench encountered a medieval road. This larger excavated area was 36m long by 11-20m wide. The features here were divided into three broad phases: B1, pre-medieval and undated features; B2, medieval features; and B3, post-medieval cultivation and topsoil.



Figure 7.68

Area B, fully excavated, from north (Phase B1)

PHASE B1: PRE-MEDIEVAL FEATURES (Figures 7.68, 7.69; Figure 7.70, Plan 1; Figure 7.71, Sections HY-IM)

The most numerous early features were again irregular tree clearance hollows (Figure 7.68). There was also a series of gullies containing Roman material which may have been part of a field ditch system. Some undated gullies may also have formed part of the ditch system, with others possibly being contemporary cultivation marks. There were also some undated possible postholes; these formed no coherent structure and some were probably small tree clearance hollows.

Tree clearance hollows

The greatest density of tree clearance hollows was in the centre and north of the area. They were up to 4.7m x 2.15m in size but a large majority was less than 2m x 1.5m; they were mainly filled olive brown, light olive brown and olive clay loam. From north to south the hollows were: 420 (Section HY), 677, 670, 419 (Section HY), 743, 744, 761, 745, 716, 717, 421, 714, 715, 740 (Section HY), 795, 738, 156, 422, 736, 783, 737, 428, 679 (Section HZ), 726, 386, 733, 382/713 (Section IA), 731, 728, 676, 675, 727, 729, 746, 798 (385/2), 394, 395, 755, 144, 393, 370, 426 (Section IB), 774, 429, 379 (Section IC), 773 (Section IC), 367, 392, 391, 375, 374, 396, 389, 390, 366, 364, 365, 362/411, 402, 397, 750, 384, 753, 383, 361, 398, 399, 401, 400, 763, 418, 417, 416, 415, 205, 757, 359, 410, 408, 407, 406, 409, 354, 403, 405, 404, 349, 348, 412/413, 346, 347, 351, 356, 345, 357, 330, 358, 331, 748, 342, 343, 344 and 341 (for further details see Figure 7.69).

About a quarter of the hollows produced finds. 342, 420 and 726 contained only flintwork; 362/411, 364, 366, 370, 374, 382/713, 386, 419, 421, 422, 679, 714 and 728 contained Roman pottery and 156 Saxon pottery. 382/713 also contained flintwork, a nail and animal bone. 341, 361, 365, 379, 398, 750 and 751 contained animal bone, and 361 also a nail. Although few relationships were observed it was clear again that more than one period of clearance was represented: hollow 795 was cut by a Roman ditch (739) which was itself cut by hollows 419 and 420.

Roman field ditches, gullies and undated postholes

Area B contained some of the best evidence for the field system that seems to have occupied the site in the Roman period. Running north-east to south-west across the north-west corner of the area were two sections of U-profiled ditch separated by a 1.3m gap. The northern section (739 (Section ID), 742, 771) was 0.64m wide x 0.28m deep and filled with olive brown clay loam. The southern section (385), 0.64m wide x 0.24m deep (Section IE), which was also filled with olive brown clay loam (385/1), was more irregular with deeper hollows along its length. Fills 385/1, 739/2, and 771/1 all contained Roman material.

Running at right angles towards the gap in this ditch there was an irregular gully (734), 5.6m long x 0.64m wide x 0.13m deep and filled with olive brown clay loam (Section IA). (Material labelled 382/1 came from 734 and the earlier clearance hollow 382/713). To the east the line of 734 was continued by another gully with Roman material (377), c5m long x 0.4m wide x 0.09m deep and filled with olive brown clay loam. Another length of undated gully (373, 735) ran westwards from the south east end of 734. This was 6m long, 0.5-1.26m wide, 0.17m deep and filled with light olive brown (373/1) and olive brown/grey (735/1) clay loam. All these gullies (734, 377 and 373/735) were rather irregular but may have been the vestiges of elements in the field ditch system.

<i>Feature</i>	<i>Dimensions (m)</i>			<i>Fill</i>	<i> Finds</i>
	<i>L</i>	<i>W</i>	<i>D</i>		
144	2.00+	1.30+	0.13	Olive clay loam	-
156	4.80+	1.50	0.20	Olive brown clay loam	A-S pottery 1
205	1.70	1.60	0.40	Dark olive grey clay loam	-
330	1.00	0.30	0.13	Very dark greyish brown clay loam	Fired clay 5
331	2.60	0.65	0.08	Olive yellow clay	-
341	1.00	0.80	0.10	Olive clay loam	A. Bone 1
342	0.80	0.60	0.05	Olive brown clay loam	Flint flake/blade 1
343	0.75	0.50	0.06	Olive clay loam	-
344	1.00	0.80	0.10	Light olive brown clay loam	-
345	0.50	0.35	0.05	Olive brown clay loam	-
346	0.76	0.58	0.09	Olive brown clay loam	-
347	1.10	1.00	0.08	Olive brown sandy clay loam	-
348	0.60	0.50	0.10	Light olive brown clay loam	-
349	0.80	0.65	0.05	Light olive brown clay loam	-
351	0.70	0.70	0.08	Olive brown clay/clay loam	-
354	0.80	0.50	0.22	Dark greyish brown clay loam	-
356	0.90	0.90	0.10	Light olive brown clay/clay loam	-
357	1.40	1.00	0.14	Olive clay loam	-
358	1.60	1.60	0.17	Olive clay loam	-
359	2.60	1.70	0.10	Olive brown clay loam	-
361	4.20	1.80	0.25	Olive brown clay loam	A. Bone 3, nail 1
362/411	2.60	1.80	0.45	Light olive brown clay loam (362/2); dark greyish brown clay loam and rubble (362/1, 411/1)	RB pottery 1 A. Bone 1
364	2.30	2.20	0.09	Light olive brown clay loam	RB pottery 1
365	3.00	2.00	0.30	Olive brown clay loam	A. Bone 3
366	1.00	1.00	0.08	Olive brown clay loam	RB pottery 1
367	2.20+	0.95	0.16	Olive brown clay loam	Coal 8
370	1.90	1.50	0.09	Light olive brown clay loam	RB pottery 2, flint lump 1
374	2.40	0.70	0.10	Olive brown clay loam	RB pottery 1
375	0.60+	0.64	0.10	Olive brown clay loam	-
379	2.00	1.10+	0.18	Light olive brown clay loam	A. Bone 1
382/713	4.00	1.95	0.20	Dark greyish brown/olive brown clay loam (382/2, 713/1); olive brown clay loam (713/2)	Flint flake/blade 1, A. Bone 3, nail 1, coal 2 RB pottery 2
383	4.70	2.15	0.15	Olive brown clay loam	-
384	1.40+	1.70	0.30	Olive brown clay loam	-
386	2.00	1.50	0.19	Olive brown clay loam	RB pottery 3
389	3.40+	2.00	0.16	Light olive brown clay loam	-
390	2.00	1.10+	0.14	Dark greyish brown clay loam	-
391	2.00	1.50	0.06	Olive brown clay loam	-
392	2.00+	1.75+	0.21	Light olive brown clay loam	-
393	0.60	0.60	0.05	Fill not recorded	-

Figure 7.69: Area B, early tree clearance hollows (Phase B1)

394	1.40	0.80	0.08	Olive brown clay loam	-
395	0.54	0.54	0.04	Olive brown clay loam	-
396	1.00	0.80	0.07	Olive brown clay loam	-
397	1.50	1.30	0.10	Olive brown clay loam	-
398	1.70	1.00	0.12	Light olive brown clay loam	A. Bone 2
399	1.72	1.60	0.14	Olive brown clay loam	-
400	3.60	1.70	0.25	Olive brown clay loam with rubble in top	-
401	1.40+	1.10	0.09	Olive brown clay loam with rubble in top	-
402	0.65	0.24	0.08	Olive brown clay loam	-
403	1.10	0.80	0.05	Olive brown clay loam	-
404	0.70	0.70	0.16	Dark greyish brown clay loam	-
405	0.60	0.40	0.05	Light olive brown clay loam	-
406	0.40	0.40	0.06	Dark greyish brown/olive brown clay loam	-
407	0.60	0.40	0.06	Dark greyish brown clay loam	-
408	2.40	1.20	0.06	Olive brown clay loam	-
409	1.00	0.26	0.06	Light olive brown clay loam	-
410	2.10	1.70	0.10	Olive brown clay loam	-
412/413	1.70	1.30	0.20	Olive clay loam	-
415	0.60	0.36	0.09	Brown/yellowish brown clay loam	-
416	0.90	0.45	0.10	Olive clay loam	-
417	0.85	0.85	0.13	Olive clay loam	-
418	1.25	1.10	0.10	Olive clay loam	-
419	3.50+	1.70	0.15	Olive brown clay loam (419/1 ,2) Flint	flake/blade 1, RB pottery 2
420	4.50+	1.15	0.11	Light olive brown clay loam (420/1); olive brown clay loam (420/2)	Flint flake/blade 1
421	1.20	1.16	0.12	Olive brown clay loam	RB pottery 3
422	2.25	0.90	0.10	Dark yellowish brown silty clay loam	RB pottery 1
426	1.40	0.80	0.13	Olive clay loam	-
428	2.00	1.40	0.16	Olive brown clay loam	-
429	2.20	1.48	0.12	Brown clay loam	-
670	0.75	0.55	0.06	Olive brown clay loam	-
675	1.86	0.90	0.11	Olive brown clay loam	-
676	0.62	0.53	0.07	Olive brown clay loam	-
677	1.60	0.35+	0.03	Olive brown clay loam	-
679	1.80	1.60	0.20	Olive clay loam	RB pottery 1
714	2.60	1.42	0.17	Brown/dark brown clay loam	RB pottery 1, A. Bone 2
715	1.60	0.65	0.08	Light olive brown clay loam	-
716	1.10	0.65	0.11	Olive brown clay loam	-
717	1.05	0.95	0.14	Olive brown clay loam	-
726	2.50	0.70	0.10	Light olive brown clay loam	Flint flake/blade 1
727	0.66	0.53	0.13	Olive brown clay loam	-

Figure 7.69 (continued): Area B, early tree clearance hollows (Phase B1)

728	1.64	0.90	0.16	Olive brown clay loam	RB pottery 1
729	3.00	0.90	0.15	Light olive brown clay loam	-
731	0.95	0.74	0.09	Olive brown/greyish brown clay loam	-
733	1.40	1.10	0.13	Olive brown clay loam	-
736	1.14	1.05	0.10	Olive brown clay loam	-
737	0.84	0.72	0.18	Olive brown(/olive) clay loam	-
738	0.75	0.66	0.05	Olive brown clay loam	-
740	1.30	0.66	0.07	Dark yellowish brown clay loam	-
743	0.95	0.60+	0.09	Olive brown clay loam	-
744	1.30	1.00	0.12	Light olive brown clay loam	-
745	1.75	1.10+	0.17	Olive brown clay loam	-
746	0.80	0.70	0.07	Olive brown clay loam	-
748	0.55	0.50	0.05	Olive clay loam	-
750	1.88	1.48	0.11	Brown/olive brown clay loam	A. Bone 8
753	1.90	0.34+	0.08	Olive brown clay loam	-
755	0.86	0.68	0.08	Dark greyish/olive brown clay loam	-
757	0.65	0.45	0.15	Olive brown silty clay loam	A. Bone 3
761	1.00	0.95	0.10	Olive brown clay loam	-
763	3.74	3.54	0.05	Dark greyish brown clay (?layer)	-
773	2.30	1.90	0.26	Light olive brown clay loam	-
774	2.20+	2.00+	0.12	Olive brown/brownish yellow clay	-
783	0.98	0.38	0.05	Olive brown(/olive) clay loam	-
795	2.60	2.30	0.10	Dark greyish brown/olive brown clay loam	-
798	1.02	0.98		Olive brown clay loam (385/2)	-

Figure 7.69 (continued): Area B, early tree clearance hollows (Phase B1)

Towards the south there was a length of undated east-west gully (326), 7m long x 0.45m wide x 0.2m deep (Section IF), filled with olive clay loam. This was on the same alignment as a Roman ditch in Area A (A 232/256/262) and seems likely to have formed part of the same system.

Scattered across the area there were other short lengths of undated, narrow gully (741, 732, 427, 752 and 758), all running east-west. These may have represented early cultivation marks, although they could also have been tree root holes. Gully 741 was 0.19m wide x 0.04m deep, and filled with olive brown sandy clay loam; 732 was 0.18m wide x 0.03-0.12m deep, and filled with yellowish brown clay loam; 427 was 0.35m wide x 0.05m deep, and filled with olive/olive brown clay loam; 752 was 1.45m long, 0.35m wide x 0.09m deep, and filled with olive brown clay loam; and 758 was 1.2m long x 0.21m wide x 0.04m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam and small rubble. 752 contained an iron strap fragment (no 223).

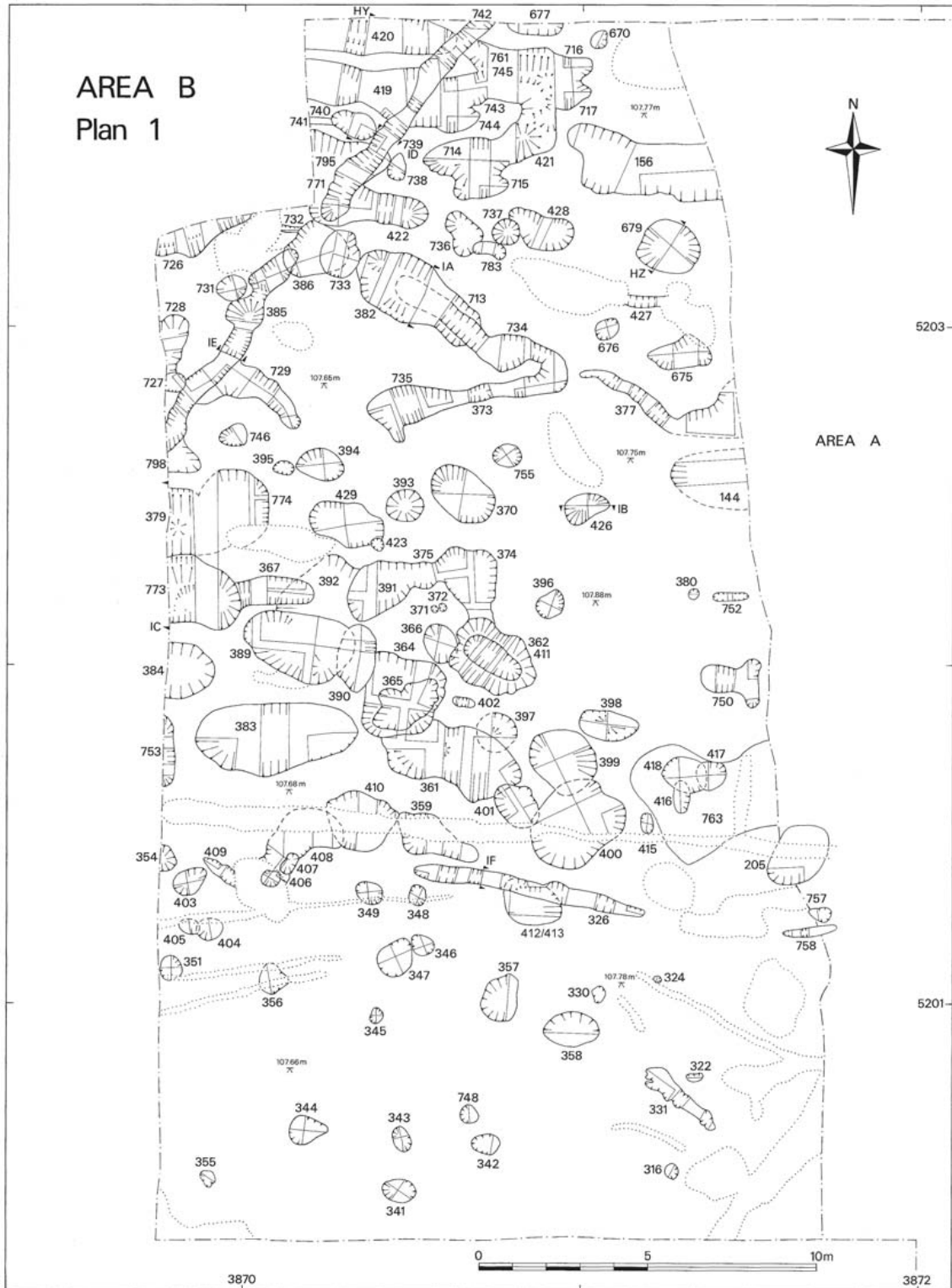


Figure 7.70
Phase B1 (Pre-medieval features)

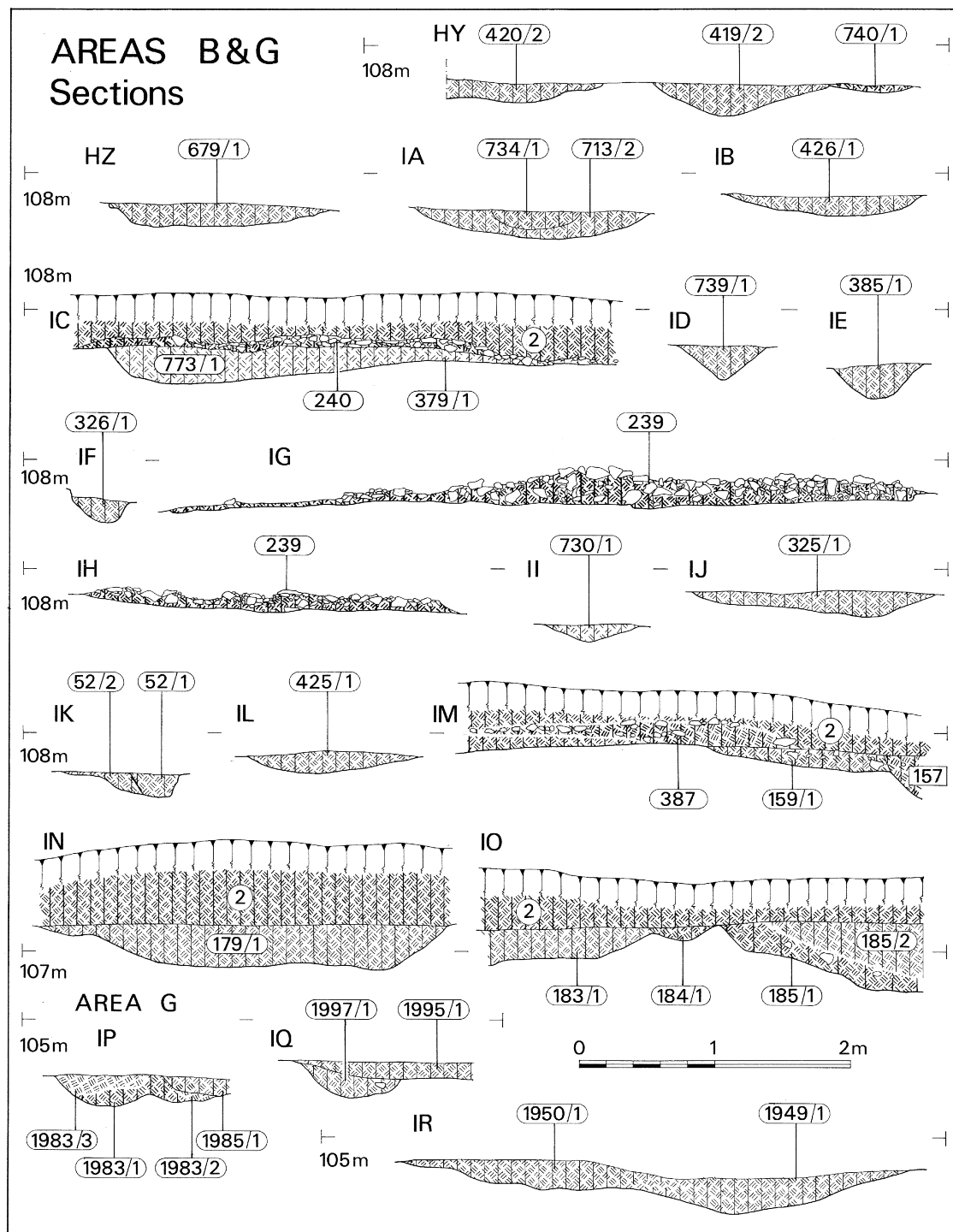


Figure 7.71
Sections HY-IR (For conventions see Figure 7.1)

The undated postholes and possible postholes (380, 324, 322, 316, 423, 371, 372 and 355) were also scattered across the area. They included 316, 0.43m in diameter x 0.09m deep, filled with olive clay loam; 322, 0.50m x 0.25m x 0.08m deep, filled with olive clay loam; 324, 0.15m in diameter x 0.08m deep, filled with light olive brown clay loam; 355, 0.45m in diameter x 0.05m deep, filled with olive clay (loam); 380, 0.35m in diameter x 0.1m deep, filled with light olive brown clay loam; 371, 0.24m x 0.20m x 0.09m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam; 372, 0.2m in diameter x 0.08m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam; and 423, 0.4m in diameter x 0.07m deep, filled with olive/olive brown clay loam.

PHASE B2: MEDIEVAL FEATURES (13th-century to late 15th-century) (Figure 7.72; Figure 7.73, Plan 2)

The main medieval feature in Area B was a rough north-south rubble road running parallel to the Area A tenement boundary (Figure 7.72). About half way along there was a narrower spur-road which ran westwards to the edge of the area. The roads were difficult to date as each had only one discernable surface, but there were no medieval features beneath them and they are likely to have been in use over most of the period when the tenements to the east were occupied (late 13th- to later 15th-century). The strip of land to the east of the road was presumably public open space. It contained a number of features, some of which may have related to the use of tenement A. The areas to the west by contrast were likely to have been used and owned. They contained few features which may mean that they were used as paddocks for most of the time, although there was no identifiable trace of fences or boundaries around them. The presence of medieval tree clearance hollows in the Area B and C trial trenches to the west may indicate that this area contained some trees at this time; and some of the undated tree hollows in Area B could also have been medieval.

The north-south road (239) was up to 5.5m wide and made of small-medium rubble and very dark greyish brown (clay) loam (Sections IG, IH). The road surface was very rough but it was cambered in section showing that some care had gone into its construction. At the north end the road surface petered out. While it is possible that the road ended here, it is perhaps more likely that it originally ran to join the hollow way along the north end of the tenements and that the rest of the surface had not survived. The east-west spur road (240) was similar in construction (Section IC), but narrower (c3.5m wide). The westwards extent of this is also uncertain, although it was not found in the trial trench 7.5m to the west. Finds from the road surfaces included two iron studs (nos 143, 239; 144, 240) and three horseshoes (nos 450-1, 239; 452, 240). To north and south of 240 there were short lengths of gully (378 and 388) which may have been the remains of roadside drainage gullies. 378 was 3.7m x 0.9m x 0.22m deep, 388 was 2.3m x 0.16m x 0.03m deep; both were filled with olive brown clay loam. On the east side of 240 the hollow 747, 2.4m x 0.85m x 0.14m deep, filled with light olive brown clay loam, may also have been a drainage gully.



Figure 7.72
Area B, road, from south (Phase B2)

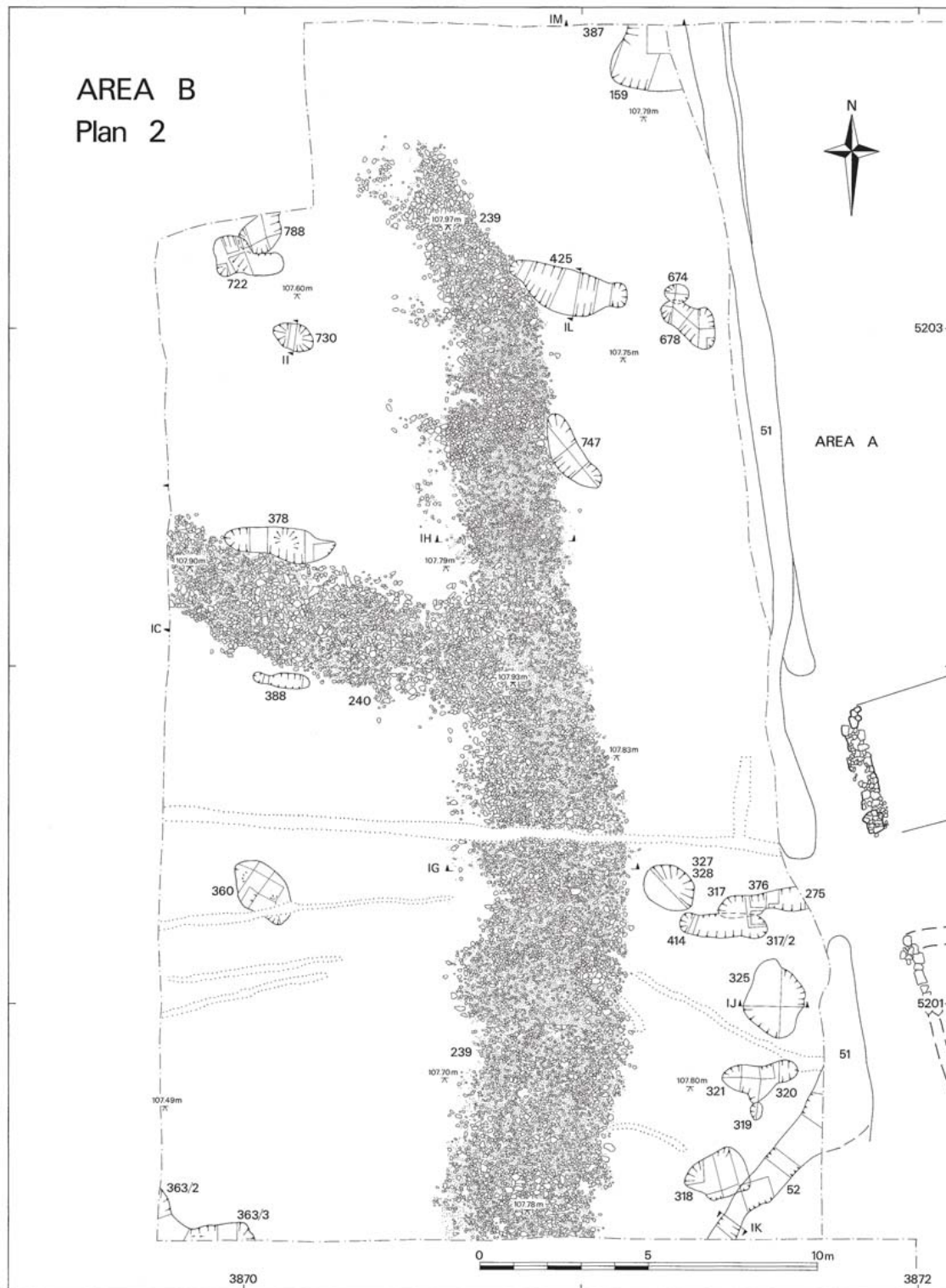


Figure 7.73
Phase B2 (Medieval features)

In the north-west part of the area the only features were three pit/hollows containing 13th-century material: 730, 0.95m x 0.74m x 0.13 m deep, filled with light olive brown clay loam (Section II); 722, 2.40m x 1.20m x 0.15m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam; and 788, 1.30m x 1.14m x 0.07m deep, filled with greyish brown clay loam.

In the extreme south-western corner there was a group of hollows (363) containing 13th/14th-century material. Two components of this were excavated: 363/2, 1.6m across x 0.12m deep, and 363/3, 1.6m across x 0.6m deep, both filled with olive clay loam (363/1). To the north there was a large, shallow pit (360), 2.0m x 1.3m x 0.1m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam. Finds from 360 included a scale-tang knife blade (no 76).

The main concentration of medieval features in Area B lay in the south-eastern corner. Here there was a group of pits and gullies, mainly containing 14th-century material. To the south there was a large pit (318), 2.0m x 1.9m x 0.15m deep, filled with olive clay loam. North of 318 there was a cluster of three pit/hollows: 319, 0.55m x 0.35m x 0.12m deep, filled with olive clay loam; 320, c1.8m x 0.65m x 0.08m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam; and, 321, 0.82m in diameter x 0.17m deep, and filled with olive clay (loam). North again there were two more large pits, (325), 2.0m x 1.7m x 0.17m deep (Section IJ), filled with olive clay loam, and 327/328, 1.65m x 1.35m x 0.32m deep, filled with olive brown clay (327/2) and clay loam (327/1, 328/1); and also two sections of east-west gully, 414, 2.7m x 0.5m x 0.22m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam (414/1, 317/2), and 275/376, c3.5m x 0.70m x 0.28m deep, filled with olive brown/dark yellowish brown silty clay loam (275/1) and olive grey clay loam (376/1). (Material from both 414 and 376 was numbered 317/1).

The latest feature in the south-eastern corner was a north-west to south-east ditch (52) which was the continuation of the final (late 15th-century) Area A western tenement boundary ditch (A 51). Ditch 52 contained two cuts (Section IK): an earlier one, over 0.46m wide x 0.18m deep filled with dark greenish grey clay (52/3) and olive clay loam (52/2); and a later one, 0.3-0.6m wide x 0.2m deep, filled with olive grey clay (loam) (52/1). In this period there was an access way across this part of Area B into the yard behind the Area A house (Phase A5). However, no trace of any contemporary surface was found.

In the north-eastern part of the area there were a large pit/hollow (425) and a small pit (674) containing 13th/14th-century material, and an irregular hollow (678) containing 15th-century material. 425 (Section IL) was 3.4m x 1.3m x 0.3m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam; 674 was 0.72m x 0.53m x 0.06m deep, filled with olive/olive brown clay loam; and 678 was 1.54m x 0.65m x 0.07m deep, filled with olive/olive brown clay loam. Finally, in the extreme north-east corner there was a wide hollow 159, 2m across x 0.22m deep (Section IM), filled with olive brown/dark greyish brown clay loam, and containing 14th-century material. This was overlaid by a spread of medium rubble (387, Section IM), c2m across, which seemed to form a surface but which extended out of the trench.

PHASE B3: POST MEDIEVAL CULTIVATION AND TOPSOIL

In the south part of the site there were a series of six ploughmarks, c0.2m wide x c0.15m deep, mostly filled with olive brown clay loam. The three to the west (353, 350 and 352) ran east-west, but the three to the east (323, 329 and 749) all curved southwards suggesting that this was the end of the furlong where the plough turned. The latest recorded feature was a field drain trench (100), the continuation of A 6, which ran east to west across the area. On the east side a short spur trench (762) ran northwards from 100.

The topsoil over Area B (2) consisted mainly of dark brown clay loam with spreads of olive grey clay towards the bottom of the layer. Finds from it included 152 pottery sherds and 581 fragments of animal bone along with an iron wedge (no 141), a buckle pin (no 417), a bit side link (no 427), eight horseshoes (nos 458-463) and an oxshoe (no 513). Another horseshoe (no 474) was unstratified.

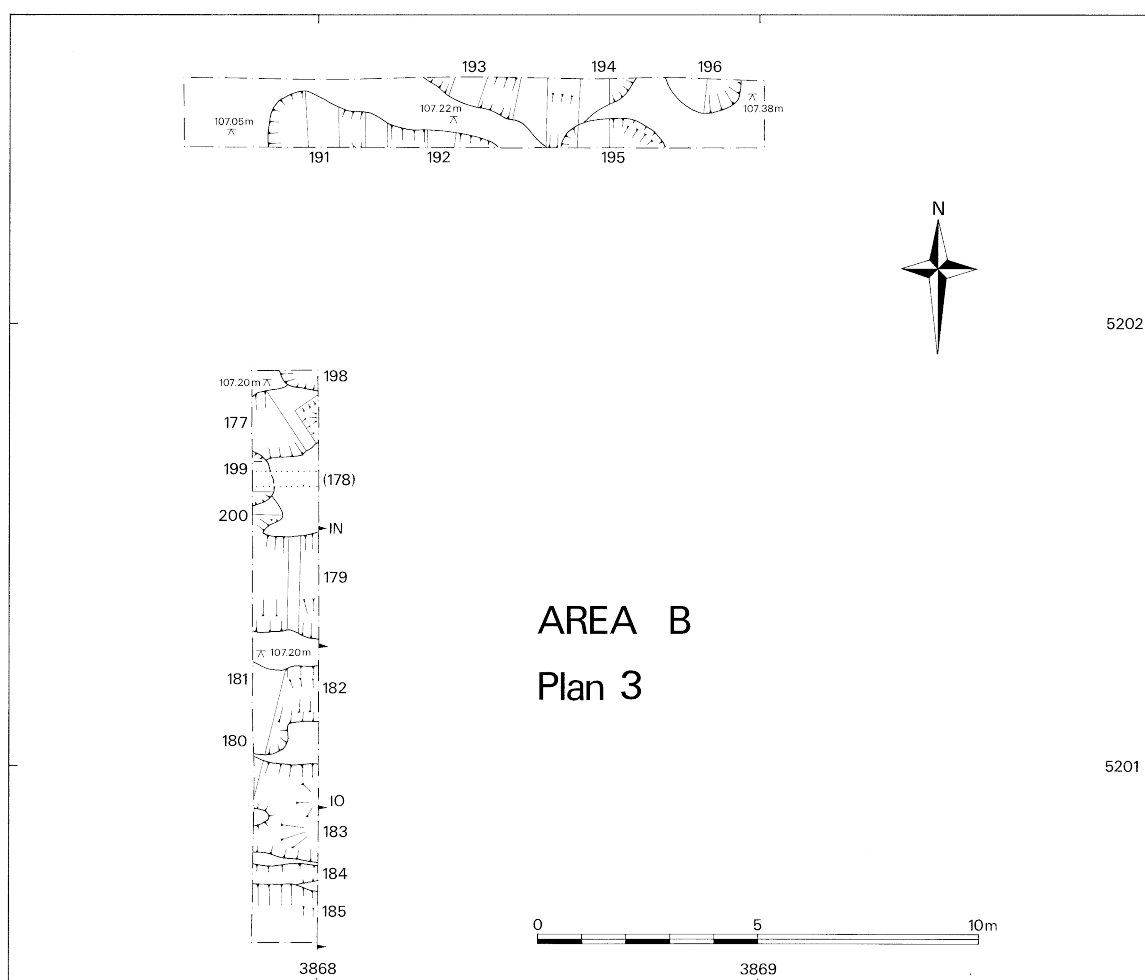


Figure 7.74 Area B Plan 3

Area B Trial Trenches

To the west of the main part of Area B two trial trenches were dug, both 13m long x 1.5m wide, one running east-west, the other to the south, running north-south (Figure 6.3.6, or 1.16 in print volume). Both were placed to run across slight earthwork mounds which were thought possibly to represent building platforms. In the event the earthworks proved to exist entirely in the topsoil and no larger areas were excavated here. However the trenches did encounter features, mainly irregular tree clearance hollows, which are assigned to the same three broad phases as in the main area: B1, pre-medieval and undated features; B2, medieval features; and B3, post-medieval features and topsoil.

PHASE B1: PRE-MEDIEVAL AND UNDATED FEATURES (Figure 7.71, Sections IN-IO; Figure 7.74, Plan 3)

In the northern trench there were four tree clearance hollows (191, 192, 195 and 196), and in the southern trench there were five (179 (Section IN), 180, 181, 182 and 183 (Section IO)). (For further details see Figure 7.75). Hollow 191 contained Roman pottery and coal.

Feature	Dimensions (m)			Fill	Finds
	L	W	D		
179	-	2.30	0.25	Olive/olive brown clay loam	Flint lump 1
180	0.85	0.80+	0.20	Olive brown clay (loam)	-
181	1.30	0.80+	0.20	Olive brown clay loam	-
182	0.70+	1.20	0.36	Olive brown clay loam	-
183	-	2.10	0.25	Olive brown clay loam	-
200	0.80	0.70+	0.15	Dark greyish brown/ olive brown clay loam	-
191	-	1.50+	0.12	Olive brown clay loam	RB pottery 2, coal 1
192	-	0.40+	0.26	Olive brown clay loam	-
195	2.40	0.65+	0.30	Olive brown clay loam	-
196	1.60	0.80+	0.24	Olive brown clay loam	-

Figure 7.75: Area B trial trenches, early tree clearance hollows (Phase B1)

PHASE B2: MEDIEVAL FEATURES

At the south end of the southern trench there were two east-west gullies (184 and 185), both containing 14th-century pottery, which were probably successive boundary gullies, possibly running along the north side of the road. The earlier (184), was c0.5m wide x 0.16m deep (Section IO), and filled with dark greyish brown clay loam. It was narrowing and may have ended just east of the trench. Gully 185 had two cuts (Section IO), an earlier one over 1.3m wide x 0.45m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay (loam) (185/1), and a later one 0.3m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam (185/2). The eastern end of the later cut lay within the

trench.

At the north end of the trench there was an irregular tree hollow (177), containing 13th/14th-century material. This was over 2m x 1.6m x 0.12m deep. It was cut by two further hollows, 198, over 0.85m across x 0.2m deep, and 199, 1.4m across x 0.2m deep. All three hollows were filled with dark greyish brown clay loam.

There were also two medieval tree clearance hollows in the northern trench: 193, 1.3m across x 0.18m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam, and 194, 2.3m across x 0.1m deep, filled with dark greyish/olive brown clay loam. The presence of these features does suggest that this area may have contained some trees during the medieval period.

PHASE B3: POST MEDIEVAL CONTEXTS

Apart from the dark brown clay loam topsoil over the trenches (2), the only post medieval context was an east-west field drain (178), the continuation of B 100 from the main part of Area B.

AREA C

Area C lay to the west of Area B (Figure Figure 6.3.6, or 1.16 in print volume). The boundary between the two was originally set along an irregular hollow in the earthworks, although this was later found to be without significance. Two more trial trenches were dug in Area C. One to the south, measuring 10m x 1.5m, ran east-west across a slight earthwork mound. The other to the north, 12m x 1.5m, ran north-south down from a mound across a slight gully. Again the earthworks visible on the surface proved to exist entirely in the topsoil, and although a number of tree clearance hollows were recorded, no further excavation was carried out here. The features were assigned to three phases: C1, pre-medieval and undated features; C2, medieval features; and, C3, topsoil.

PHASE C1: PRE-MEDIEVAL AND UNDATED FEATURES (Figure 7.76, Plan)

In the southern trench there were four large tree clearance hollows (174, 175, 176 and 190) and in the northern trench there were seven (202, 201, 197, 189, 188, 187, 203 and 204) (See Figure 7.77 for details). In the southern trench 174 and 175 contained single sherds of Roman pottery; and in the northern trench 197 and 201 contained flint flake/blades and 188 contained Roman pottery, coal and charcoal.

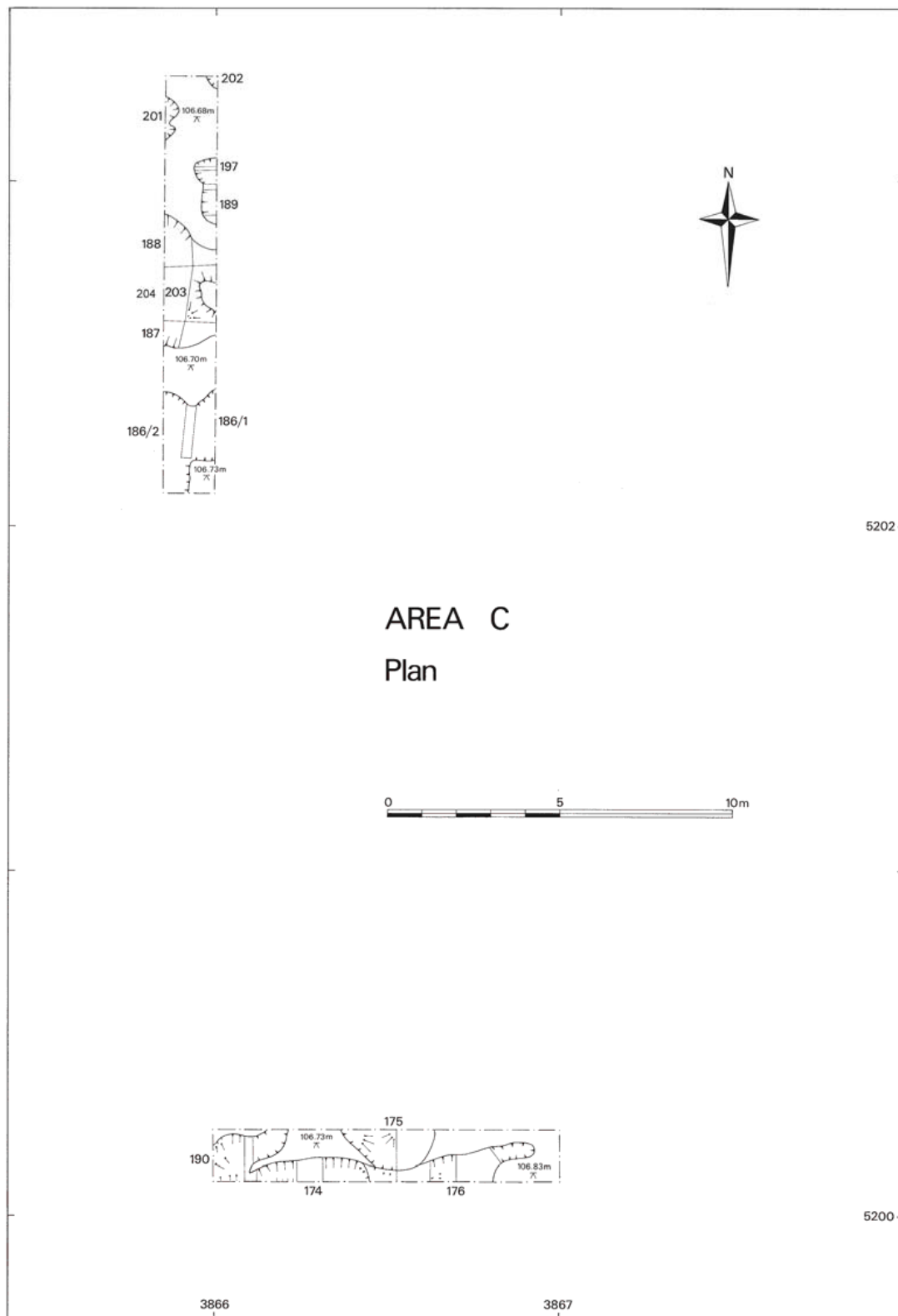


Figure 7.76
Area C Plan

PHASE C2: MEDIEVAL FEATURES

At the south end of the northern trench there was a pair of tree clearance hollows (186), containing medieval pottery. 186/1 was 2m across x c0.1m deep and filled with olive brown loamy clay; and 186/2 was over 2.9m across x 0.23m deep, filled with light olive brown loamy clay.

PHASE C3: TOPSOIL

The topsoil over the Area C trenches (3) was dark brown clay loam turning to olive grey clay (loam) towards the bottom of the layer.

<i>Feature</i>	<i>Dimensions (m)</i>			<i>Fill</i>	<i>Finds</i>
	<i>L</i>	<i>W</i>	<i>D</i>		
174	4.00+	0.65+	0.45	Olive clay loam	RB pottery 1
175	2.70	1.10+	0.22	Olive brown clay loam	RB pottery 1
176	4.00+	0.90	0.08	Olive/olive grey clay loam	Flint lump 1
190	2.60+	1.30	0.08	Olive grey clay loam	-
187	0.90+	1.02	0.16	Dark greyish brown clay (loam)	-
188	2.10	1.00+	0.28	Olive/olive brown clay loam	RB pottery 1, coal 1, charcoal 1
189	1.30	0.43+	0.10	Light olive brown clay loam (189/2); olive brown clay loam (189/1) -	
197	0.83	0.65+	0.13	Olive brown clay (loam) Flint flake/blade 1	
201	1.30	0.36+	0.10	Olive brown loamy clay Flint flake/blade 1, flint lump 1	
202	0.29+	0.29+	0.14	Olive brown clay loam -	
203	0.55			Dark greyish brown clay (loam) -	
204	0.06			Dark greyish brown clay (loam) -	

Figure 7.77: Area C trial trenches, early tree clearance hollows (Phase C1)

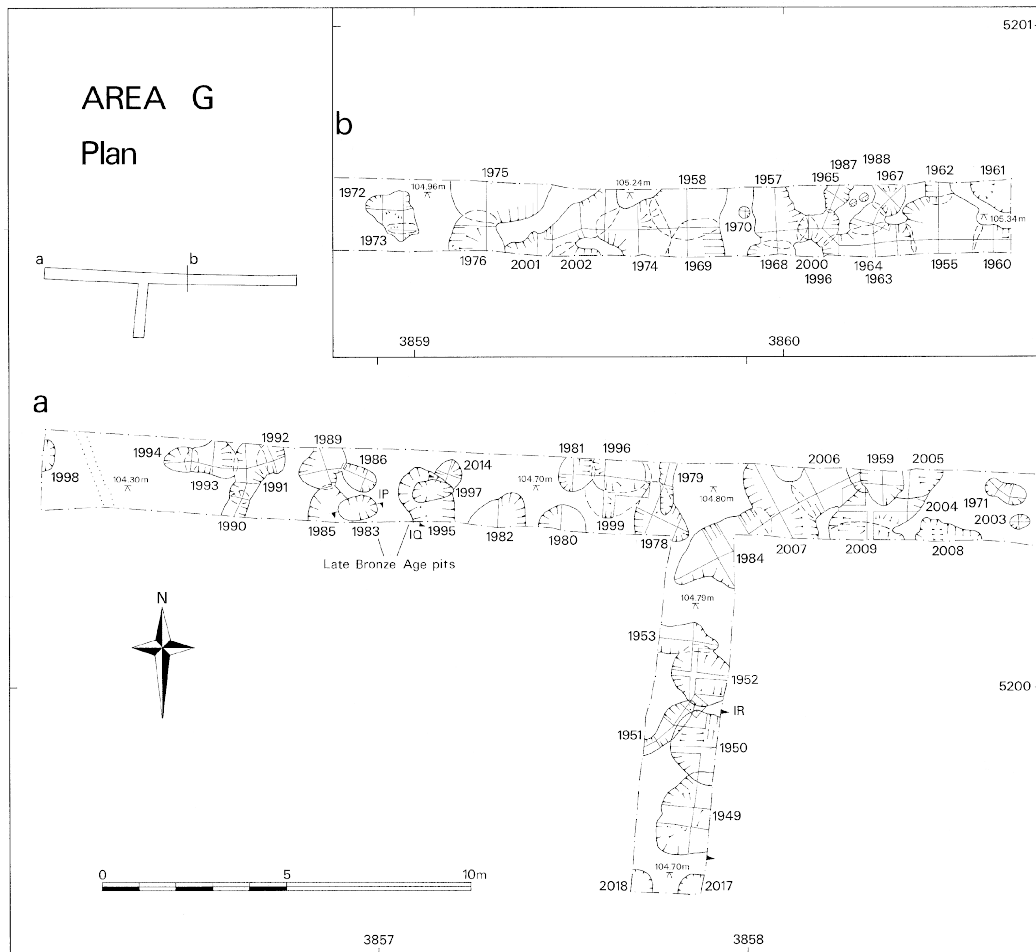


Figure 7.78 Area G Plan

AREA G

The trench designated G was designed to investigate the very prominent subrectangular earthwork platform just north of the road about 130m west of the main area (Figure 6.3.6, or 1.16 in print volume). Even given the absence of occupation in Areas B and C, it seemed highly likely that the platform would contain buildings and the trench was designed to show whether these were medieval or post-medieval. This area lay partly outside the motorway corridor but as the landowner planned to plough up the land to the west once the motorway was built the threat seemed sufficient. In the event the platform was obliterated by a temporary motorway topsoil dump before the area was ploughed.

The main trench ran east-west across the platform and into a flatter area to the east. It was machine dug, 45m long x c1.8m wide (Figure 7.79). A spur trench 9.5m long x c1.8m wide ran southwards along the eastern edge of the platform, placed to avoid a large disturbance made by animals around a modern drinking trough.

There was no trace of either medieval or post-medieval buildings anywhere in the trench. The earthworks were again found to exist entirely in the topsoil except on the east side

where the ditch made a slight terrace in the general slope up to the east. However the subsoil was cut by a very high density of features, mainly irregular tree clearance hollows but including two small late Bronze Age pits which predated the hollows. The features were divided into three phases: G1, pre-medieval and undated; G2, medieval; and G3, post-medieval, although almost all fell into G1.



Figure 7.79
Area G, fully excavated from east (Phase G1)

PHASE G1: PRE-MEDIEVAL AND UNDATED FEATURES (Figure 7.71, Sections IP-IR; Figure 7.78, Plan; Figures 7.79 – 7.80)

Late Bronze Age pits

The natural subsoil sloped up to the east from 104.28m to 105.34m. The slope was fairly gradual except where the ditch on the east side of the platform made the slight terrace already mentioned. Towards the western end of the trench there were two small pits (1983 and 1997), one (1983) containing late Bronze Age material. 1983 was a small oval pit (Figure 7.80), 1.25m x 0.60m x 0.22m deep (Section IP), filled with dark grey clay loam and charcoal (1983/1), overlaid by patches of greyish brown clay (1983/2, 1983/3). About 1m to the east was 1997, a smaller oval pit, 0.45m x 0.25m x 0.18m deep (Section IQ), filled with grey clay loam. This contained animal bone but only a crumb of fired clay. The fills of these pits were similar and distinctive and it is probable that the features were both of late Bronze Age date. They are obviously difficult to interpret but the quantity of pottery and animal bone from them suggests occupation in the immediate vicinity. Both pits were cut by irregular tree clearance hollows (1983 by 1985 (Section IP), and 1997 by 2014 and 1995 (Section IQ)).



Figure 7.80
Area G, late Bronze Age pit 1983 (Phase G1)

<i>Feature</i>	<i>L</i>	<i>Dimensions (m)</i>		<i>Fill</i>	<i>Find</i>
		<i>W</i>	<i>D</i>		
1949	2.28	1.22	0.25	Brown clay loam	-
1951	1.70	0.49	0.12	Brown clay loam	-
1952	1.62	1.40	0.21	Brown clay loam	-
1953	1.60	0.75	0.09	Brown clay loam	-
1955	1.98	1.50	0.26	Olive brown clay loam	RB pottery 2, Flint flake/blade 1, A. Bone 3, fired clay 1
1957	1.50	1.05	0.13	Dark greyish brown clay loam	A. Bone 12, fired clay 1
1958	1.84	0.65	0.20	Greyish brown clay loam	Fired clay 2
1959	1.25	0.96	0.16	Greyish brown clay	-
1960	0.79	0.76	0.09	Brown/dark brown clay loam	-
1961	1.00+	0.80+	0.20	Brown/dark brown clay loam	-
1962	0.63	0.34	0.09	Brown clay loam	-
1963	2.40	0.90	0.17	Brown clay loam	-
1964	1.00	0.84	0.19	Brown clay loam	-
1965	0.71	0.68	0.10	Brown clay loam	-
1966	0.93	0.70	0.08	Greyish brown clay loam	-
1967	0.50	0.33	0.09	Greyish brown clay (loam)	-
1968	1.30	0.40	0.10	Grey clay loam	-
1969	1.10	1.10	0.20	Greyish brown clay loam	-
1970	0.33	0.33	0.06	Greyish brown sandy clay loam	-
1971	1.10	0.60	0.11	Greyish brown clay loam	-
1972	1.30	1.30	0.17	Greyish brown clay	-
1973	0.80	0.53	0.10	Dark grey clay loam -	
1974	2.00	1.50	0.33	Grey clay (1974/2); greyish brown clay loam (1974/1)	-
1975	2.50	1.00	0.38	Greyish brown clay loam	RB pottery 1
1976	1.25	1.10	0.24	Dark greyish brown clay loam	-
1978	1.50	0.94	0.19	Brown clay loam	-
1979	1.40	0.37	0.13	Brown clay loam	-
1980	0.95	0.52+	0.09	Brown clay loam	-
1981	0.90	0.85+	0.18	Brown clay loam	Fired clay 1
1982	1.53	0.70+	0.14	Brown clay loam	Fired clay 1, slag 2
1984	3.00	1.64	0.20	Dark greyish brown clay loam	RB pottery 1
1985	1.25	0.85+	0.12	Brown clay loam	-
1986	1.00	0.70	0.08	Brown clay loam	-
1987	0.20	0.10	0.05	Greyish brown clay	-
1988	0.25	0.14	0.04	Greyish brown clay (loam)	-
1989	1.20	0.95+	0.11	Dark greyish brown clay loam	-
1990	0.55+	0.50	0.12	Dark greyish brown clay loam	-
1991	0.87	0.78	0.08	Greyish brown clay loam	-
1992	0.77	0.70	0.10	Brown clay loam	-
1993	0.94	0.85	0.12	Brown clay loam	-
1994	0.50	0.50	0.06	Brown clay loam	-

Figure 7.81: Trench G, early tree clearance hollows (Phase G1)

1995	1.45	1.44+	0.18	Greyish brown clay loam	-
1996	1.45	0.70+	0.21	Dark greyish brown clay loam	-
1998	0.92	0.34+	0.15	Brown clay loam	-
1999	0.70	0.55	0.08	Olive brown clay (loam)	-
2000	0.60	0.55	0.12	Grey clay loam	-
2001	3.00	0.80	0.22	Greyish brown clay loam	-
2002	1.10	0.23	0.20	Brown clay loam	-
2003	0.55	0.45	0.12	Greyish brown clay (& charcoal)	-
2004	0.95	0.75	0.18	Light olive brown clay loam	-
2005	1.40	1.40	0.04	Greyish brown clay loam	A. Bone 7
2006	2.10	1.30	0.18	Dark greyish brown clay loam	-
2007	2.20	1.00	0.18	Brown clay loam	-
2008	1.80	0.50+	0.23	Greyish brown clay loam	-
2009	1.75	0.25+	0.15	Dark greyish brown clay loam	-
2014	0.90	0.68	0.22	Olive brown clay loam	-
2017	0.63+	0.47+	0.11	Brown clay loam	-
2018	0.56+	0.57+	0.12	Brown clay loam	-

Figure 7.81 (continued): Trench G, early tree clearance hollows (Phase G1)

Tree clearance hollows, gullies and possible postholes

Fifty two clearance hollows were recorded covering the whole area of the trench (Figure 7.79). The only places where the density seemed less were where the earthwork ditches had

truncated them. In many cases the hollows merged together and although the components were recorded separately it was rarely possible to distinguish fills. Those to the west mostly had fills of brown clay loam while those to the east were greyish brown clay loam.

From west to east the hollows were 1998, 1994, 1993, 1990, 1991, 1992, 1989, 1986, 1985 (Section IP), 1995 (Section IQ), 2014, 1982, 1980, 1981, 1996, 1999, 1978, 1953, 1952, 1949 (Section IR), 2017, 2018, 1984, 2007, 2006, 2009, 2004, 1959, 2005, 2008, 1971, 1972, 1973, 1975, 1976, 1958, 1969, 1974, 2002, 1968, 1957, 2000, 1966, 1965, 1967, 1964, 1963, 1962, 1955, 1960 and 1961 (For further details see Figure 7.81). Among the hollows 1955 contained a flint flake/blade, Roman pottery and animal bone; 1975 and 1984 contained Roman pottery; 1957 and 2005 contained animal bone; 1982 contained slag; and 1955, 1957, 1958, 1981 and 1982 contained fired clay, possibly deriving from *in situ* burning of roots.

Apart from the hollows there were three gullies (1979, 1951 and 2001), although these may also have been tree disturbances. 1979 was 0.37m wide x 0.13m deep and ran north-south; 1951 was 0.49m wide x 0.12m deep and ran north east-south west; both were filled with brown clay loam; 2001 was 0.8m wide x 0.22m deep, ran south west-north east and was filled with greyish brown clay loam. Among four possible postholes in the east part of the trench, 2003, 0.55m x 0.45m x 0.12m deep, filled with greyish brown clay, was probably a truncated tree hollow and the others (1970, 1987 and 1988) may also have been merely root disturbances. 1970 was 0.33m in diameter x 0.06m deep, and filled with greyish brown sandy clay loam; 1988 was 0.25m x 0.14m x 0.04m deep, and filled with greyish brown clay

loam; and 1987 was 0.1m in diameter x 0.05m deep, and filled with greyish brown clay.

PHASE G2: MEDIEVAL HOLLOW

A single feature contained medieval material. This was another hollow (1950), indistinguishable from the other tree hollows; it was 1.8m x 1.2m x 0.26m deep (Section IR), filled with brown clay loam, and contained a 14th-century sherd. It presumably represents an episode of medieval tree clearance.

PHASE G3: TOPSOIL AND EARTHWORKS

The topsoil over Trench G consisted of brown clay loam (1977) to the west, brown/dark brown clay loam (1943) along the spur to the south, and dark greyish brown clay loam (1954) to the east; the difference in colour perhaps related to drainage and general wetness. The only notable find was a horseshoe (no 434, 1943).

The surface earthworks, as has already been seen, existed entirely in the topsoil. In spite of the absence of any signs of occupation or use connected with them it does not seem likely, given their massiveness, that they can be explained simply as drainage or cultivation features. A possible suggestion seems to be that they were dug to surround a series of temporary sheepfolds associated with the post-medieval shepherd's cottage on the south side of the road.



Figure 7.82
Excavations south of the road (Areas H, I, J, K, L, M, N and W)

EXCAVATIONS SOUTH OF THE ROAD 1988 (AREAS H-N AND W)

The part of Dovehouse Close affected by the motorway works lay at its eastern end and corresponded to Area Z1 of the fieldwalking. This area seemed to contain two concentrations of building rubble, one to the north-west close to the road and a second c40m to the south in the centre of the area.

Excavation began with a series of east-west, machine-dug trial trenches spaced at c20m intervals covering the whole of the area (Figure 7.82). It quickly became clear that the density of building remains was much greater than suggested by the surface evidence. When larger areas of topsoil were stripped the southern concentration of rubble proved to represent demolition material over a substantial house, but there were also two more houses to the east in a row of properties fronting a side street running east-west. Behind the houses these properties ran southwards containing outbuildings and extensive rubble yard surfaces. The houses were completely exposed but only relatively small parts of the properties behind. The eastern two properties were designated Areas H and I, while the larger, western one became Area K. To the north of the Areas I and H frontage the street surfaces ran down into a waterhole which was recorded as Area W.

To the north the north-western rubble concentration located by the fieldwalking also proved to represent demolition rubble over a building, this one fronting the main east-west street at the north end of a property running southwards (Area L). To its west was a large area devoid of buildings but with a boundary wall along the street frontage (Area M). The plot to the east of Area L (Area N) also appeared to be empty of buildings.

The more diffuse rubble spread in the north-east corner of the field to the west of the standing hovel, however, proved to mark another building fronting onto the main street at the north end of another property extending southwards (Area J). Along the west side of this there was a rubble road leading southwards to the side street fronting the southern row of properties and the waterhole.

Area H (Figures 7.83-7.91)

Tenement H lay in the middle of the southern row with Area K to the west and Area I to the east. On the frontage the tenement was 16.5m wide, but it tapered to 14m at a point 26m south from the frontage. Further back the boundaries became indistinct, but it is possible that the tenement ran right to the south edge of the field, a length of c80m.

Two linked areas of the tenement were examined: one at the north end, c16m x 16m, included a small section of street frontage with the house aligned parallel to it, and an area of outbuildings and yard behind; the other, to the south, in the centre of the tenement, was 29m long x 11-14m wide, and contained further outbuildings and yard space. These two areas were separated by a strip 5.5m wide, unexcavated except for a corridor 3.5m wide along the western side. The eastern part of the southernmost east-west trial trench also ran across the south part of Area H.

Neither of the main areas was fully excavated. The demolition layers were removed from the northern area and the latest stage of occupation was cleaned and planned. An area of the interior of the house, c5.5m x 3.75m, and a trench, 15m x 1.5m, along the west edge of the site, were then dug down to natural in an attempt to sample the earlier levels.

A similar approach was adopted in the central area although here only the northern 20m was cleaned before planning and only one trench, 14.5m x 1.5m, running east-west, was dug down to natural. The southern 9m and the southern trial trench were planned after machining but not further investigated. Nonetheless this was the most substantial investigation of the rear part of a tenement undertaken during the excavations.

Eight phases of activity were identified in Area H: H1, early medieval features (12th- to early 13th-century); H2, laying out of tenement and construction of house (early/mid to late 13th-century); H3, extension to house (early 14th-century); H4, outbuildings and yards to south of house (mid to late 14th-century); H5, final occupation (early 15th-century); H6, abandonment and demolition (early 15th-century); H7, early post-medieval features (?16th-century); and H8, topsoil.

PHASE H1: PRE-BUILDING FEATURES (12th- to early 13th century) (Figure 7.83, Plan 1)

In the north part of the area the earliest features predated the laying out of the tenement. At the north end of the north-western sample trench there were two substantial features, probably east-west ditches running into ditches 2472/2463 and 2441/2450 in Area K. On the south side was 2432, c2.4m wide x 0.40m deep, and filled with dark greyish brown clay loam (Section JB). This was most likely a recut ditch, with the fills of each cut indistinguishable, but could possibly have been a pit. It produced the only catalogued find from this phase, a hone (no 63). To the north was 2419, c1.3m wide x 0.45m deep, and filled with dark greyish brown clay loam (Section JB). This had a stepped profile which suggested that it had also been recut, and one, at least of the cuts appeared to be turning northwards. Neither of these features was traced in the trench to the east and both may have turned northwards. The relationship between 2432 and 2419 was also indistinguishable. Cut into the top of the fill of 2432 was a very shallow hollow (2425), 0.75m across x 0.06m deep, filled with dark grey clay loam (Section JB).

In the north-eastern trench was a group of rather nebulous features. These were incompletely excavated and imperfectly understood. Feature 2455 was probably a gully, running east-west, over 0.36m wide x 0.10m deep, and filled with light olive brown clay loam. This was cut by a large irregular hollow (2401), over 2m across x 0.30m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam (Section IS). To the west there was an oval hollow (2461), c0.8m x 0.45m x 0.07m deep, filled with dark olive grey clay loam (Section IT). 2461 with grey clay loam (Sections IS, IT). To the north was a short length of gully (2436), 0.22m wide x 0.07m deep, filled with

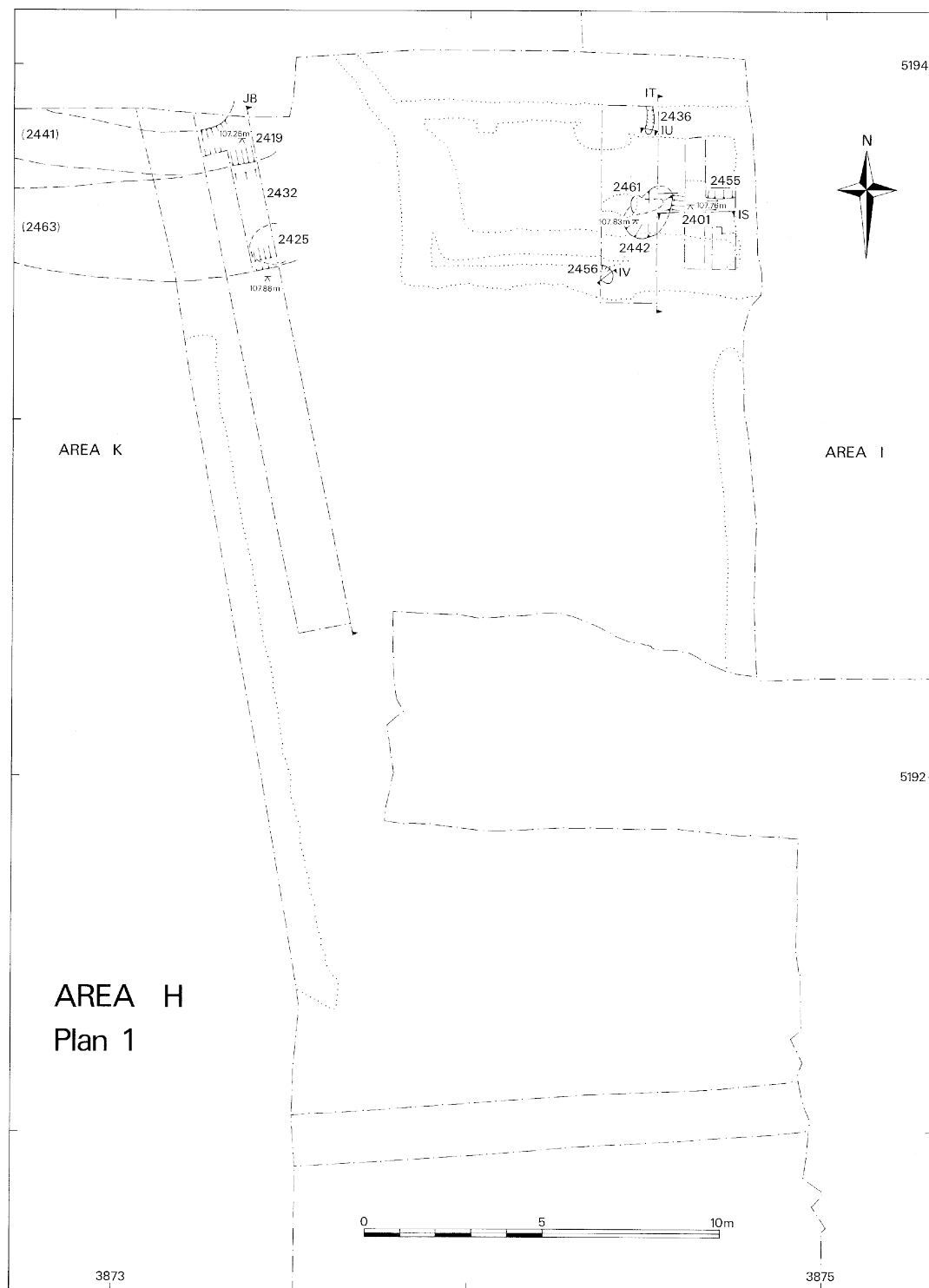


Figure 7.83
Phase H1 (12th- to early 13th-century)

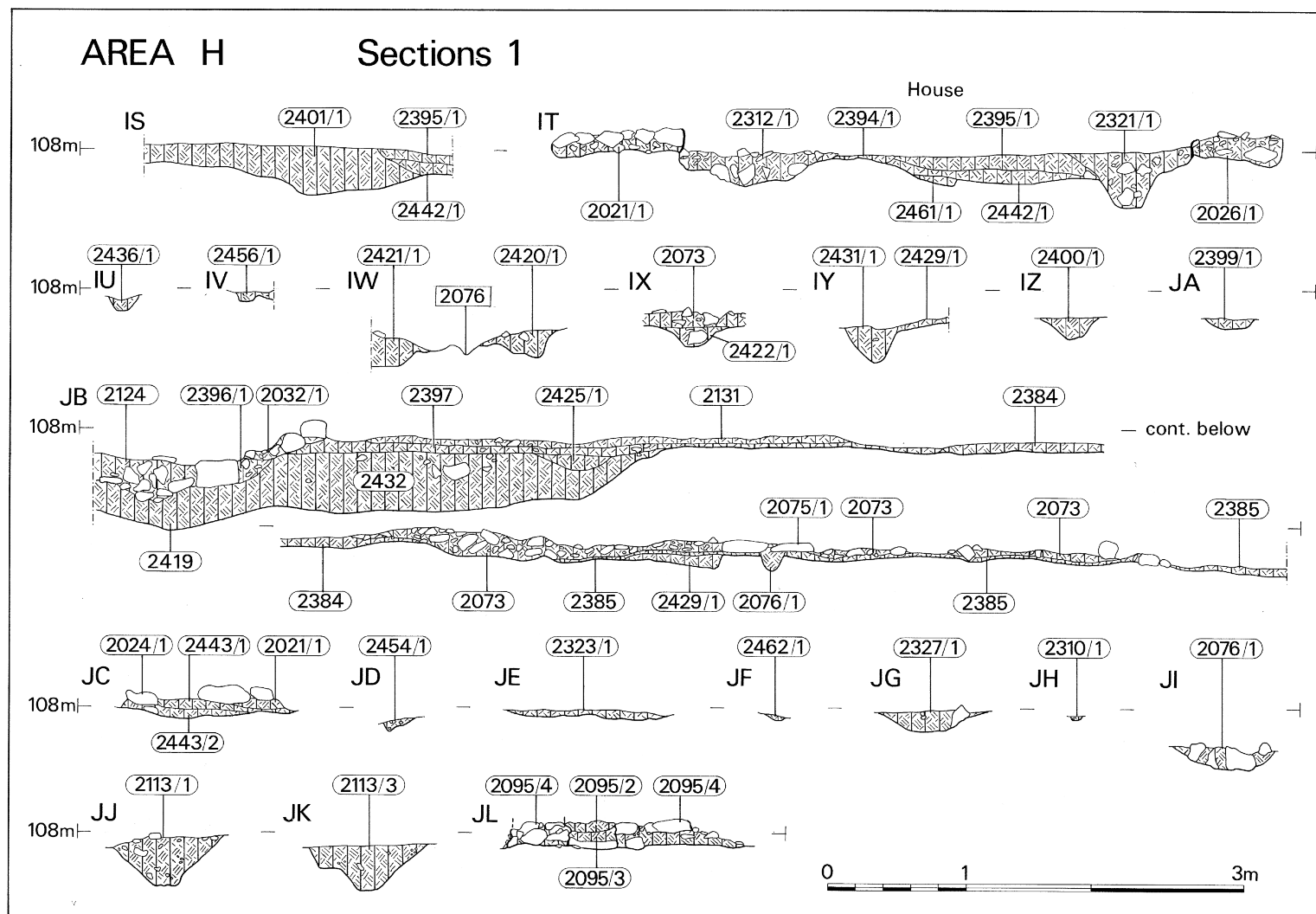


Figure 7.84
Sections IS-JL (For conventions see Figure 7.1)

dark grey clay (loam) (Section IU); and to the south there was an irregular hollow (2456), 0.50m across x 0.07m deep, filled with olive clay loam (Section IV).

PHASE H2: LAYING OUT OF TENEMENT AND CONSTRUCTION OF HOUSE **(Early/mid to late 13th-century)** (Figure 7.85, Plan 2)

The second phase saw the laying out of the tenement and the building of a house at the north end, probably in the early/mid 13th century.

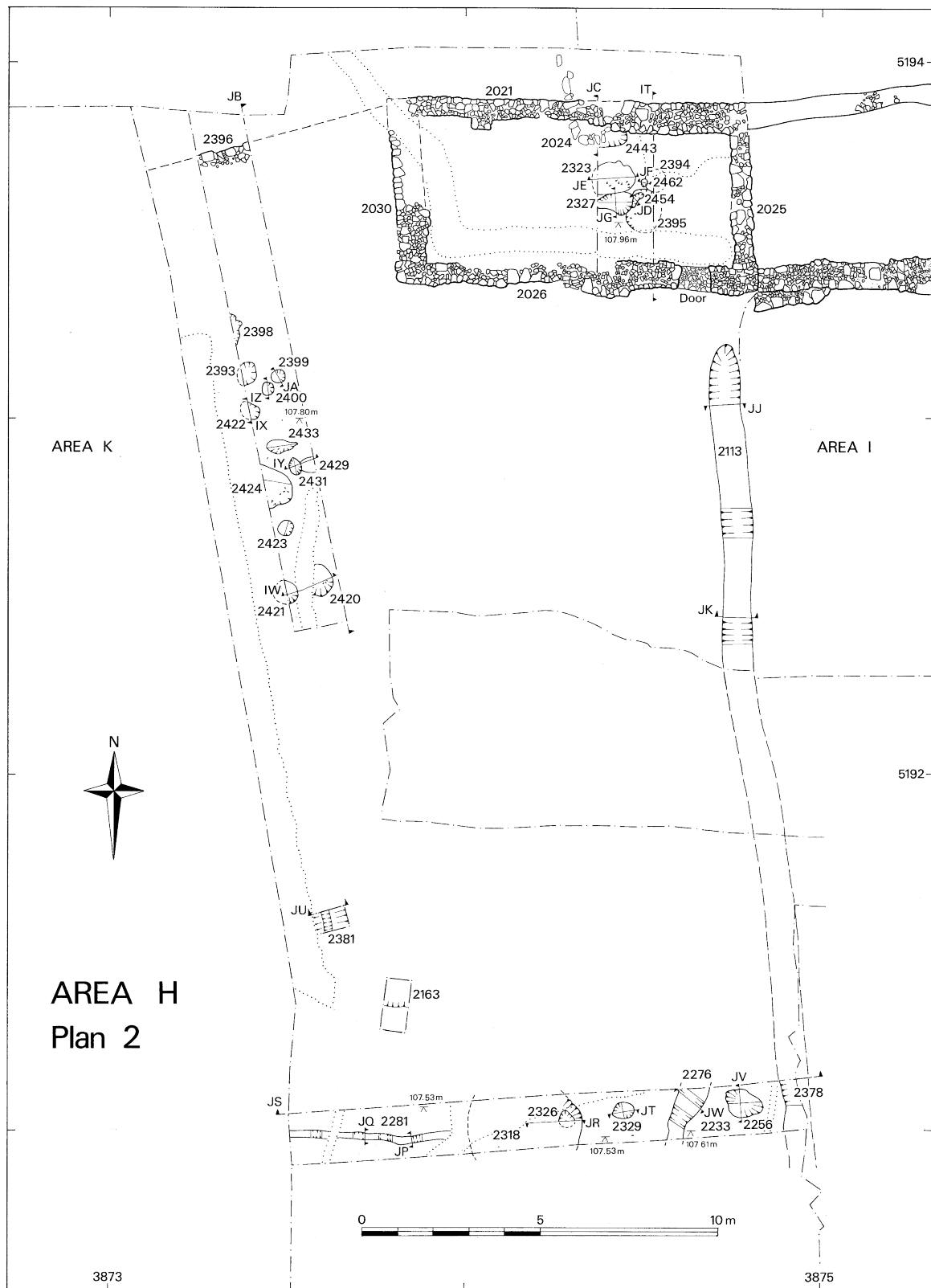
The eastern tenement boundary was marked by a north-south ditch (2113), which was probably the same as gully 2378 further south. Ditch 2113 was U-shaped and 0.75m wide x 0.36m deep (Sections JJ, JK). It is not certain when the ditch was first dug. There was only one cut visible and no indication was found of any earlier boundary feature. The ditch ended 1.3m from the house; the gap might be explained if there was an access here into the neighbouring property. Gully 2378, which was encountered only in the southern sample trench, was over 0.65m wide x c0.25m deep (Section JS). In later phases the western tenement boundary was marked by a wall; its original character was not ascertained.

House

The house was set in the north-east corner of the tenement and was aligned east-west along the frontage. It was semi-detached, sharing its east wall with the house on Area I. In its original form it was 10m long x 5.2m wide. The surviving wall footings were mainly fairly narrow, suggesting that the building was timber-framed; it was probably three bays long.

The north and south walls (2021 and 2026) appeared to be built in sections of varying width, presumably corresponding to the bays of its frame. Wall 2021 was all built of medium-large rubble facing a small-medium core bonded with dark greyish brown clay loam, but its eastern 3.5m (2021/1, Section IT) was 0.9m wide, the central 3.2m was only 0.50m wide (2021/2), and the western 3m was 0.65m widening to 0.9m to the east. Wall 2026 was of similar basic construction but bonded with olive grey clay loam (Section IT); it also contained some reused masonry. Its rather ragged appearance was due to modern subsoiling along its south face. Like 2021, 2026 varied in width: the east 3.8m was 0.80m wide, the central 4.7m was 0.5m wide, and the western 1.5m was 0.65m wide. There was a doorway 0.8m wide towards the eastern end of 2026, and some slight evidence of an opposing doorway in 2021 in the form of some possible internal threshold metalling. It is conceivable that the wider eastern sections of both walls represent an extension to the original building (adding an extra bay c3.5m long). However, there was no trace of an earlier east wall, which would have lain within the sample trench.

Underneath the central part of 2021 there was a stone-lined hollow (2443) that seemed to be the end of a soakaway drain (2024) running northwards away from the house (although it was not excavated further north, its top could be made out in the street surface). 2443 (Section JC) was 0.38m across x 0.14m deep and contained layers of greyish brown (2443/2) and dark greyish brown (2443/1) clay loam and daub, packed against the line of large ironstone blocks which formed the drain (2024/1), running along the south side of 2443



before turning northwards.

The west wall (2030) was 0.85m wide and composed of medium-large rubble facing a small-medium core bonded with olive grey clay loam. The east wall (2025) was 0.60m wide and made of large (and some small-medium) rubble bonded with very dark greyish brown clay loam. It was a party wall, also forming the west end of the Area I house. It is not certain to which house it belonged originally but it is most likely that it was this one, and that the Area I house was built later. This is suggested both by the way the various walls joined and by the fact that, like 2026, it contained some reused material (eg quern fragment no 7).

The evidence recovered for the internal arrangements of the house was unsatisfactory: no trace of a hearth was found and the features that were recorded were mostly rather nebulous. This is probably explained by the limited area excavated and by a relatively large amount of later disturbance. No trace of any internal divisions was found, but it is not possible to be sure that the house was undivided. It was also not possible to say which of the earliest features definitely belonged to the house, nor to separate those features which belonged to the first phase of the house.

The earliest group of features which did not definitely predate the house (all in the sample trench) comprised a series of shallow hollows. 2454 was a small hollow in the centre of the sample trench, 0.50m x 0.22m x 0.06m deep, filled with olive grey clay loam (Section JD). To the north-west there was 2323/2324, 0.90m wide x over 1.1m long x 0.05m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam (Section JE). 2454 was cut by another hollow (2395), 1.20m across x 0.07m deep, filled with grey clay loam (Sections IS, IT). To the north was a possible posthole (2462), 0.20m in diameter x 0.04m deep, filled with olive grey clay loam (Section JF).

The sequence of hollows was continued by 2394 (which cut 2462), over 0.5m across x 0.04m deep (Section IT), filled with dark grey clay loam, and 2327, c1.3m x 0.80m x 0.14m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam (Section JG), which cut 2323 and 2454. The function of these hollows remains obscure: it is possible that some of them represent the patchy remains of floor layers.

Features to the south and west of the house

To the west of the house the earliest northern tenement boundary was a wall (2396) running at a slight angle to the house. 2396 was 0.45m wide and constructed of large rubble blocks on its north side, facing small rubble to the south, bonded with olive grey clay loam (Section JB). This was presumably the footing for a boundary wall. It was only uncovered in the sample trench and its full extent is uncertain.

Towards the south end of the western sample trench there was a group of features cutting the natural which probably belonged to this phase; some of them were probably postholes, while others were natural features or tree root hollows. The narrowness of the trench prevented

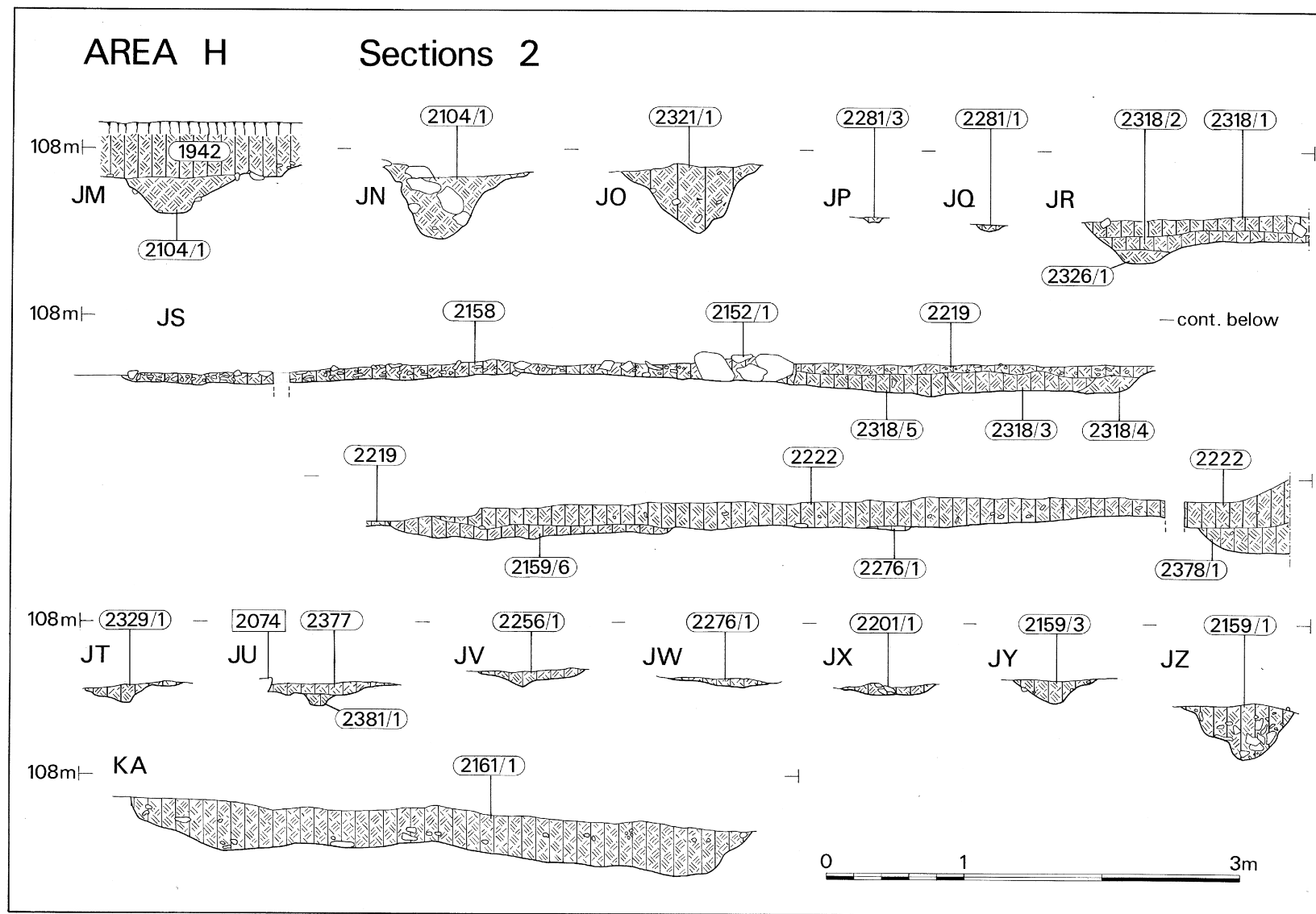


Figure 7.86: Sections JM-KA (For conventions see Figure 7.1)

much sense being made of these. The postholes included: 2421, 0.52m across x 0.23m deep, filled with dark grey/greyish brown clay loam and with medium rubble packing in its top (Section IW); 2422, 0.50m across x 0.15m deep, packed with small-medium rubble, and filled with dark greyish brown/olive grey clay loam (Section IX); 2431, 0.50m x 0.45m x 0.26m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam (Section IY); and, 2400, 0.36m x 0.30m x 0.18m deep (Section IZ), and 2399, 0.35m in diameter x 0.06m deep (Section JA), both filled with olive grey clay loam. This cluster may have marked the location of an irregular timber outbuilding. In the same area there were also some, more irregular hollows: 2420, 0.80m x 0.55m x 0.21m deep (Section IW), filled with dark greyish brown clay loam, and 2393, 0.75m across x 0.14m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam; as well as the very irregular natural/tree root hollows: 2424, 0.7m across x 0.09m deep, filled with dark greyish brown/olive grey clay loam, 2429, 0.6m across x 0.14m deep (Sections IY, JB), filled with olive clay loam, and 2433, 0.90 x 0.38m x 0.04m deep, and 2398, 0.90m across x 0.08m deep, both filled with dark greyish brown/olive clay loam. A final feature (2423) was probably recent, created by the machine during topsoil removal.

South part of tenement

In the southern part of the tenement, to the west of 2378, there was a layer of olive clay loam (2233) at the east end of the sample trench. This was cut by a shallow pit (2256), 0.95m x 0.80m x 0.06m deep (Section JV), filled with greyish brown clay loam, and by a shallow, irregular, NE-SW gully (2276), 0.43-0.83m wide x 0.07m deep, and filled with grey clay loam (Sections JS, JW). To the west there was another pit (2329), 0.70m in diameter x 0.16m deep (Section JT), filled with dark greyish brown clay loam. To the west of this there was a small pit (2326), 0.45m across x 0.08m deep (Section JR), filled with grey clay (loam). 2326 was cut by a large shallow hollow (or hollows) (2318), c3.3m across x 0.22m deep (Sections JR, JS), which was filled on the north side by layers of greyish brown (2318/4) and grey clay loam (2318/5), overlaid by grey clay loam (2318/3), and on the south side by grey clay loam (2318/2), overlaid by dark grey clay loam (2318/1). At the western end of the trench there was a 4.2m length of shallow east-west gully (2281), 0.20m wide x 0.05m deep, filled with greyish brown (-grey) clay loam (Sections JP, JQ).

Further north two other early features were encountered, randomly, in sections dug across later ones. 2163 was an indeterminate feature, filled with greyish brown clay loam, in the bottom of robber trench 2160; and 2381 was a gully, 0.22m wide x 0.20m deep (Section JU), running NNW-SSE, also filled with greyish brown clay loam.

PHASE H3: EXTENSION TO HOUSE (early 14th-century) (Figure 7.87, Plan 3)

Some time after it was originally constructed, probably in the earlier 14th century, the house was extended westwards by 1.8m with the addition of an extra bay divided into two small rooms (Figure 7.88). Subsequently a probable lean-to shed was built against the extension.

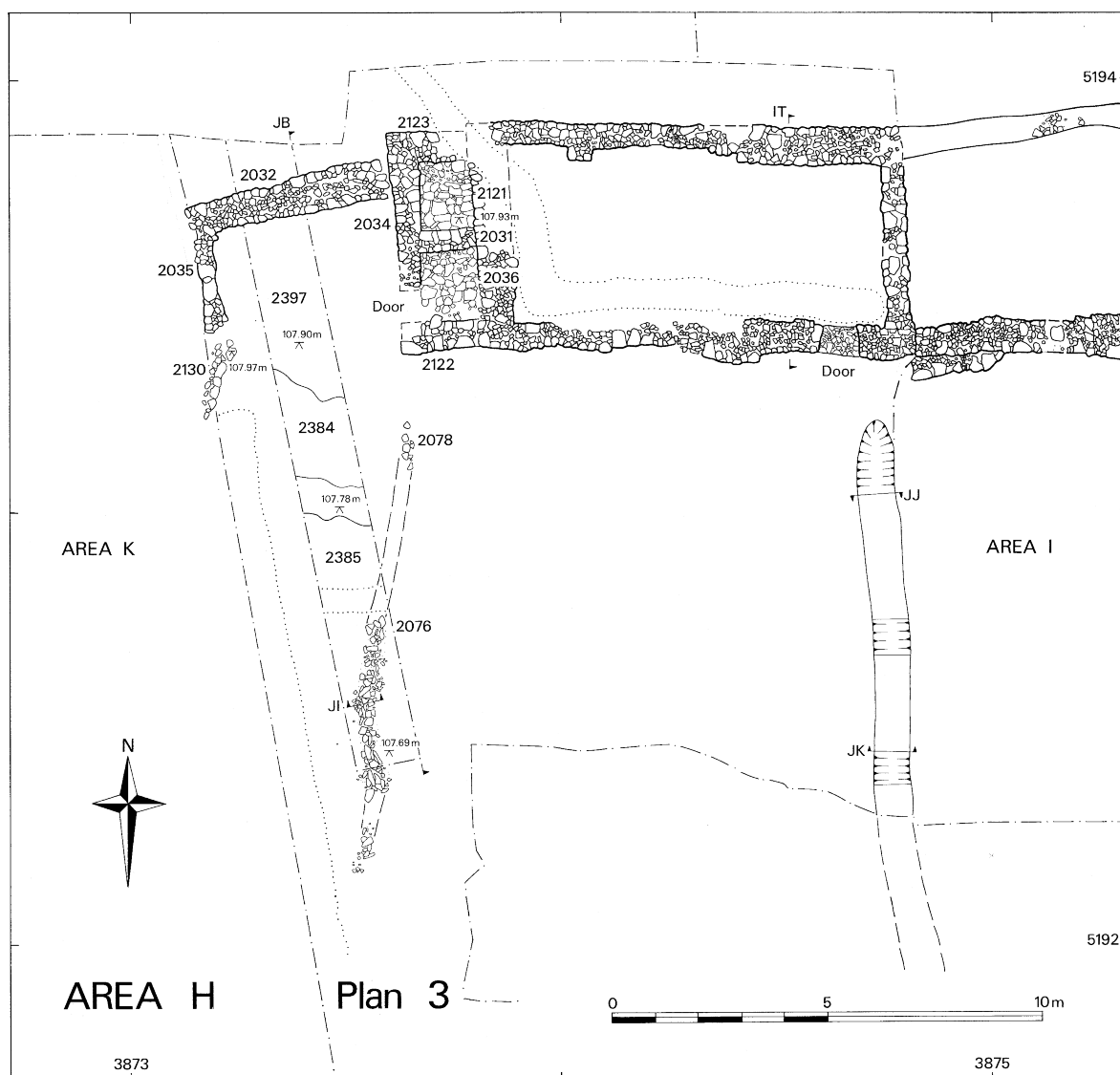


Figure 7.87
Phase H3 (Early 14th-century)

The extension was built of medium-large rubble facing a small-medium core bonded with dark greyish brown clay loam. The south wall (2122) was 0.65m wide, the west wall (2034) was 0.60m wide, as was the north wall (2123), although the latter had been disturbed by recent subsoiling. There was probably a doorway in the south part of 2034, although any trace of the door surround had been robbed out. The extension was divided into two small rooms by a short partition wall (2031) of coursed medium-large rubble bonded with olive clay (loam). The northern room was 1.2m x c1.7m. It had a floor of well-laid medium-large ironstone flagstones (2121), from which came a copper alloy ring (no 126). The most likely interpretation of this room seems to be that it contained a staircase leading to an upper room over part, at least, of the house. The southern room was 1.3m long x 1.6m wide. It was also floored with medium-large ironstone flagstones packed with olive clay loam (2036). This room appears to have functioned as a passage or lobby to the door in the west wall.



Figure 7.88

Area H, house, outbuilding and yard, from west (Phases H2-H5)

Drains and probable shed to west of house

Extending southwards from the H3 wall 2396, along the sample trench, there were layers of dark greyish brown clay loam (2397 and 2384, Section JB) and dark greyish brown/olive brown clay loam (2385, Section JB). Cutting 2385 there was a soakaway drain, packed with pitched medium-large rubble, which ran southwards for 10m from the south-west corner of the extension. It was presumably contemporary with the extension. Two sections of the drain were exposed: the north end (2078), 0.29m wide, and filled with dark greyish brown clay loam; and the south end (2076), c0.45m wide x 0.20m deep, filled with olive/olive grey clay (Sections JB, JI).

In the north-west corner of the tenement the northern boundary wall was replaced by another (2032), with a footing 0.75-0.85m wide, of roughly coursed, medium-large rubble facing a small-medium rubble core bonded with olive grey clay loam (Section JB). This presumably supported a stone wall. It was built against wall 2034, just south of the corner of the building, and ran back at a slight angle to the house. Running south from the corner was a narrower wall footing (2035), 0.40m wide, of medium-large rubble bonded with olive grey clay loam. This presumably supported a timber-framed wall which may have formed the side of a lean-to shed, measuring 4.4m x 3.0m, set against 2032. There was no trace of a south wall and the structure could have been open-sided.

To the south of 2035 was another length of stonework (2130), running at a different angle (NNE-SSW), into Area K. This was probably another soakaway drain, rather than a wall foundation. It was 0.4m wide, at least 2.6m long, and roughly constructed of small-medium rubble. Presumably wall 2035 originally continued over the top of 2130.

PHASE H4: OUTBUILDINGS AND YARD TO SOUTH OF HOUSE (Mid to late 14th-century) (Figure 7.89, Plan 4)

The next phase saw the construction of a series of two or three outbuildings south-west of the house. Running along the west boundary of the tenement was a substantial wall (2074), 19m long (Figure 7.88). Although two outbuildings were built against it, it seems likely that wall 2074 was originally built as a boundary wall. Its footings were 0.70m wide, made of large rubble facing a medium core bonded with dark greyish brown clay loam. A relative absence of demolition rubble around 2074 may suggest that the footings supported a cob wall, but it is more likely that the wall was built of stone and had been thoroughly robbed.

Northern outbuilding - byre/stable

Up against the north end of 2074, and over the drain 2076/2078, there were the remains of a slightly trapezoidal, timber-framed outbuilding measuring 6m (NS) x 5.5m (EW) and divided into two equal sections 2.7m wide (Figure 7.88). The central part of its east wall was made up of a ragged line, 3m long, of medium-large ironstone blocks (2077); to the south was a rough postbase (2128), 0.8m x 0.62m, of medium-large rubble bonded with dark greyish brown clay loam, which probably supported the south east corner. The gap of 1.4m between 2128 and 2077 may represent a doorway. There was a similar gap 1.3m wide to the north of 2077 which may represent another. The line of the north wall was marked by the edge of the floor rather than by any structure. That of the south wall was also marked by the edge of the floor, although here there was also another rough postbase (2093) half way along. 2093 was 0.75m x 0.55m and made of medium-large rubble. The building was divided by an east-west partition wall (2075) running half way across the building from 2074. Wall 2075 was 3.35m long x 0.55m wide (Section JB) and constructed of medium rubble facing a small rubble core. It ended in one large block that might have supported a post. This, with postbase 2093, suggests that the ridge of the roof of this building was supported on vertical posts, rather than crucks or trusses. Both parts of the building were floored with a densely packed spread of small(-medium) rubble and very dark greyish brown clay loam (2073, Section JB). The division of the building into two suggests it was not a barn, and the size of the divisions would be suitable for housing animals, despite the absence of an internal drain. Like the D23 stable/byre (above) this building could have contained two separate stables, or, possibly more likely, given that the partition only went part way across, a single space with two stalls.

Yard

The area immediately south of the house between ditch 2113 and the outbuilding formed an open yard. There were some signs that it might once have contained further buildings in the

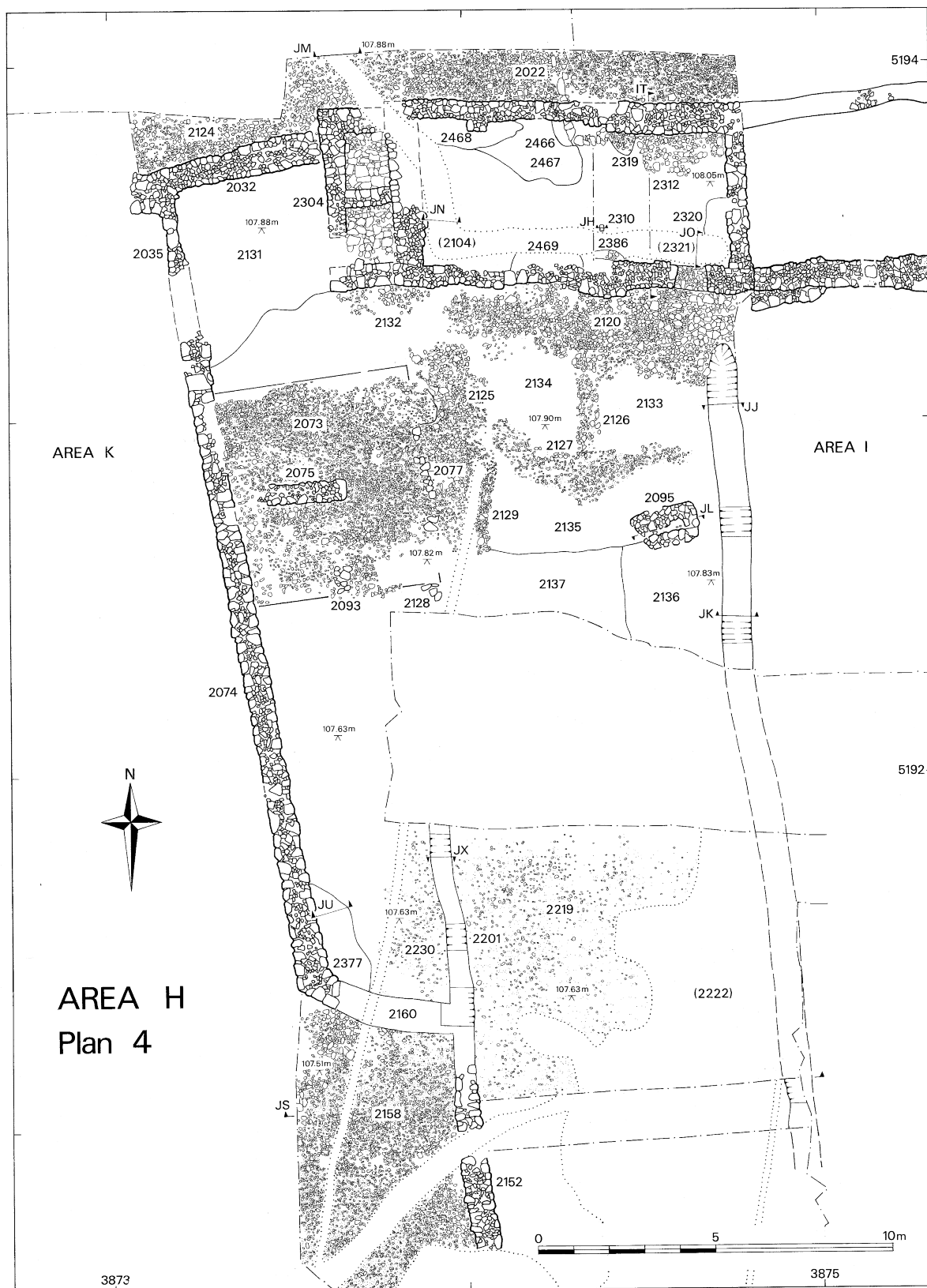


Figure 7.89
Phase H4 (Mid to late 14th-century); Phase H5 (Early 15th-century)

form of two north-south lines of rubble visible in the surface that might have been demolished walls. A 3m length of feature 2126 was visible; it was 0.80m wide and filled with dark greyish brown clay loam and small-medium rubble. This could have been the west wall foundation of a building c4.5m wide against the east edge of the property, but the small size of its constituent stones suggests it is more to represent the remains of a rubble path. The other line of rubble (2129) was probably part of the rubble surface 2125, but made to look like a separate feature by the way it was cut by a modern field drain.

Running along the south side of the house was a spread of small-medium rubble and greyish brown clay loam (2120) forming a more definite path/surface 1.5-2m wide. A patch of rubble on the south west corner of the house (2132) was probably part of this. To the west surface 2120 merged into another similar surface (2125 and 2129) which ran southwards forming a path 2m wide along the east side of the outbuilding. There was a further, more irregular, spread of small-medium rubble and dark greyish brown clay loam across the central part of the area (2127). To the north-west of 2127 there was a layer of olive brown clay (loam) (2134), to the north-east, a layer of olive clay loam (2133), and to the south, one of dark greyish brown clay loam (2135). Only two notable finds came from these layers, a hone (no 64) from 2125, and a quern fragment (no 18) from 2133.

Further south again, the layers became much darker suggesting the presence of a midden or muck heap: in the middle of the tenement there was 2137, of very dark greyish brown clay loam, and to the east 2136, of greyish brown clay loam. These layers contained very little pottery and animal bone (21 sherds and 4 fragments) suggesting that the muck heap here was largely of organic material perhaps from the stable/byre.

On the east side of the yard area there was a flat topped, rectangular, stone structure, 1.8m x 1.0m x 0.20m high, (2095, Section JL). It was formed by rough walls on three sides, c0.35m wide, constructed of medium-large rubble (2095/4), bonded with dark greyish brown clay loam (2095/5), with a slot 0.30m wide down the middle, open to the west. The central slot was filled with layers of dark (2095/3) and very dark (2095/2) greyish brown clay loam, and the whole feature was covered by a layer of dark grey clay loam (2095/1). The function of 2095 remains uncertain and it may simply have been a stand for something like a trough.

Southern outbuildings and yard

In the south part of the area there was the remains of another outbuilding up against the south end of wall 2074 (Figure 7.90). The south wall of this building was marked by a short section of large rubble foundation and a length of robber trench (2160), 0.65m wide, curving westwards from 2074. The rounded south-west corner can perhaps be taken to suggest that the south wall was of stone to the eaves, although some kind of timber frame involving an endfork is also possible. The east wall was marked by a robber trench (2201), 0.60m wide (Section JX), which ran into the edge of the excavation c5m to the north. The building would have been 4.8m wide, 3.5m internally. There was no trace of a north wall and the length of the building is therefore uncertain (but over 6m). It could have extended as far as the northern outbuilding, a length of c12m, but is more likely to have been shorter. Within the



Figure 7.90
Area H, south part, from south (Phases H4-H5)

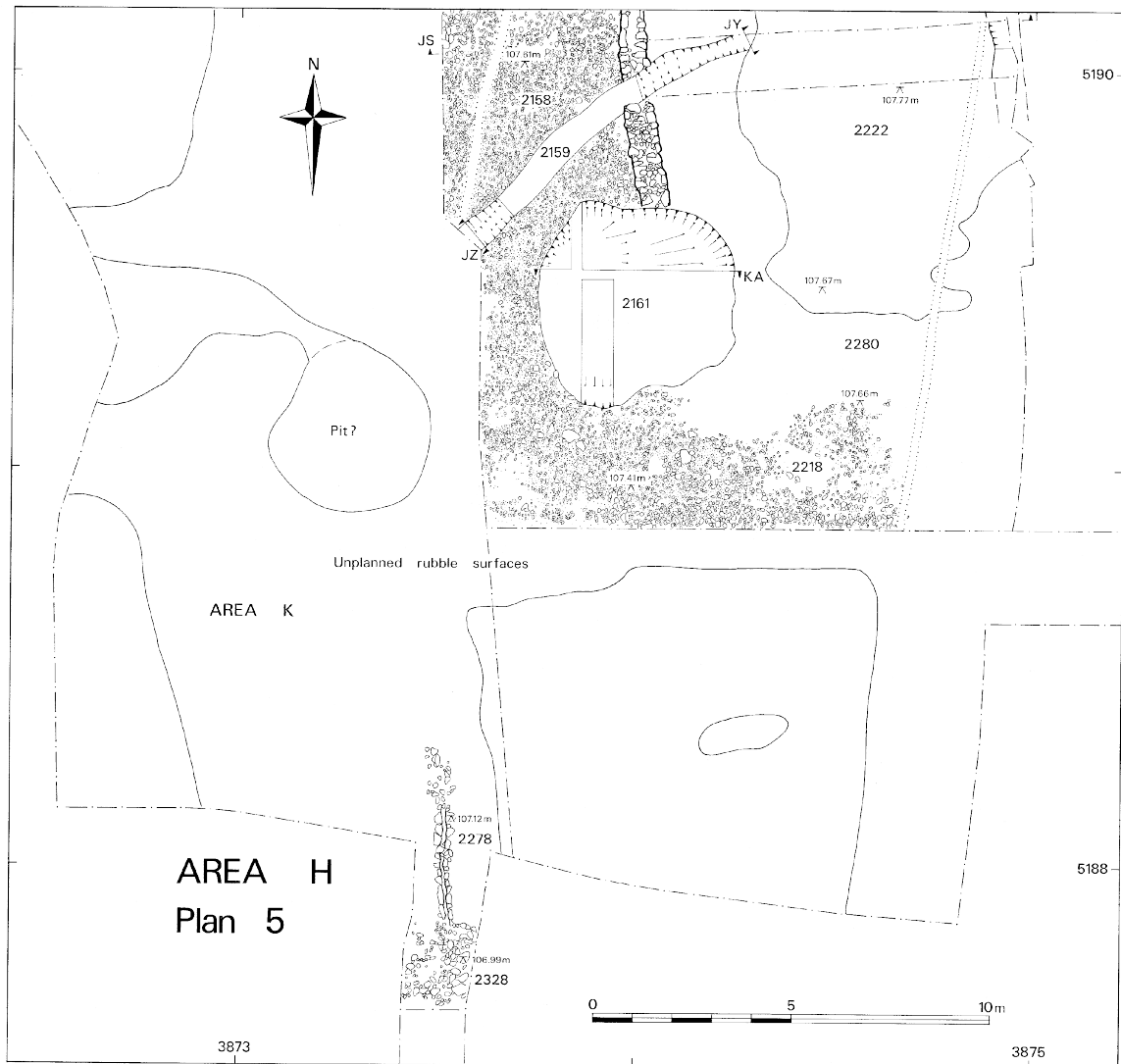


Figure 7.91

Phase H4 (Mid to late 14th-century); Phase H5 (Early 15th-century); Phase H7 (?16th-century); Phase K4 (Mid 14th- to late 14th/early 15th-century)

building at the south end there were two possible floor layers: 2377, greyish brown clay loam (Section JU), in the south-west corner; and 2230, grey clay loam with some small rubble, along the east side. This building may have been a barn or store.

The line of the east wall of the southern outbuilding was continued southwards for 6.3m by another wall (2152) (Figure 7.90). This was c0.70m wide and constructed of medium-large ironstone rubble facing a small-medium core bonded with dark grey clay loam (Section JS). Its function is however uncertain. It may well have formed part of another outbuilding to the south (c7m x c5m), but there was no trace of either a west wall or a south wall. The south end of 2152 had been destroyed by a later pit which could also have removed most of a south wall. The absence of a west wall is more difficult to explain, especially as it ought to

have formed the tenement boundary. It is possible that the building actually belonged to the Area K tenement, forming a structure open-sided to the west, such as a cart shed. Post-bases along its west side could easily have been missed, given a relatively low intensity of excavation here.

To the east of the outbuilding on Area H was another yard area. This was overlaid by the probable remains of an extensive muck heap or midden, measuring c9m x c6m. The layer recorded (2222, Section JS)) had been somewhat scattered and was strictly a demolition context, but its extent seems generally to reflect that of the original muck heap. Layer 2222 contained larger quantities of pottery and animal bone (447 sherds and 56 fragments), suggesting that this muck heap contained quantities of domestic waste.

Between the muck heap and the outbuilding there was a surface of small(-medium) rubble and greyish brown clay loam (2219, Section JS), 2.75m wide to the south and 7m wide to the north. To the south of the muck heap there was a layer of mixed dark grey and light yellowish brown clay loam containing much less rubbish (2280). To the south of this there was another surface (2218), of small-medium rubble and greyish brown clay loam, running east-west towards the south end of the putative southern outbuilding. The south side of 2218 lay outside the cleaned area but it could be seen to end abruptly on an east-west line and it was presumably a defined path across the tenement. This path ran into another well-defined north-south band of rubble in the south-east corner of the excavated area which was probably another path. The area defined by these paths was relatively rubble free and may have been a cultivated garden plot.

The eastern arm of the southernmost east-west trial trench across the south end of Area H (Figure 7.82) encountered no trace of stonework, either structural or from rubble surfaces; there were some signs of negative features, pits or ditches, but these were not examined further.

PHASE H5: FINAL OCCUPATION (Early 15th-century) (Figures 7.89, 7.91, Plans 4-5)

The occupation of the Area H tenement seems to have continued into the early 15th century although no new buildings were constructed in this time.

House

The latest features within the house presumably belonged to the final phase of occupation in the early 15th century (Figure 7.88), although none of the material in them was necessarily later than the 14th century. In the north-east corner there was a spread of small-medium rubble and olive grey clay loam (2312) set in a flattish bottomed hollow, 2.4m x 1.2m x 0.26m deep (Section IT), against the north wall. It is possible that this was metalling inside a doorway in the north wall, facing the one in the south wall. It produced a copper alloy buckle (no 14). To the east of 2312, against the north wall, there was a possible posthole (2319), 0.45m in diameter x 0.04m deep, filled with dark greyish brown loamy clay and small rubble. To the south there was another smaller rectangular posthole (2310), 0.16m x 0.08m x 0.03m

deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam (Section JH); and to the south of this, against the south wall, there was a truncated hollow (2386), filled with medium rubble and light olive brown clay loam.

The final floor layers over most of the house were recorded but not excavated. In the north-east corner there was a layer of dark greyish brown clay loam (2468); to the east there was a layer of olive brown clay loam (2467) and a patch of olive clay (2466). Other patches were recorded against the east wall (2320, dark greyish brown clay loam) and against the south wall (2469, yellowish brown clay loam).

To the west of the house

The lean-to shed to the west of the house seems to have remained in use. Its area was covered with a final layer of greyish brown clay loam (2131, Section JB) which extended south of the line of the rear of the house, again suggesting that the shed may have been open-sided to the south. Layer 2131 contained some early 15th-century material.

Street surfaces

To the north of the tenement a narrow strip of the street was excavated. This was paved with a hard packed surface of small-medium rubble and dark greyish brown clay loam, which was numbered 2124 (Section JB) to the west and 2022 to the east. This layer which also contained early 15th-century material was continuous with the corresponding street surfaces in Areas K (2306) and I (2047).

South part of tenement

At the south end of the tenement the floor area of the possible cart shed outbuilding within 2152 and 2160 was covered by a hard packed surface of small-medium rubble and dark greyish brown clay loam (2158, Section JS); this again contained early 15th-century material. While this could have formed a floor to a building it was also not dissimilar to the general outside surfaces over this part of Areas H and K which would be consistent with its interpretation.

PHASE H6: DISUSE AND DEMOLITION (Early 15th-century)

The demolition of the house, which seems to have taken place in the early 15th century, scattered the usual layers of small-medium rubble and dark greyish brown clay loam over the immediate vicinity. Within the area of the building there was 2020 in the north-west corner, 2028 in the north-east corner, and 2029 along the south edge. Outside there were further layers: 2038 to the south, 2033 to the west, 2023 to the north-west and 2019 to the north. A final layer of rubble (2110) on the west boundary of the tenement may have derived from the demolition of the outbuilding or west boundary wall.

Presumably at about the same time the eastern boundary ditch was filled in with a layer of

dark greyish brown clay loam (2113/1 and 2113/3, Sections JJ, JK) which varied to dark grey (2113/2) in the central section. To the south gully 2378 was filled with greyish brown clay loam (2378/1).

The demolition of the outbuilding at the south end of wall 2074 involved the robbing of its east and south walls, producing shallow trenches: 2201, 0.60m wide x 0.08m deep, filled with dark grey clay loam, to the east; and 2160, 0.65m wide x 0.06m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam, to the south. Further south the foundations of wall 2152 were not removed, but a layer of small-medium demolition rubble and dark greyish brown clay loam (2253) was scattered to the east.

As elsewhere the demolition layers produced larger quantities of finds, including: a jetton of Edward II (Coin 9, 2038), the copper alloy belt buckle with elaborate animal decoration (no 11, 2033), another buckle plate (no 53, 2160/1), and ten iron objects, including a blacksmith's punch (no 5, 2038), a buckle (no 414), a stud (no 160, 2019), a door hinge pivot (no 170, 2038), binding strip (no 291, 2038) a swivel loop (no 326, 2028), ring (no 335, 2028), buckle (no 414, 2038 and two horseshoes (nos 432, 2033; 437, 2023).

PHASE H7: POST-MEDIEVAL ACTIVITY (?16th-century) (Figures 7.89, 7.91, Plans 4-5)

Some time after the house was disused a ditch (2321/2104) was dug through its north-west corner and southwards and westwards across the interior, ending in the south-east corner (Sections IT, JM, JN, JO). It is not clear whether the house had been completely demolished by this time; the ditch appeared to respect the walls and was overlaid by some demolition layers (2027 and 2037), but also cut through other demolition layers (2023 and 2019). It seems most likely that the house had been substantially demolished, but that the lines of the walls were still visible, when the ditch was dug.

At the west end of the ditch its fill was brown clay (2104/1) whereas to the east it was recorded as dark grey clay (loam) (2321/1) and there was a patch of dark greyish brown clay loam (2322) over the west end. Some further demolition of the house took place after the ditch was filled. A layer of soil (2103) was spread over the central part and further layers of small-medium rubble and dark greyish brown loam were spread over the south-east corner (2027) and central west side (2037).

At the south end of the area, running SE-NW and curving westwards, was ditch 2159 (Sections JS, JY, JZ). This was 0.8m wide x 0.4m deep and probably belonged to the same phase of activity as ditch 2104/2321 further north. It was filled with dark greyish brown/dark grey clay loam (2159/1-6).

To the south of 2159 was a very large, subcircular, shallow pit (2161), 7m x 5m x 0.35m deep (Section KA). 2161 was filled with greyish brown clay; its purpose was uncertain, although it is possible that it was used for the disposal of some sort of noxious waste. It is possible that there was another similar feature, 9m to the south west in Area K, although this one was not excavated and its presence was only suggested by a large rubble free patch in the cleared surface.

Overlying the east end of ditch 2159 there was an extensive layer of dark grey clay loam (2222). As already mentioned this probably represented the remains of the extensive muck heap amassed when the tenement was in use and scattered after it had been abandoned. Finds from this phase included a copper alloy buckle plate (no 54 part, 2222), a stone spindle whorl (no 96, 2103) and two iron studs (nos 162-3, 2027).

PHASE H8: TOPSOIL

The dark greyish brown clay loam topsoil over Area H was divided into 10 groups for the purpose of recording finds. Over the main part of the house it was numbered 1940, and over the western extension, 1941; to the west of the house it was 1928, and over the street to the north, 1942; over the yard and outbuilding it was 2013, and to the south of the outbuilding, 2116. In the southern area on the west side, over the possible outbuildings, there was 2138 to the north, and to the south 2153; and over the yard/muck heap area there was 2156 to the north and 2157 to the south.

The material from the initial machining over the south part of both Areas H and K was numbered 1910, to the north, and 1911, to the south. Some of the material from the four east- west trial trenches (1893, 1894, 1895 and 1896) will also have come from Area H. The other numbered feature in Area H was 2251, one of the 1986 field drains.

Some of the Area H topsoil contexts produced very large amounts of pottery: 2013, 2420 sherds; 2157, 1388 sherds; 2153, 526 sherds and 2138, 289 sherds. There was less animal bone with only 2103 producing more than 250 fragments (383). Other topsoil finds included copper alloy buckle plate (no 54 part, 2157), a vessel repair patch (no 109, 2013); a pewter vessel handle (no 26, 2013); an iron blacksmith's punch (no 10, 1940), a hoe (no 30, 1942), a staple (no 130, 2013), a stud (no 164, 2157), a hinge pivot (no 208, 2013), a padlock (no 268, 2138), a horseshoe (no 457, 1940); a bone die (no 5, 1940); and two stone hones (nos 47-8, 2013).

AREAS I and W

As originally recorded Area I fell into two parts. To the south there was the tenement proper, lying to the east of Area H, with a house and outbuildings at its north end and a yard behind. To the north was an area of public space, including part of the street that ran to the north of the row of three southern tenements and a large communal waterhole. This part has been renamed Area W and is described separately. As originally recorded Area W also included the south-eastern corner of Area J, the smithy tenement, but this is described with the rest of Area J.

Area I (Figures 7.92 – 7.98)

The Area I tenement was probably c15.5m wide, a similar width to the Area H property. Its eastern limit was not identified with certainty, but there were two lengths of wall in the appropriate place that probably marked the boundary. The northern boundary was the street frontage except to the north-east where the tenement extended northwards to include an area 9m (NS) x 8.5m (EW). The Area K tenement at the other end of the row also extended northwards in a similar way. In neither case was it possible to say whether the extensions were encroachments or original parts of the tenements, but the former seems more likely. The southern limit of the tenement lay outside the area investigated.

The excavated area formed a rectangle c17m (NS) x c13m (EW) with an extension c3m northwards and eastwards to the north-east. The area was not fully excavated; it was cleared of topsoil and demolition material and the final phase of occupation was cleaned and recorded. One north-south sample trench (5.5m x 1.5m) was then dug down to natural across the middle of the house, and another (10.25m x 1.5m) across the south-west part of the area. Apart from these the only investigation of earlier features was in a small area in the south-west part of the house. To the south of the main area two of the east-west trial trenches ran across tenement I but these were not investigated below the topsoil.

Six phases were identified on Area I: I1 included two probably 12th- to early 13th-century features which predated the house; I2 involved the construction of the house in the early/mid-late 13th century; I3 covered 14th-century activity to north and south of the house; I4 was the final rearrangement of the house and construction of an outbuilding in the early-mid 15th century; I5, the demolition of the house which took place in the mid 15th century; and I6 was topsoil.

PHASE I1: EARLY FEATURES (12th- to early 13th-century) (Figure 7.92, Plan 1a)

In the area of the house two features found in the sample trench predated the building: an east-west gully (2347), 0.70m wide x 0.25m deep (Section KB), filled with dark greyish/olive brown clay loam; and a posthole (2382), in the bottom of the northern wall robber trench,

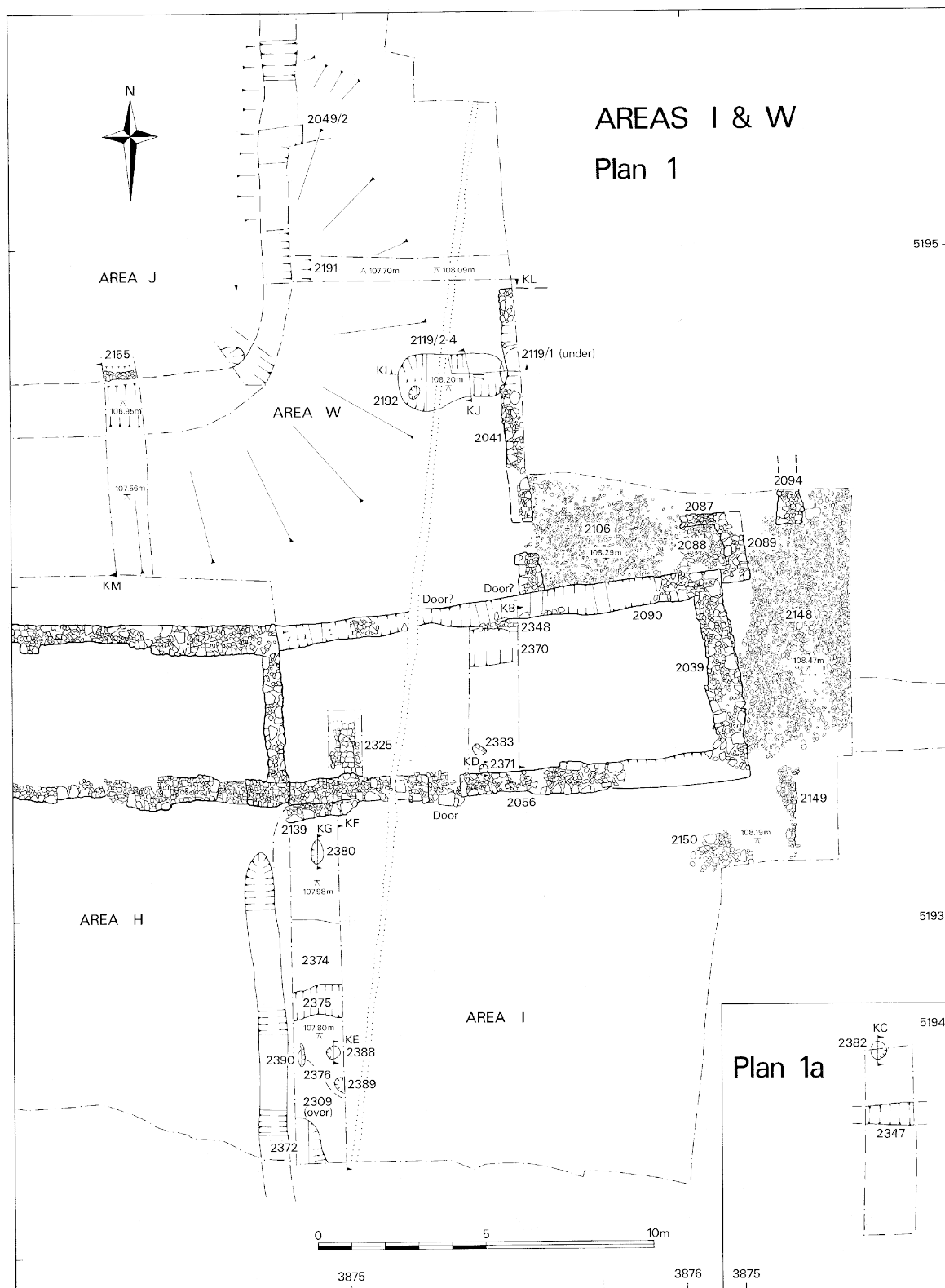


Figure 7.92

1a Phase I1 (12th- to early 13th-century); 1 Phase I2 (Early/mid to late 13th-century); Phase I3 (14th-century); Phase W1 (Early 14th-century)

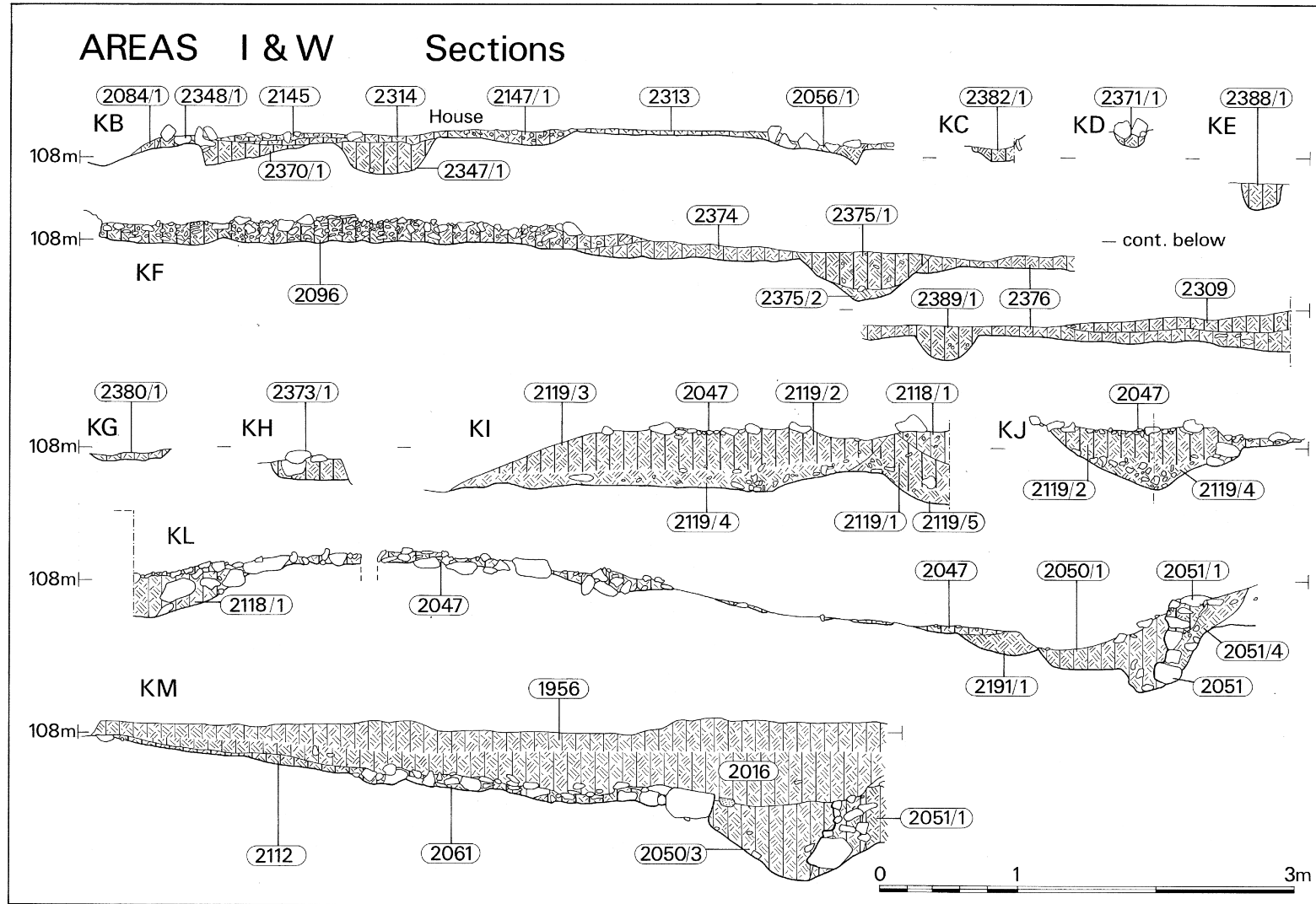


Figure 7.93: Sections KB-KM (For conventions see Figure 7.1)

0.33m x over 0.36m x 0.12m deep (Section KC), filled with dark grey clay loam. The gully at least is likely to have predated the laying out of the tenement.

PHASE I2: LAYING OUT OF TENEMENT AND CONSTRUCTION OF HOUSE **(Early/mid to late 13th-century)** (Figure 7.92, Plan 1)

There was no direct dating evidence for the laying out of the Area I tenement although it seems likely to have occurred in the early/mid 13th century at the same time as the others. The eastern boundary with Area H was formed by the ditch, H 2113; the walls that marked the western boundary are unlikely to have been original.

House

The house was set at the north end of the tenement, parallel to the frontage. It had 3 bays, measured 13.5m x 6.0m and was semi-detached from its neighbour on Area H, its west wall (H 2025) being a party wall. Although it is not possible to be certain, it seems likely that the wall originally belonged to the Area H house and that the Area I house was built against it not long afterwards.

The south wall of the house (2056) varied in width from 0.65-0.75m and had a discontinuous offset footing. The wall was faced with medium (-large) rubble around a small rubble core and was bonded with dark grey clay (Section KB) from which came a stone hone (stone hone (no 49). At the west end, to the south, there was a wide offset footing (2139), 0.65m wide x 2.0m long, of large rubble bonded with dark grey clay loam. At a point 5m from the west end there was a doorway through 2056, 1m wide with an offset threshold (2056/2). In the centre of the threshold there was a socketed stone but this appeared to be reused rather than functional. The east wall (2039) was 0.75m wide, on irregular offset footings c0.95m wide. It was built of small-large random rubble facing a medium rubble core and bonded with olive grey clay loam. The north wall (2090) had mostly been robbed but a short section survived at the east end. This was 0.85m wide, of large random rubble facing a small rubble core bonded with olive grey clay loam. The position of the doorway in the north wall is uncertain. It is possible that it was opposite that in the south wall: the street surface outside appeared to be made of larger stones at this point; or it could have been 2m further east, where the footing 2348 and the surface 2145 may successively have marked its threshold on the inside. Wall footings of these widths would seem to indicate that the house was stone-built, even if it was abutting a timber-framed party wall.

Too little of the house was excavated to discover its original internal arrangements. However some early features were encountered. In the south-west part of the house there was a stone-lined trough (2325) set against the south wall (Fig 7.94). This was similar to the trough 1288 in the D24 house on the north side of the road (see above). The lining over the bottom was formed of flat medium ironstone blocks bonded with dark greyish brown/olive grey clay loam. Most of the side lining had been removed except in the south-eastern corner. The area within the lining measured 1.88m x 0.55m x 0.22m deep. As with the D24 trough its purpose is uncertain, but it probably served some 'processing' activity. At West

Cotton, Northants similar features have been linked with fulling or bleaching of linen cloth (Chapman 2010, 237-9; see Discussion below).



Figure 7.94
Area I, stone-lined trough 2325, from south (Phase I2)

In the sample trench across the centre of the house there was a posthole (2371), against the south wall. 2371 was 0.25m in diameter x 0.20m deep (Section KD), packed with medium rubble and filled with dark greyish brown clay loam. Just to the north was a shallow hollow (2383), 0.50m x 0.30m x 0.05m deep, filled with olive grey clay loam. At the north end of the trench up against the north wall there was a sloping sided hollow (2370), 0.90m wide x 0.16m deep (Section KB), filled with dark grey clay loam. This was cut by an east-west linear spread of medium rubble bonded with olive grey clay loam (2348), 0.2m wide, also against the wall (Section KB). 2348 could possibly have formed part of a threshold if the north doorway was at this point.

South of the house

The earliest contexts located south of the house lay at the south end of the sample trench. There were two postholes: 2388, 0.36m in diameter x 0.21m deep (Section KE), and 2389, 0.45m across x 0.19m deep (Section KF), both filled with dark grey clay loam; and, in the extreme south west corner of the trench a patch of olive grey clay loam (2372). There was also an irregular feature (2390), probably a tree root hole, 0.65m x 0.21m x 0.08m deep, filled with dark grey/olive grey clay loam. These contexts were sealed by a layer of olive grey clay loam, numbered 2374 to the north and 2376 to the south (Section KF). Layer 2376 produced a bone tuning peg from harp or fiddle (no 2). To the north of 2374 there was a shallow oval hollow, 0.70m x 0.30m x 0.07m deep, filled with olive clay loam (2380, Section KG).

PHASE I3: FEATURES TO NORTH AND SOUTH OF HOUSE (14th-century) (Figure 7.92, Plan 1)

A series of features around the house dated to the 14th century. This is the date of the material associated with their construction; it is likely that some of the walls and surfaces remained in use into later periods as well. The contemporary layers within the house were recorded but not excavated.

Walled area, probable privy and muck heap to the north-east of the house

Running northwards for 9m from a point 5.5m from the east end of the north wall of the house was wall 2041. Wall 2041 was 0.65m wide; it was faced with large blocks, some reused, facing a small-medium core, and bonded with olive grey clay loam. About 1.5m from the house there was a gateway through 2041, 0.9m wide. At its north end the wall turned eastwards out of the excavated area. Running parallel to 2041, 7.5m to the east, a short section of another north-south wall (2094) ran 1m into the excavated area before ending. Wall 2094 was 0.78m wide and constructed of large rubble blocks around a medium core bonded with olive grey clay loam. These walls were probably too far apart to have supported a building and should probably be seen as stone boundary walls enclosing an open area 7.25m (EW) x 8.25m (NS). As has already been suggested wall 2094 probably marked the eastern boundary of the Area I tenement.

Built against the north-east corner of the house was a small, open-sided shed, 1.8m x 1.8m (Figure 7.96); it was presumably of timber, set on stone footings bonded with olive grey clay loam. The east wall footing (2089) overlapped the corner of the house; it was 2.1m long x 0.6m wide, and made of large rubble facing a medium core. The north wall footing was 0.37m wide and of medium rubble (2087). The shed was floored with medium rubble bonded with olive grey clay loam (2088). It was probably a privy, containing a barrel latrine as there was no cess pit below. Its size and location were similar to those of other probable privies on D23 and K4 (above and below).

The floor of the privy (2088) was continuous with a rubble surface (2106) which covered the area between it and the gateway in wall 2041. 2106 was made of small rubble bonded with grey/greyish brown clay loam. To the north it appeared to be petering out. While 2106 was in use a layer of dark greyish brown/olive grey clay loam (2105) accumulated over it. It is likely that this was the remains of a muck heap on the surface. It contained moderate amounts of pottery (231 sherds) and animal bone (114 fragments), a copper alloy sheet/strip (no 179), an iron reamer (no 14), a stud (no 159), and a stone spindle whorl (no 90). To the east there was a gap 1m wide between the privy and wall 2094 which provided an access into the walled area from the east.



Figure 7.95
Area I, house, yard and outbuilding, from east (Phases I3-I4)



Figure 7.96

Area I, foundations of possible privy/shed, from north (Phase I3)

Boundary wall, possible shed and muck heap to the east and south of the house

Along the east side of the house there was a hard packed surface (2148) of small-medium rubble and dark grey clay. This ran across the eastern boundary of the tenement and extended out of the excavated area. It would have provided a path along the east side of the area I house and also access to the neighbouring property. This neighbouring property was not investigated and its character is unknown, whether private or public, built up or open.

To the south of 2148 and on the same line as wall 2094, there was a linear spread of rubble bonded with olive grey clay loam (2149), 0.40m wide. This was probably the footing for the boundary wall or fence along the eastern side of the tenement behind the house. There was a gap of 1m between 2149 and the south-east corner of the house which would presumably have given access to the rear of the tenement.

Just to the west of 2149 there was a roughly rectangular spread of large ironstone rubble (2150), 1.30m x 1.20m, bonded with dark grey clay. This may have been a raft foundation forming the corner of an outbuilding, probably a shed, c3m wide, set against the east boundary of the tenement, most of which lay further south, out of the excavated area.

In the south-western sample trench there was a 14th-century layer of dark grey clay loam (2309, Section KF) which ran southwards out of the excavated area. This could have been

the edge of another midden/muck heap. It contained relatively small amounts of pottery (47 sherds) and animal bone (8 fragments) along with a copper alloy buckle (no 8). This may mean that this heap was largely of organic material, although not much of the context was excavated. To the north, cutting 2376/2374, there was an east-west gully (2375), 1.00m wide x 0.34m deep (Section KF). This was also only located in the sample trench and there was no indication how far it extended, but it may have been a boundary marking off the muck heap area.

PHASE I4: FINAL PHASE OF OCCUPATION (Early-mid 15th century) (Figure 7.97, Plan 2)

The final phase of occupation, in the early-mid 15th century, saw an internal rearrangement of the house, the construction of a barn/store building against the back of the house and the laying out of a new yard (Figure 7.97).

House

The latest arrangement within the house was clearer than the earlier ones. The building was divided into three unequal parts, with a short central hall, and the east end was subdivided into two small rooms. A north-south partition wall (2108) ran across the house just to the east of the doorways. 2108 was 0.4m wide, of small-large rubble bonded with olive grey clay loam, with a gap for a doorway 0.9m wide at the south end. It was presumably the footing for a timber-framed partition. The eastern part of the building was further divided by a rough north-south wall footing (2091), from which ran an east-west wall (2092) which divided the east end into two. 2091 and 2092, both 0.38m wide and of medium rubble bonded with olive grey clay loam, were much more ragged than 2108 and may represent a later subdivision of the eastern part. Both again would have supported timber partitions.

The central room measured 3.65m x 4.4m; it was presumably the hall as it contained the main hearth. It was floored with dark greyish brown (-olive) clay loam (2313 to the south and 2314 to the north, Section KB). In the north-west corner there was a spread of small ironstone rubble and dark grey clay loam forming a surface (2145), c2m square (Section KB). This could have been around a doorway. The rubble patch 2147 (Section KB), to the south was probably also part of this surface. In the centre of the room there was a large irregular hearth (2042), made of flat medium-large ironstone blocks stained red by heat (Figure 7.98). It was 1.65m x 1.60 in total but looked as though it may have been constructed in stages. To the south-west of the hearth, and presumably connected with it, there was a patch of burnt dark grey clay loam (2146), 0.40m x 0.35m.

The north-eastern room measured 2.2m x 1.6m and was floored with dark greyish brown clay loam (2315); the south-eastern room was 2.8m x 2.6m, and also floored with dark greyish brown clay loam (2316). The similarity between the floor layers 2315, 2316, 2134 and 2313 also suggests that 2091 and 2092 may have been late insertions.

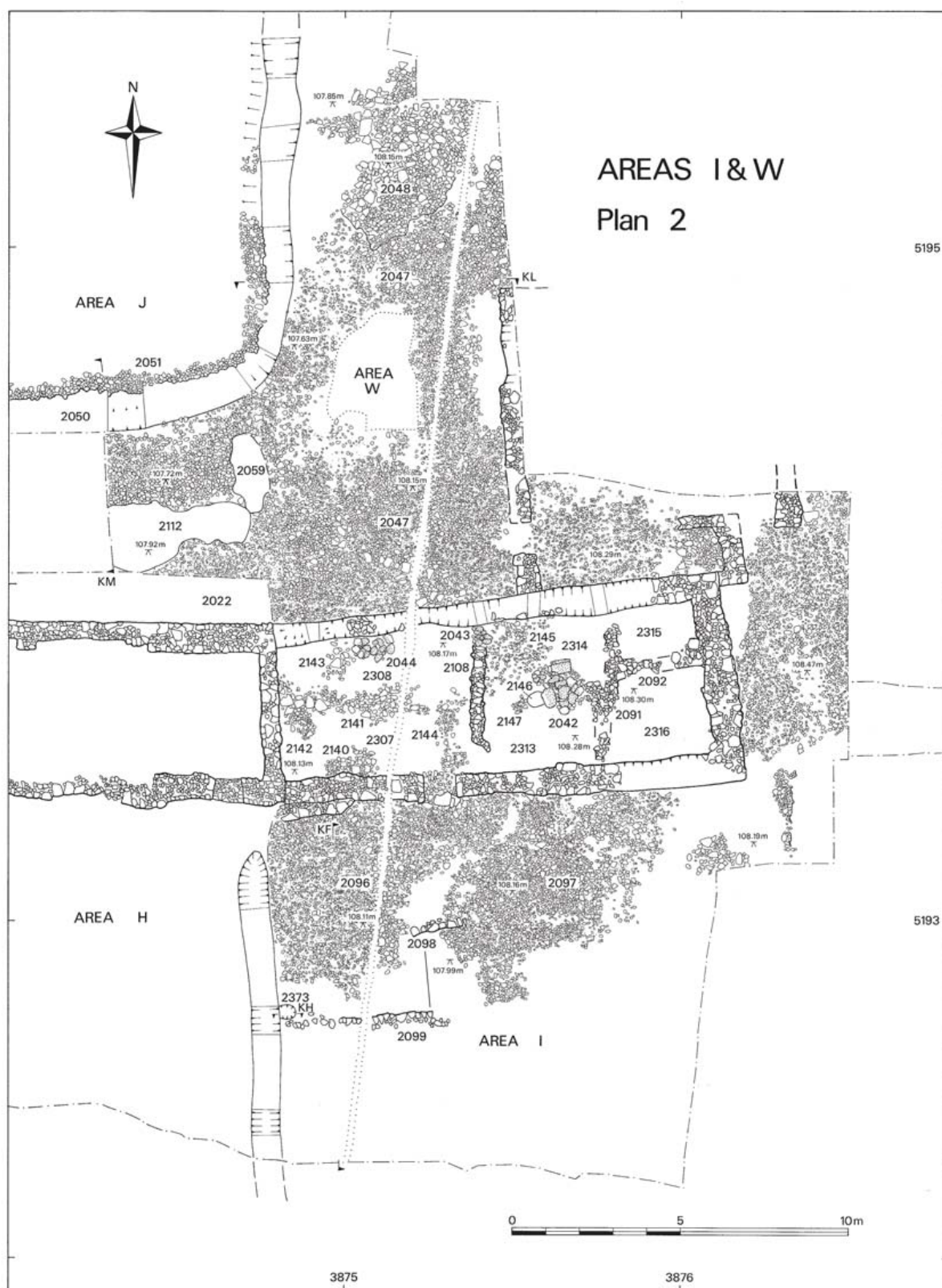


Figure 7.97
Phase I4 (Early to mid 15th-century); Phase W2 (Early to mid 15th-century)



Figure 7.98
Area I, hearth 2042, from west (Phase I4)

The western room measured 5.75m x 4.25m. On the south side it was floored with dark greyish brown clay loam (2307), and on the north with dark greyish brown/olive grey clay loam (2308). Running northwards from the south door there was a surface of small rubble and dark grey clay (2144). This covered an area c2.2m x 1.1m. Against the south wall there was a subrectangular spread of rubble and grey clay loam filling a hollow 1.65m long x 1.0m wide (2140). This was presumably a foundation for an internal structure of some kind, perhaps a base for a fixed piece of furniture. To the north-west there was another patch of small-medium rubble and dark grey clay loam (2142), 1.2m x 0.8m, perhaps filling a hollow; and to the north was another similar patch (2143), c1m square, possibly the remains of a surface. Finds from this area included a stone jamb (no 4, 2143/1) and a sill/plinth fragment (no 22, 2307).

Running east-west along the centre of the room there was a spread of small-large rubble and dark grey clay loam (2141). This was not excavated but it appeared to be a hollow 4.4m long x c0.75m wide, filled with rubble. It is possible that this represents the remains of a drain.

This might suggest that this end of the building housed animals and the house was therefore a 'longhouse'. However, this is only a possibility, and if true, would probably represent a late rearrangement, like that in the Area K house. It is more likely that the was associated with

the 'processing' activity represented by the earlier stone-lined trough (2325). Up against the north wall there was an irregular hearth (2044) of large flat burnt ironstone blocks bonded with olive grey clay loam. Hearths are often associated with 'processing' troughs and its presence would argue against the room being used to house animals. However it was not clear whether or not the hearth belonged to the building. Part of it overlaid a later robber trench; but within it there was a straight edge which respected the robber trench, and it is possible that the part of the hearth over the robber trench had been scattered during demolition. On the other hand, there was another hearth to the east (2043) which was more clearly a demolition feature (it overlaid wall 2108) and it is possible that 2044 was associated with this. (The number 2311 was given to a mixed group of finds from all over the interior of the house).

Outbuilding and yard

The first stage in the final rearrangement of the area to the south of the house saw the filling of gully 2375. It had two fills: 2375/2, olive grey clay (loam), which was perhaps silting, and 2375/1, dark grey clay loam, the main fill (Section KF).

An extensive surface of small-medium ironstone rubble bonded with dark greyish brown clay loam was then laid over an area c11.5m x 6m, immediately south of the house. The western part of the surface (2096, Section KF) formed the floor of a timber outbuilding set against the house; the eastern part (2097) was an external yard surface.

The outbuilding was probably built of timber; it seems to have measured 6.7m (NS) x c4-5.5m (EW), and its internal area may have been L-shaped. Its south wall (2099) was supported on a line of medium-large rubble, 5m long x 0.48m wide, bonded with very dark grey clay loam. At the west end there was a stone-packed posthole (2373) which may also have formed part of the building's structure. 2373 was 0.38m x over 0.5m x 0.20m deep (Section KH), filled with dark grey clay loam and medium rubble. Between the east end of 2099 and the house there was another similar length of wall footing (2098), 2.2m x c0.45m wide, roughly parallel to 2099. It is possible that this was the south side of a open porch into which both the south door of the house and the door of the outbuilding opened. There was no trace of the west wall of the outbuilding, which could have been supported on a sill beam laid on the rubble surface. There was no indication as to the function of the building, although a stone hone (no 32, 2096) came from its floor. It was probably a barn or store.

PHASE I5: DEMOLITION OF HOUSE (Mid-15th century)

The Area I tenement seems to have remained occupied for slightly longer than the others on the south side of the road and its demolition took place in the mid-15th century.

When the house was demolished most of the north wall foundation was removed by the robber trench 2084, 0.85m wide x 0.23m deep, which was then filled with olive grey clay loam and some small rubble (2084/1, Section KB) to the east, and with dark greyish brown clay loam and some small rubble further west (2084/2,3). The east end of the south wall was also robbed, the robber trench here (2114), being filled with dark greyish brown clay loam.

A small sub-rectangular hearth (2043), overlying the north end of partition wall 2108, was probably associated with the demolition of the building. 2043 was 0.55m x 0.50m and made of flat medium rubble blocks, stained red and shattered by heat. To the west there was another hearth (2044) which may also have belonged to this phase as it appeared to overlie the robber trench 2084. However it is also possible that 2044 actually belonged to the building and had been disturbed during demolition (see above). 2044 was an irregular area of large flat burnt ironstone blocks, 1.30m x 1.10m, bonded with olive grey clay loam.

The main effect of the demolition was to scatter layers of small-medium rubble and dark greyish brown clay loam over the whole area around the house. Over the south side there was 2055, which merged with 2053 along the west side. Over the interior of the house there was 2054 and to the north extending into the street 2052. Finally over the east end there was the extensive layer 2040. To the north the boundary wall 2041 was robbed to below foundation level over a 1.8m length by robber trench 2118, which was then filled with olive clay loam (Sections KI, KL).

Finds from demolition layers included architectural stone fragments including two sill/plinth fragments (nos 18, 2052; 21, 2044/1), a pivot stone (no 23, 2052), a small stone socket (no 27, 2044/1) and a possible gutter/downspout fragment with moulded decoration (no 45, 2052). Other material included a copper alloy buckle (no 15, 2054), a mortar (no 5, 2055), four quern fragments (nos 8, 2052; 11, 2055; 14, 2055; and 17, 2040), five hones (nos 33-4, 2052; 55, 2040; 65, 2043 and 70, 2040), and ironwork including a knife (no 39, 2055), a padlock (no 272, 2052), two hinge pivots (nos 174, 2055; 175, 2040), a stud (no 161, 2054), a rove (no 165, 2084/2), a chain link (no 311, 2044/1), a swivel link (no 325, 2084/2), and two horseshoes (nos 439, 2040; 440, 2054).

PHASE I6: TOPSOIL

The (very) dark greyish brown clay loam topsoil over the main part of the Area I tenement was divided into six areas. That over the interior of the house was numbered 1944; that to the north-east of the house was 1946, and that to the east 1948. To the south-west of the house there was 2011, to the south-east 1945; and along the south edge of the area there was 2057. Some material from the original trial trenches (1893, 1894 and 1895), and from the initial machining of Areas H and I (1926), may also have come from the Area I tenement.

Finds from the topsoil included a copper alloy buckle (no 9, 2011), hinge (no 89, 2011), binding strip (no 91, 2011), a pewter vessel handle (no 21, 2011), an iron knife (no 86, 1945), a wedge (no 140, 1944), a hinge pivot (197, 1946), a padlock (no 270, 1948), a chain link (no 322, 1944), two horseshoes (nos 435, 2011; 506, 2011), a bone bodkin/peg (no 6, 2057) and a hone (no 62, 2011).

Area W - Street and waterhole (Figures 7.92-7.93, 7.97 and 7.99)

The excavated part of Area W, originally the north part of Area I, was L-shaped and measured 19.5m (NS) x 12.5m (EW) x 4-7m wide. This was an area of public space to the north of the Area I house, and to the south and east of the Area J tenement; it included a section of the street and a communal waterhole.

This area was not totally excavated, but it was all, including the waterhole, excavated down to levels contemporary with the final medieval occupation and these were recorded. Two sample trenches, one (5m x 1m), running north-south in the south-west corner, and another (7.5m x 0.8m), east-west across the centre of the area, were then dug down to natural. In two other places sections across later features hit early features by chance.

Four phases of activity were identified: W1 belonged to the early 14th century and included some features which just predated the construction of the waterhole as well as the construction itself; W2 represented the layers surviving from the final phase of use of the waterhole in the early-mid 15th century; W3 was its disuse and infilling in the mid 15th century; and W4 was topsoil.

PHASE W1: PRE-WATERHOLE FEATURES AND CONSTRUCTION OF WATERHOLE (Early-14th century) (Figure 7.92, Plan 1)

The earliest feature recorded in this area was an early 14th-century pit (2119), located against the east edge of the excavation. This was over 0.55m wide x c0.50m deep (Section KI), and filled with olive grey clay (loam (2119/5) overlaid by dark greyish brown clay loam (2119/1). This contained a bone tuning peg (no 1, 2119/1), probably from the same harp or fiddle as the similar peg from I2. The pit was cut by the east end of a ditch (2119), 1.75m wide x 0.40m deep (Sections KI, KJ), which ran westwards for at least 3.2m, but was then truncated by the later waterhole. In the bottom of 2119 there was a shallow oblong hollow (2192), 0.40m x 0.40m x 0.04m deep, which was probably an undulation in the ditch rather than a separate feature. 2192 was filled with olive grey clay (loam) and small rubble, which was very similar to the lowest layer in 2119, (2119/4) small-medium rubble and olive grey clay, which appeared to line the bottom of the ditch. The main fill of the ditch was dark greyish brown clay loam (2119/2, 3). It is possible that the infilling of the ditch immediately preceded the construction of the waterhole.

Waterhole

The waterhole, which was presumably designed for animals, occupied much of the area to the north of Area I (Figure 7.99). It consisted of a large sloping-sided hollow c4m wide x c0.5m deep running down to the south and east sides of 2050, the boundary ditch around the smithy tenement (Area J). The hollow would have enabled animals to drink easily from the ditch, which was c0.45m deeper and presumably went below the water table. The stone



Figure 7.99
Area W, waterhole and surfaces, from east (Phase W2)

revetments (J 2155 and 2051, Sections KL, KM, Figure 7.107) and boundary walls (cf J 2051/3 and 2080) on the north and west sides of the ditch would have operated to prevent animals escaping onto the tenement. The hollow was 12m from south to north and tapered northwards; its westward limit was unexcavated, but was over 12m from the east edge. Two smaller hollows in the bottom of the waterhole were probably undulations in the bottom of the main hollow: 2049, to the north, was c0.8m across x 0.05m deep, and filled with olive grey clay loam (2049/2); and 2191, in the east-west sample trench, was 0.55m across x 0.15m deep, and filled with olive grey clay (Section KL).

One would have thought the waterhole would be unsuitable as a source of domestic water. There would have been no flow and it would easily have become stagnant, quite apart from pollution by animals. It would also have been very silty. Heavy rain washes quite large amounts of silt out of the surrounding subsoil which accumulates rapidly in any depression. Wells would have been a more suitable domestic water source, but none were encountered, although it is possible that there was one communal well in an unexcavated part of the main street. The nearest springs are on the Dasset Hills c900m away, while the nearest stream is c300m to the south-west (although it is not clear whether this would be a viable source).

The waterhole appears to have been a communal feature: it was constructed on too large a scale for the animals of a single household and was also located on public space. Between

the waterhole and the Area H and I houses there was a level street surface c3m wide. Both it and the waterhole were presumably paved with ironstone rubble although the original surfaces did not survive.

PHASE W2: FINAL PERIOD OF USE OF WATERHOLE (Early-mid 15th century) (Sure 3.98, Plan 2)

The surviving street and waterhole surfaces dated from its final period of use in the early-mid 15th century (Figure 7.99).

The east side of the waterhole and the area to its south-east was paved with a hard-packed layer of small-medium rubble bonded with dark greyish brown clay loam (2047, Sections KI, KJ, KL) which was continuous with the street surface in front of the Area H house (H 2022). At the north end of the waterhole there was a much rougher surface of medium-large rubble (2048) also bonded with dark greyish brown clay loam. At the south end of the waterhole surface 2022 was overlaid by a layer of dark grey clay loam (2112, Section KM). This was presumably debris that accumulated while the waterhole was in use. It was later covered by another layer of medium rubble bonded with dark grey clay loam (2061) which was a resurfacing of the south edge of the waterhole (Section KM). Another patch of dark grey clay loam (2059) eventually accumulated over surface 2061.

Finds from this period included 154 pottery sherds from 2047 and 151 from 2061, a copper alloy strap mount (no 61, 2061), a mount (no 192, 2059), a loop (no 131, 2059); and a stone hone (no 53, 2047).

PHASE W3: DISUSE AND INFILLING OF WATERHOLE (Mid-15th century)

The waterhole seems to have fallen out of use in the mid 15th century; this is later than the abandonment of the Area J, K and H tenements but contemporary with that of the Area I tenement.

After the waterhole fell out of use and the ditch around Area J had filled with olive clay loam (J 2050/1-6, Sections KL, KM) the bottom of the waterhole itself was filled with a layer of olive grey/olive clay loam (2016, 2012 and 2062). This was a fairly homogenous layer which was probably the result of silting rather than deliberate infilling.

A spread of demolition rubble and dark greyish brown clay loam (2015) ran down from the Area H house on top of layer 2016, demonstrating that the waterhole was already partly filled when the house was demolished. A spread of dark greyish brown/olive clay loam (2046, 2049/1) was then deposited over the area to the west of the Area I boundary wall (I 2041). Further demolition then seems to have taken place as another spread of medium rubble and dark greyish brown clay loam (2045) was spread along the line of the wall. The upper levels of the waterhole were filled with another layer of olive grey/olive clay loam (1956, Section KM). This was very similar to 2016/2012/2062 and was probably also the

result of silting rather than infilling (Section KM).

It is possible that rubbish was dumped into the disused waterhole, presumably from the adjacent properties. These demolition layers produced 321 pottery sherds and 361 fragments of bone from 2016 and 143 sherds from 2062, as well as a copper alloy strap mount (no 56, 2016), two hones (nos 35, 2045; 36, 2062), and ironwork including a blacksmith's punch (no 6, 2016), a knife (no 40, 2046), a swivel loop (no 327, 2016), two straps (nos 227, 2016; 229, 2015) and a horseshoe (no 438, 2016).

PHASE W4: TOPSOIL

The topsoil over the street and waterhole was the usual dark greyish brown clay loam. The finds from it were recorded in two groups. The material from the street and the southern and central part of the waterhole was numbered 1947, while that from the north end of the waterhole was numbered 2010. Some of the material from the northern east-west trial trench (1892) and from the initial machining of Areas H and I (1926) may also have come from the area.

Topsoil finds included 636 pottery sherds and 221 fragments of animal bone from 1947, and 248 sherds from 2010. Other material included a copper alloy buckle (no 21, 1947), stud (no 69, 1947), two mounts (nos 64-5, 2010); an iron stud (no 156, 1947), a key (no 283, 2010); a notched antler fragment (no 18, 2010); and a lead musket ball (no 16, 1947).

AREA J (Figures 7.100 – 7.107)

The tenement designated Area J lay on the south side of 'Newland' fronting the road. The buildings on the property lay on the frontage at the northern end. The quantities of ironworking slag and hammerscale found around the main building show that it was used throughout its life as a smithy; the presence of a domestic hearth and the absence of other accommodation show that it also served as the smith's house. The tenement was originally c14m wide and c29m deep, although behind the building there was some evidence of later encroachment westwards and southwards. To the west there was a side street running southwards to give access to tenements H, I and K. To the south and south-east the side street opened into an area of paved open space fronting tenements H and I and containing a waterhole for animals (Area W) fed by the ditch around tenement J. It is unclear whether or not the property to the east was built up at the northern end, but there were no buildings within the part excavated.

The excavated area formed two linked parts, one covering the north end of the tenement and part of the road to the west, the other covering the south-eastern part of the tenement (this was originally recorded as Area I). The original stripped area was extended northwards by 4m to include the whole of the smithy building. As with the other tenements to the south of the road, Area J was not fully excavated. The excavated area, which covered a total of 360 sq m, including c290 sq m within the tenement (about two thirds of its area), was cleared down to the last period of occupation and recorded, but only selected sections were excavated to natural. These were the interior of the smithy building, an area to the south east of the smithy, covered by a possible outbuilding, and a T-shaped trench through the south and east boundaries of the tenement. The final occupation layers within the smithy building and sample transects across its surroundings were intensively sampled for hammerscale and other evidence of metalworking (McDonnell below).

The excavated contexts were divided into seven phases: J1, pre-medieval features; J2, the laying out of the tenement and construction and early use of the smithy (early/mid to late 13th-century); J3, the construction of the waterhole, building of boundary walls and continued use of the smithy (early-late 14th-century); J4, a final rearrangement of the smithy, the construction of an outbuilding and final occupation (early 15th-century); J5, demolition (early 15th-century); J6, an early post-medieval (possibly 16th-century) ditch; and J7, topsoil.

PHASE J1: PRE-MEDIEVAL FEATURES (Figure 7.100, Plan 1)

Predating the construction of the smithy there were a number of irregular tree clearance hollows of a kind familiar from other areas. These were 2257, 2.2m x over 2m x 0.21m deep (Section KN), and filled with dark greyish brown/olive brown clay (loam); 2258, 0.60m x 0.30m x 0.07m deep, filled with olive brown clay (loam); 2249, 0.25m x 0.15m x 0.09m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam; 2271, 1.18m x 0.66m x 0.12m deep (Section KP), filled with olive brown/olive clay (loam); 2259, 0.30m x 0.25m x 0.07m deep, filled

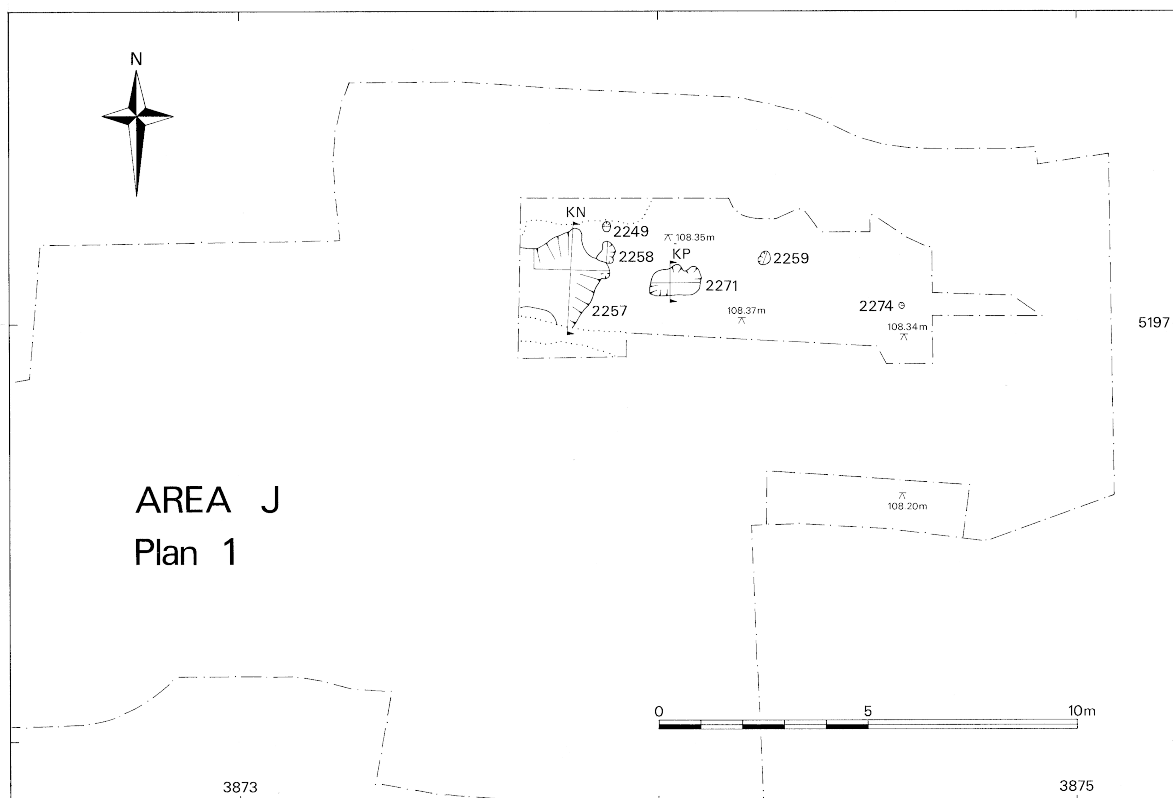


Figure 7.100
Phase J1 (Pre-medieval features)

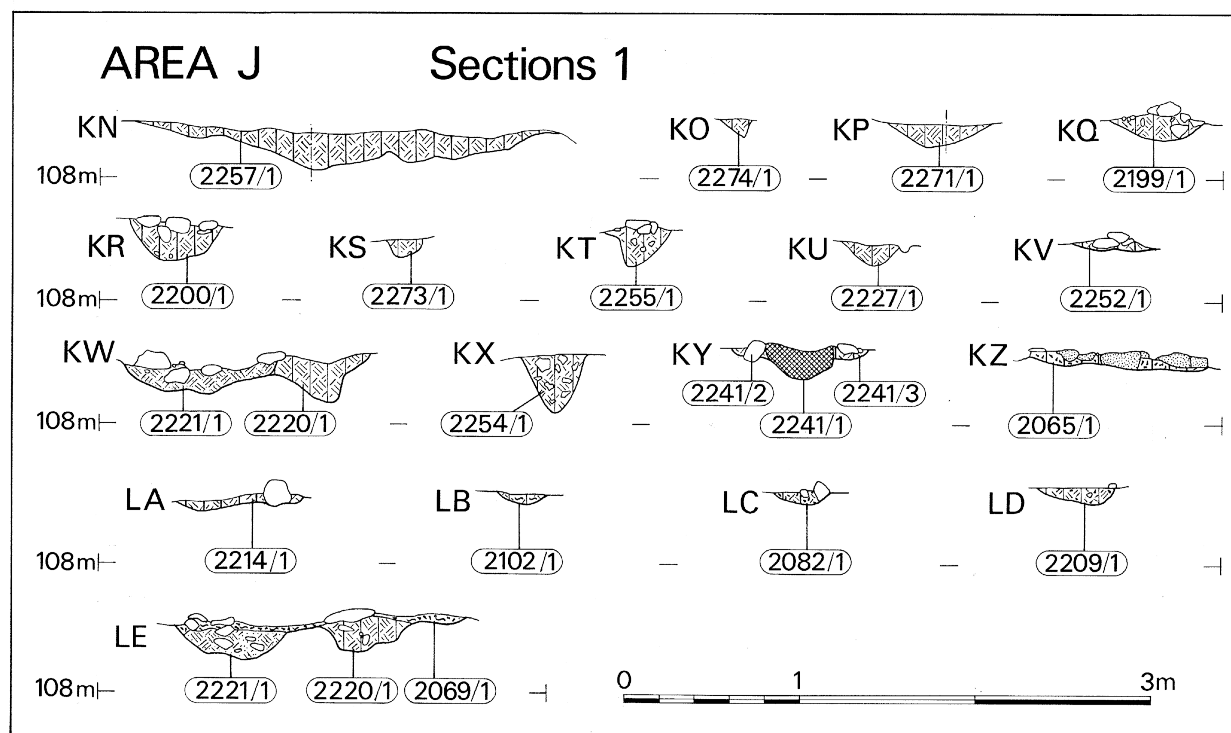


Figure 7.101
Sections KN-LE (For conventions see Figure 7.1)

with olive brown clay loam; and 2274, 0.13m x 0.13m x 0.05m deep (Section KO), filled with olive brown/olive clay (loam). Of these 2258, 2259 and 2274 may represent no more than root disturbances.

PHASE J2: LAYING OUT OF TENEMENT AND CONSTRUCTION OF THE SMITHY (Early/mid to late 13th-century) (Figure 7.102, Plan 2)

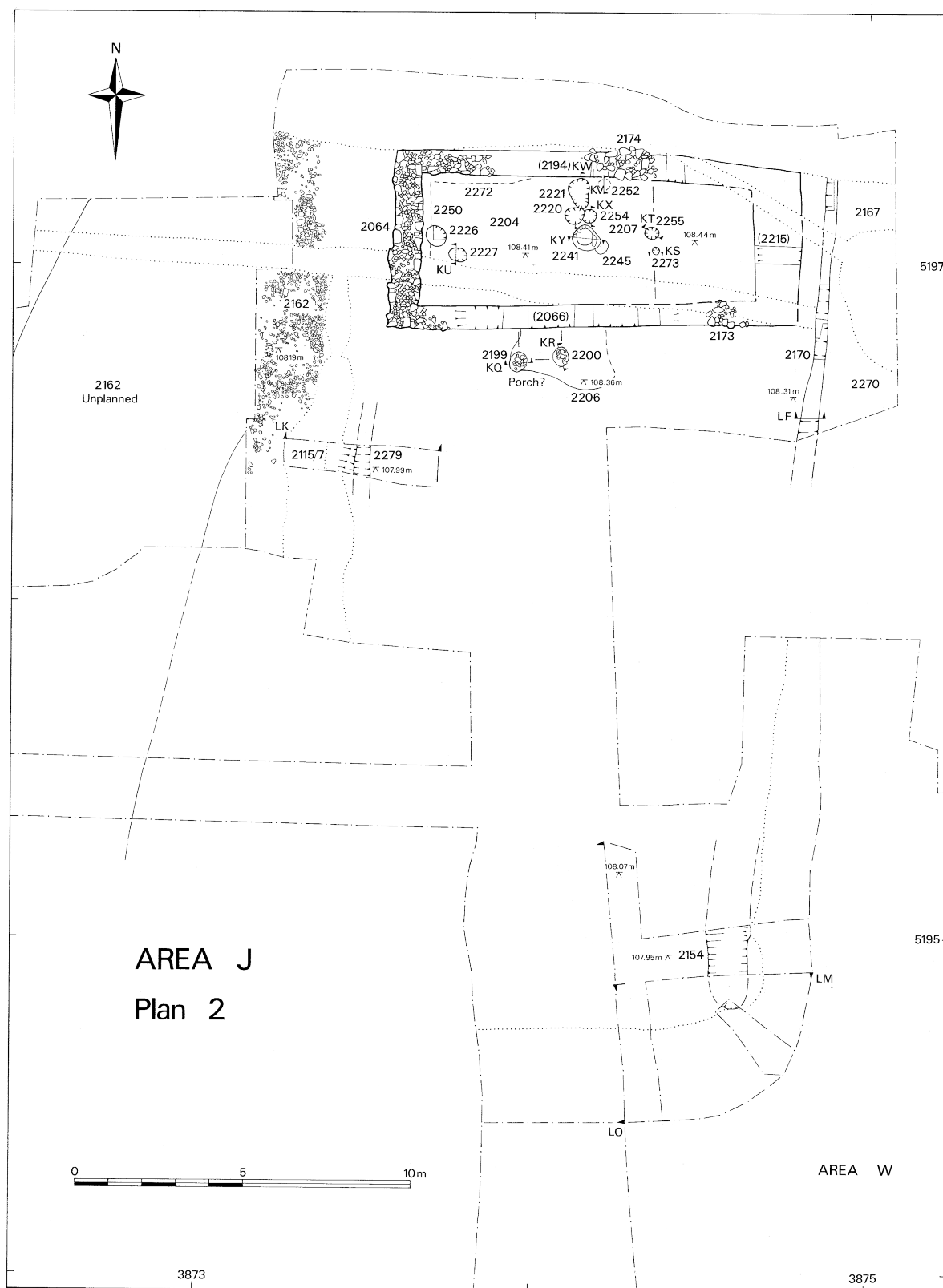
The tenement seems to have been laid out in the 13th century, probably towards the early/mid part of the century. The original western boundary of the tenement was formed by a north-south gully (2279), of which only a very short section was excavated. This had a rounded V-shaped profile c0.50m wide x 0.35m deep (Section LK). Like the later boundary ditches it presumably ran to the south-west corner of the building. To the west of the tenement was a north-south road or street. This was only examined on the east side, but its western limit was traced. The road was c7m wide and was surfaced with small-medium ironstone rubble (2162).

The eastern tenement boundary at the north end was formed by the north-south gully 2170. This was U-profiled, 0.34-0.60m wide and 0.20m deep (Section LF). To the east it cut the layers 2167, dark greyish brown clay, and 2203, dark greyish brown/olive brown clay loam. At the south end of the tenement there was a U-shaped ditch (2154), 1.15m wide x 0.64m deep, which butt-ended to the south (Section LM). This may have been the continuation of 2170, but only a small part of it was excavated and its northern extent is unknown; the later boundary ran further east but this may reflect encroachment.

Smithy building

The smithy building which was set at the north end of the tenement on the street frontage had been heavily robbed after demolition; only the west wall (2064) survived over its entire length (Figure 7.104). The lines of the north and south walls were marked by discontinuous fragments of wall (2174 and 2173) and robber trenches (2194 and 2066), while that of the east wall survived only as a wide shallow robber trench (2215). The plan and dimensions of the building are, however, clear: it was rectangular, aligned east-west, and measured 12.2m x 5.2m, occupying almost the full width of the tenement. Because of the robbing of the walls it is not possible to say where the doorways were, but the presence of two postholes (2199 and 2200) just to the south of wall 2173 may indicate an external porch, and comparison with other houses might suggest facing doorways at this point. The postholes 2199 and 2200 cut layer 2206, olive brown clay loam, and were both stone-packed. 2199 was 0.60m x 0.55m x 0.21m deep, and filled with light olive brown clay loam (Section KQ), and 2200 was 0.55m x 0.55m x 0.24m deep, and filled with dark greyish brown clay loam (Section KR).

The west wall was set in a shallow construction trench (2250), 0.20m wider than the wall, 0.10m deep and packed with dark greyish brown clay loam and rubble. The wall itself (2064) was 0.8-0.95m wide and solidly constructed with large roughly faced ironstone blocks facing a smaller rubble core. The north wall (2174) was also set in a construction trench (2272),



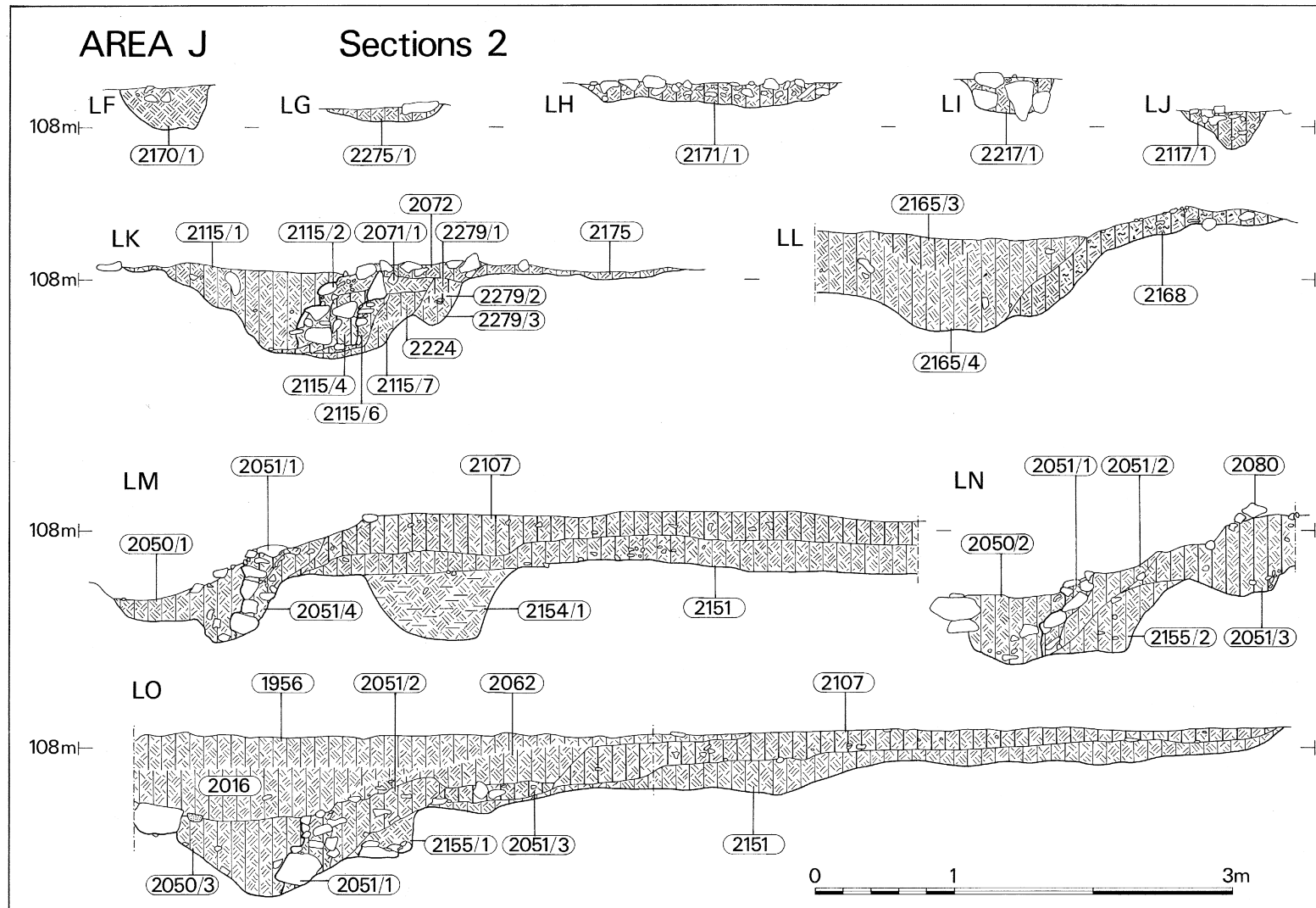


Figure 7.103
Sections LF-LO (For conventions see Figure 7.1)



Figure 7.104
Area J, smithy building, from west (Phases J2-J4)

c1.0m wide x 0.18m deep, and packed with olive brown clay (loam). Wall 2174 was similar in construction to Wall 2064 and c0.90m wide. The small surviving fragments of the south wall (2173) suggest that it may have been only 0.70m wide, narrower than the others. The thickness of the walls does suggest that they were of stone to the eaves.

It is not clear whether the building was originally divided internally. It is possible that the two postholes 2255 and 2273 may represent the line of an early partition. 2255 was centrally placed across the building, 0.35m x 0.37m x 0.23m deep and packed with medium ironstone rubble (Section KT). 2273 was smaller, 0.24m x 0.21m x 0.11m deep, and filled with olive clay loam (Section KS). If these supported a partition the effect would be to divide the building into two rooms, one to the west 6.75m long, and one to the east 3.25m long, but they could have belonged to an early forge structure instead.

At its west end the building appeared to have had only one floor throughout its life. This consisted of a layer of dark greyish brown clay loam (2204) which covered the western 5m. It remained the basic floor surface throughout, despite being in part covered by other layers and cut by various features. Among the earlier features cutting 2204 were four small pit/hollows. 2226, 0.45m x 0.35m x 0.14m deep, and 2227, 0.45m x 0.40m x 0.12m deep (Section KU), lay in the south west corner, with 2225, 0.30m x 0.32m x 0.05m deep, to the north. 2226 was filled with light olive brown clay loam, 2227 with yellowish brown and 2225

with dark greyish brown. Hollow 2252 was in the central part of the building against the northern wall. It was stone packed, 0.50m x 0.30m x 0.05m deep (Section KV), very irregular in shape and filled with dark greyish brown clay loam.

Hollow 2252 was overlaid by the main surviving floor layer in the central part of the building, 2207, a layer of greyish brown clay loam. Like 2204 this floor remained in use until the end of the building's life.

Cutting floors 2207 and 2204 in the centre of the building was a series of small intercutting pits and postholes which may have represented supports for the forge structure and/or features associated with the smithing process. The two earliest of these were the postholes 2220, 0.60m x 0.50m x 0.22m deep (Sections KW, LE), filled with olive brown clay loam and rubble, and 2245, 0.38m x 0.30m x 0.04m, filled with deep dark greyish brown clay (loam) and slag. 2245 was sealed by a patch of olive clay (2244), 0.05m thick, which may actually have been its top fill. Posthole 2220 was cut by another posthole 2254; this was stone-packed, measured 0.40m x 0.35m x 0.32m deep (Section KX), and was filled with olive brown/dark greyish brown clay loam (2254/1, 2220/2). To the south of 2254 was a small subcircular pit (2241), 0.78m x 0.75m x 0.20m deep (Section KY). This appeared to have a lining of medium ironstone rubble (2241/2) set in dark greyish brown clay loam (2241/3) within which there was a block (0.49m x 0.42m x 0.20m) of strong brown/yellowish brown iron rich material with the appearance of reconstituted or compacted crushed stone (2241/1). The block may just have been a postbase, but it might alternatively represent a stock of iron ore. To the north of posthole 2254 was another pit (2221) filled with a similar strong brown material, albeit looser and more clayey and mixed with rubble. Pit 2221 was oval, rounded profiled and 0.90m x 0.53m x 0.18m deep (Sections KW, LE).

Renewal of western boundary ditch

Towards the end of the phase the western boundary of the tenement was renewed. Gully 2279 was filled with three layers of dark greyish brown and greyish brown clay loam (2279/1-3), of which the middle one contained quantities of slag (Section LK). A new ditch was then dug to the west (2115). The earliest cut of 2115 was over 1.00m wide and 0.60m deep (Section LK). It was filled with layers of light olive brown clay loam (2115/7) and greyish brown clay loam (2224), containing an iron reamer (no 13). To the north 2115 cut 2178, a layer of light olive brown clay.

PHASE J3: CONSTRUCTION OF WATERHOLE, BOUNDARY WALLS, MUCK HEAP AND ALTERATIONS TO SMITHY (Early-late 14th-century) (Figure 7.105, Plan 3)

In the early 14th century the tenement boundaries were replaced by a new stone revetted ditch as part of the construction of the waterhole in Area W. Probably at the same time the ditch was also supplemented by a boundary wall around the rear of the property. Through the century the smithy continued in use with various internal alterations; the rear of the tenement was used as a muck-heap, and the ditch revetment was renewed.

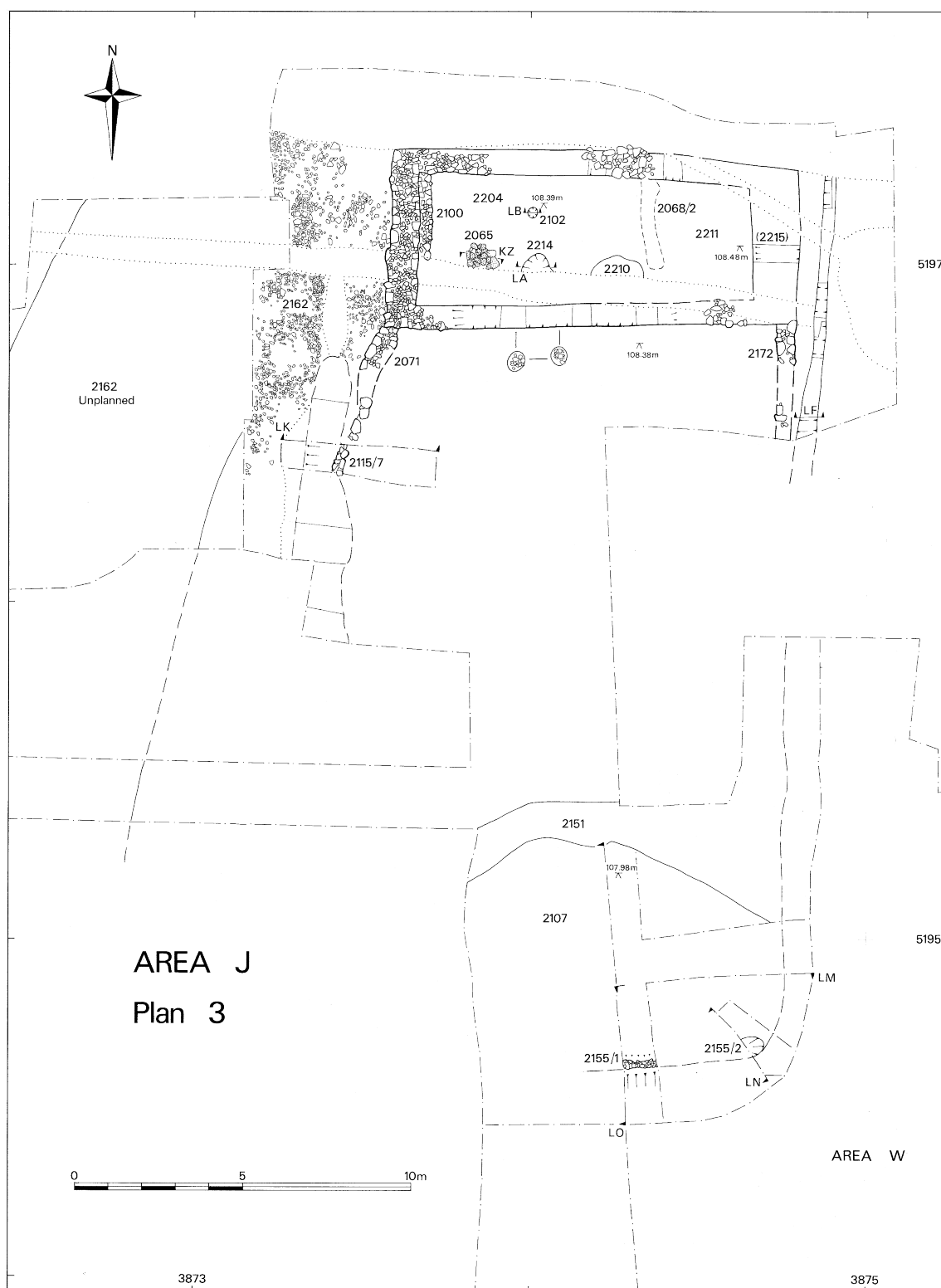
Construction of waterhole, boundary walls and muck heap

The construction of the waterhole involved the redigging of the boundary ditch around the south part of the tenement. The earlier ditch 2154 was filled with dark olive grey silty clay at the beginning of this operation (Section LM). The first ditch associated with the waterhole lay along the south edge of the tenement and consisted of a steep sided cut (2155) revetted on its northern side with small-medium rubble packed with dark grey clay (2155/1, Section LO). At the south-east corner the stonework of the revetment was absent but the ditch cut could be made out, filled with olive grey clay (loam) (2155/2, Section LN). This phase of boundary did not survive along the eastern side but it seems likely that the ditch would have extended northwards to link up with gully 2170 at the north end, and that the waterhole was fed by the boundary ditch (2155 and 2170).

Presumably as part of the same operation the western boundary ditch (2115) was recut at about the same time. The new cut was over 1.10m wide x 0.60m deep, and was also revetted with coursed large ironstone rubble bonded with olive brown clay loam (2115/6) on its eastern side (Section LK). This revetment seemed to coincide with the construction of a boundary wall (2071) along this side of the property. Wall 2071 survived only as fragments but was c0.45m wide and composed of small and large ironstone rubble blocks (Section LK). The wall was placed immediately on top of the original boundary gully 2279. There was the remains of another, similar wall along the eastern boundary (2172, 0.55m wide). It is likely that the wall ran right around the property; its presence along the south edge, set back from the revetment of 2155 by about 0.60m, is suggested by a shallow gully (2051/3) perhaps representing a robber trench for a wall (Sections LN, LO).

The south part of the tenement seems to have been used in this period for the dumping of rubbish, and thick layers of material built up, presumably representing the remains of muck heaps. The earliest of these was 2151 (Sections LM, LO), olive/olive grey clay loam, which overlaid ditch 2154 and was probably contemporary with ditch 2155. Layer 2151 was overlaid by another thick rubbish layer (2107), of dark grey/greyish brown clay loam (Sections LM, LO). Layer 2151 contained relatively small quantities of pottery (30 sherds) and animal bone (9 fragments), while 2107 contained more (206 sherds and 46 fragments), along with a copper alloy scabbard chape (no 85) and a sheet/strip fragment (no 182).

The revetted ditch 2155 was eventually replaced by another slightly further south (Figure 7.106, Plan 4). The replacement ditch was 2050 which was 0.80-1.00m wide with sloping sides and a flattish rounded bottom (Sections LM, LN, LO). It was revetted on its north and west sides by 2051 (Figure 7.107), which consisted of courses of small-medium ironstone rubble (2051/1), with various layers of dark grey/greyish brown/strong brown clay loam packed behind it (2051/2, 2051/3). On the eastern side the revetment appeared to sit in a slight foundation trench, cutting 2050 and filled with olive grey/light olive brown clay loam (2051/4); this may mean that the surviving revetment was a later addition. It seems likely



that the boundary was also marked by a (new) wall, although the only physical traces of this were the spreads of later demolition rubble along the south edge of the tenement (2080, Section LN).

Internal alterations to smithy

Some time after the construction of the building, the northern part of its west wall had a stone foundation (2100) built against it, c0.35m wide, of medium ironstone rubble. The foundation did not run along the whole wall but was between 2.6m and 3.2m long. It is not clear whether it was a structural feature to strengthen the end wall or a bench or other internal fitting. However, it may be noted that the width of the robber trench of the east wall (2215) suggests that this may also have been widened in a similar fashion.

At the east end of the building the earliest surviving floor (2068/2) was of 14th-century date. This was a patch of olive grey clay loam and charcoal, found only in a strip where it had been covered by a later partition. A later floor, covering the whole of the east end, was 2211, a layer of greyish brown mottled clay.

In the western part of the building there was a subrectangular stone hearth (2065) set into floor 2204. This measured 1.00m x 0.74m and was constructed of flat ironstone rubble scorched red and shattered by heat (Section KZ). This was similar to the hearths found in other houses and was presumably domestic. The hearth itself may have been an earlier feature, but it certainly remained in use to the end of the building's life.

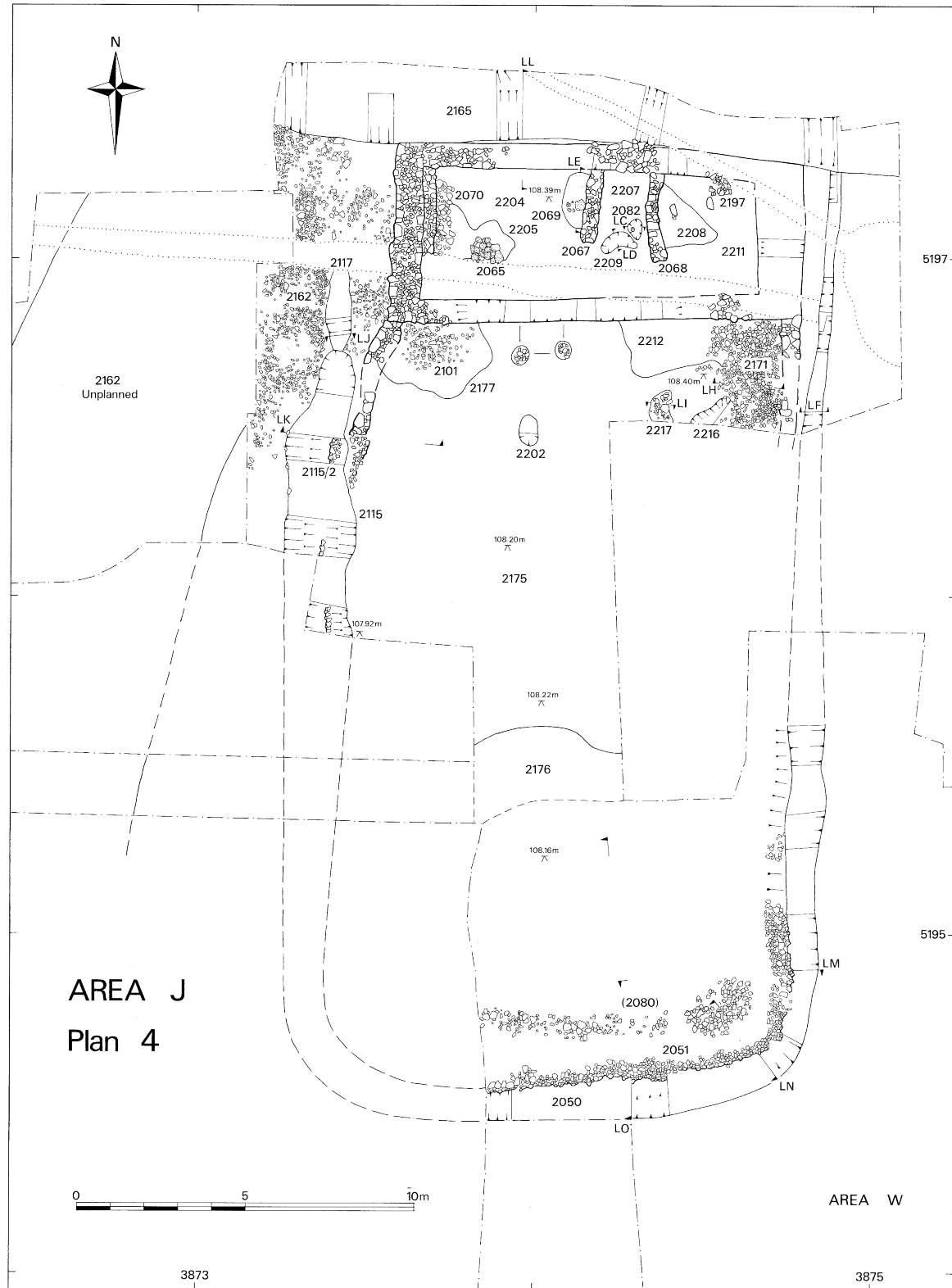
To the east of 2065 there was a shallow oval hollow (2214), 0.78m across x 0.04m deep, packed with rubble set in dark greyish brown clay loam (Section LA). To the east of 2214 was a patch of olive/olive brown clay loam (2210) over 2204, and to its north a small circular hollow (2102), 0.26m x 0.36m x 0.06m deep, packed with slag (Section LB). Patch 2210 contained an iron hinge pivot (no 169).

PHASE J4: FINAL PHASE OF OCCUPATION (Early 15th-century) (Figure 7.106, Plan 4)

The tenement remained in occupation into the early 15th century. During this period there was a final internal rearrangement of the smithy building (Figure 3.105), an outbuilding was constructed against the south-eastern corner of the smithy, the western boundary ditch was again relined and a new ditch was dug to the north of the tenement. The sampling for hammerscale within the smithy building (McDonnell below, section 8.13) reflects its distribution in this period.

Internal rearrangement of smithy

The final rearrangement of the smithy involved the construction of two partition walls (2067 and 2068) running back from the north wall to enclose a space 1.3-1.5m wide in the central



part of the building. Wall 2067 was 2.25m long, 0.45m wide and roughly constructed of small-large ironstone rubble. Wall 2068 was 2.5m long, 0.40-0.50m wide and contained more large squared blocks. These walls, which may have had a timber superstructure, presumably provided support and formed a screen for a rebuilt forge hearth structure.

To the south of the area between the partition walls there were two suboval hollows cutting the floor 2207: 2082 was 0.70m x 0.45m x 0.07m deep (Section LC), filled with charcoal, ash, clay loam and some rubble; and 2209, adjacent to it, was 0.90m x 0.48m x 0.10m deep (Section LD), and filled with light olive brown clay loam with some charcoal. These may have held supports for an anvil (See McDonnell below, Figure 8.13.16). Up against the west side of partition 2067 there was a spread of burnt rubble and ash (2069), 0.70m x 0.60m (Section LE), which probably represented the remains of a hearth belonging to the end of the building's use.

In the eastern room the final floor (2208), a patchy layer of olive yellow and dark greyish brown clay loam, overlaid 2211 and abutted the partition wall 2068. There was a rectangular rubble-filled feature (2197) set against the north wall of the building. This measured 0.70m x 0.60m and was probably a foundation for some internal structure. Set into layer 2208 was one of a pair of large ironstone blocks placed about 1.00m apart between wall 2068 and the foundation 2197. Their purpose is uncertain but they could have supported some internal fitting.

At the west end of the building another layer of rubble (2070), 0.5m wide, was set against the central part of 2100, widening the wall still further. 2070 was much more ragged than 2100, but may have fulfilled a similar function. Both the dark greyish brown clay loam floor (2204) and the hearth 2065 remained in use and an ashy layer (2205) of dark grey clay loam and charcoal accumulated around the latter to the east and north. Stonework finds from the building included a socketed block (no 36, 2068/1) and two trough fragments (nos 48, 2070 and 49, 2068/1) which may have come from smithy equipment.

Outbuilding and features to the south of the smithy

A small lean-to outbuilding was probably constructed in this period in the angle made by boundary wall 2172 and the rear of the smithy building. Predating the outbuilding there were two oval hollows cut into natural: 2216, over 1.4m long x 0.65m wide x 0.15m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam; and 2275, 1.00m x 0.85m x 0.11m deep (Section LG), filled with olive grey clay (loam). To the north of the hollows was a layer of dark greyish brown clay loam (2212).

The only structural evidence for the outbuilding was a vertical sided pit/posthole (2217), 0.92m x 0.68m x 0.32m deep (Section LI), packed with medium-large rubble. The structure was probably shed-sized, 3.6m wide x over 3.2m long (its south end was outside the excavation). Its floor (2171) was composed of dense small-medium rubble in a matrix of dark greyish brown clay loam (Section LH). The surface was 2.3m wide and appeared to be worn. It contained a copper alloy strap mount (no 48) and an iron knife (no 59). Overlying the west side of 2171 was a layer composed mostly of slag and small rubble (2085). This extended

westwards towards the rear door of the smithy overlying layers 2175, 2206 and 2212. Whether this represented a path to the outbuilding metalled with slag or merely the remains of a dump of slag cannot be said.

The central part of Area J was not intensively investigated as it appeared to be relatively empty of features. The contexts recorded here were a few extensive layers; the main one being 2175, light olive brown clay loam (Section LK). To the south of this was 2176, olive clay, and to the north-west, 2177, dark greyish brown/olive brown clay loam. To the north of 2177 in the angle made by 2071 and 2173 there was an area of rubble surface (2101). The only feature here, apart from the postholes 2199 and 2200, was a shallow pear-shaped hollow (2202), 0.75m x 0.63m x 0.05m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam. These contexts contained another copper alloy strap mount (no 49, 2177) and a buckle pin (no 123, 2202/1).

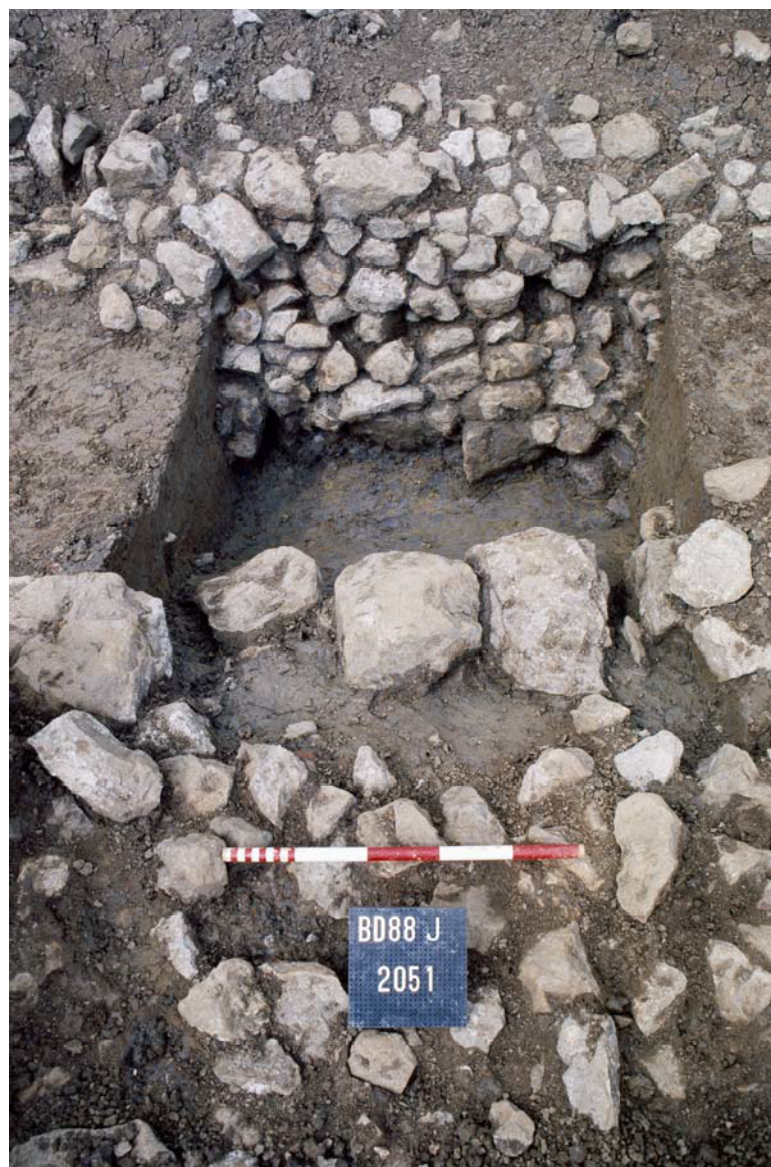


Figure 7.107

Area J, ditch revetment 2051, from south (Phases J3-J4)

Boundary ditches

To the west of the building, the road surface (2162) was cut by a short length of gully (2117), running north from ditch 2115. 2117 was 0.75m wide x 0.45m deep, and later filled with dark greyish brown clay loam and rubble (Section LJ). To the south the revetment in ditch 2115 was further expanded with the addition of greyish brown clay loam (2115/5) and another lining of medium rubble (2115/4, Section LK). The revetment was later widened for a final time with the addition of greyish brown clay loam packing (2115/3) behind another lining of small-medium rubble (2115/2, Section LK). By this time the ditch was 1.3m wide x 0.60m deep.

The aim of these relinings may have been as much to gain ground by encroachment as to strengthen the revetment of the ditch. The eastern edge of the boundary ditch moved 1.2m westwards over the course of the sequence just described. On a tenement 28m long this would represent a considerable addition of space over the whole length.

Running along the front of Area J there was a large deep ditch (2164/2165). This was over 2m wide x 0.70m deep with sloping sides (Section LL). In places the profile of the bottom suggested that the ditch had been recut but the fills were indistinguishable. The ditch appears to have been a late feature. It cut across the road surface 2162 and therefore probably belongs to a period when the buildings to the south, on Areas H, I and K, were going or had gone out of use. (It is possible that it ended immediately outside the trench, and therefore did not block off the road, but this seems unlikely). Its greater depth also suggests that it was a late feature. It was certainly open when the smithy building was demolished, and could have been so when the building was in use, the front door being reached by a plank bridge.

PHASE J5: ABANDONMENT AND DEMOLITION (Early 15th-century)

The tenement seems to have been abandoned towards the end of the early 15th century. The demolition of the building saw fairly extensive stone robbing from the north, south and east walls. Sections of the north wall were removed by robber trench 2194, and almost all the south wall by trench 2066, both of which were then filled with dark greyish brown clay loam and small rubble. A wide shallow robber trench (2215), also filled with dark greyish brown clay loam and small rubble, removed the east wall. This was overlaid by a similar layer of demolition material (2196), which merged into general spreads over the east part of the building: 2169, greyish brown clay loam and rubble, and 2195, olive yellow clay loam. There were other spreads of demolition rubble over west end of the building, 2079 and 2083, and over the central part, 2166 and 2081, as well as 2193, a patch of dark greyish brown clay (loam). Overlying the last of these was an extensive layer of slag (2168) which spread along the south side of wall 2174, over the remains of the wall and down into ditch 2165 (Section LL). It was almost as though this represented a dump of slag in the smithy against the north wall which had collapsed forward when the wall was demolished. Its extent does demonstrate that the ditch along the front of the tenement (2164/2165) was still open at this time.

South of the building other demolition layers derived from the boundary walls around the tenement: along the west side, 2072, small-medium rubble and olive brown clay loam (Section LK), and 2063, medium-large rubble and dark greyish brown clay loam; and, on the south side, 2080 (2080/1, 2080/2), small ironstone rubble and brown-dark greyish brown clay loam (Section LN). To the west of the building a layer of greyish brown clay loam (2111) built up over the road surface.

This period also presumably saw the filling of the southern, western and eastern tenement boundary ditches. Ditch 2050 was filled with olive clay loam and varying amounts of rubble (2050/1-6, Sections LM, LN, LO), 2115 with greyish brown clay loam (2115/1, Section LK), and gully 2170 with greyish brown and dark greyish brown clay (2170/1, Section LF; 2170/2). The ditch along the north side of Area J (2164/2165) seems likely to have remained in use for longer than the others. However this was eventually also filled (Section LL). The main fill of clay loam varied in colour from dark grey (2164/2) to greyish brown (2165/2, 2165/5) to light olive brown (2165/4). This was overlaid by another layer, possibly representing a late shallow recut of the ditch, of dark greyish brown (2164/1, 2165/3, 2165/6) to olive brown (2165/1) to yellowish brown (2164/4) clay loam. There was also a patch of dark greyish brown clay on top of the ditch (2164/3).

Finds from the demolition of the building included a copper alloy belt fitting (no 88, 2083), and an iron horseshoe (no 436, 2066/1), while a fragment of antler working waste (no 19, 2063) came from the area to the south.

PHASE J6: EARLY POST-MEDIEVAL DITCH (?16th century)

The latest feature in Area J (apart from a modern water main) was a shallow east-west ditch (2086) which cut across the former smithy building and the road. This was 0.80m wide x 0.30m deep, and was filled with greyish brown clay loam (2086/1, 2086/2). It contained a residual copper alloy strap end (no 370). Layer 2213 was a spread of light olive brown clay, slag and rubble over the east end of 2086.

PHASE J7: TOPSOIL

The topsoil over Area J consisted of very dark greyish brown clay loam, numbered 2058 for the main part of the tenement, including the area of the building, and 2060 for the area to the west, including the road. Topsoil and unstratified finds included a coin of Henry III (no 4, 2058), copper alloy strap end (no 48, 2058), a ring (no 130, unstrat), wire with a spiral thread (no 136, 2058); a glass bead (no 34, 2058); an iron blacksmith's punch (no 9, 2058), and a curry comb fragment (no 431, 2058).

AREA K (Figures 7.108 – 7.116)

Area K lay to the west of Area H, to the south of Areas L and N, and to the east of Area M. It was much larger than the other excavated tenements with a width of c42m to the north, becoming wider to the south. Its southern boundary was not definitely located but there was a section of probable boundary wall foundation running east-west c60m back from the building frontage (Figure 7.82). The house lay at the north end of the tenement, its eastern half fronting onto the street, with a gateway leading to the rear to the east. To the north-west the tenement extended north of the frontage, although, as with the similar extension in Area I, it is not possible to say whether this was an original feature or an encroachment. Behind the house there was a yard area and an outbuilding interpreted as a granary, and further to the south there were further yards and another probable outbuilding.

At the north end of the tenement an area c36m x c21m was cleared around the house and granary. The demolition layers were removed from the buildings and the whole area was taken down to the level of the latest occupation and then planned and recorded. Two north-south sample trenches across the house, the whole interior of the granary and another sample trench across a midden to the south-west of the house were then excavated to natural.

The part of Area K to the south of the house and granary was much less thoroughly examined. An L-shaped area 20m x 24m x 8m wide was cleared but not intensively investigated, although another probable outbuilding was located. Further south excavation was confined to two machine-dug trial trenches, one running approximately north-south and another east-west. There were a few features in these trenches but nothing to suggest dense occupation and it was decided to concentrate work at the north end of the tenement. The south-western half of the tenement was thus effectively unexamined.

In the excavated part of Area K six phases of activity were identified: K1, a series of 12th- to early 13th-century ditches and gullies; K2, the laying out of the tenement, the building of the first house and granary and extension of the granary, from the early/mid to late 13th century; K3, the rebuilding of the house in the early 14th century; K4, the rearrangement of the house and granary, and laying down of surviving yard surfaces, from the mid 14th century to late 14th/early 15th century; K5, demolition in the early 15th century; and K6, topsoil.

PHASE K1: EARLY DITCHES AND GULLIES (12th- to early 13th-century) (Figure 7.108, Plan 1)

The sample trenches across the house area encountered a few features, mainly ditches and gullies running east-west, which predated the house and the laying out of the tenement.

These belonged to the early-mid 13th century. In the eastern trench the original ground surface seems to have been 2458, dark greyish brown clay loam (Section LP). This was cut by 2451, a U-shaped gully, which was probably the same as 2449 in the west one,

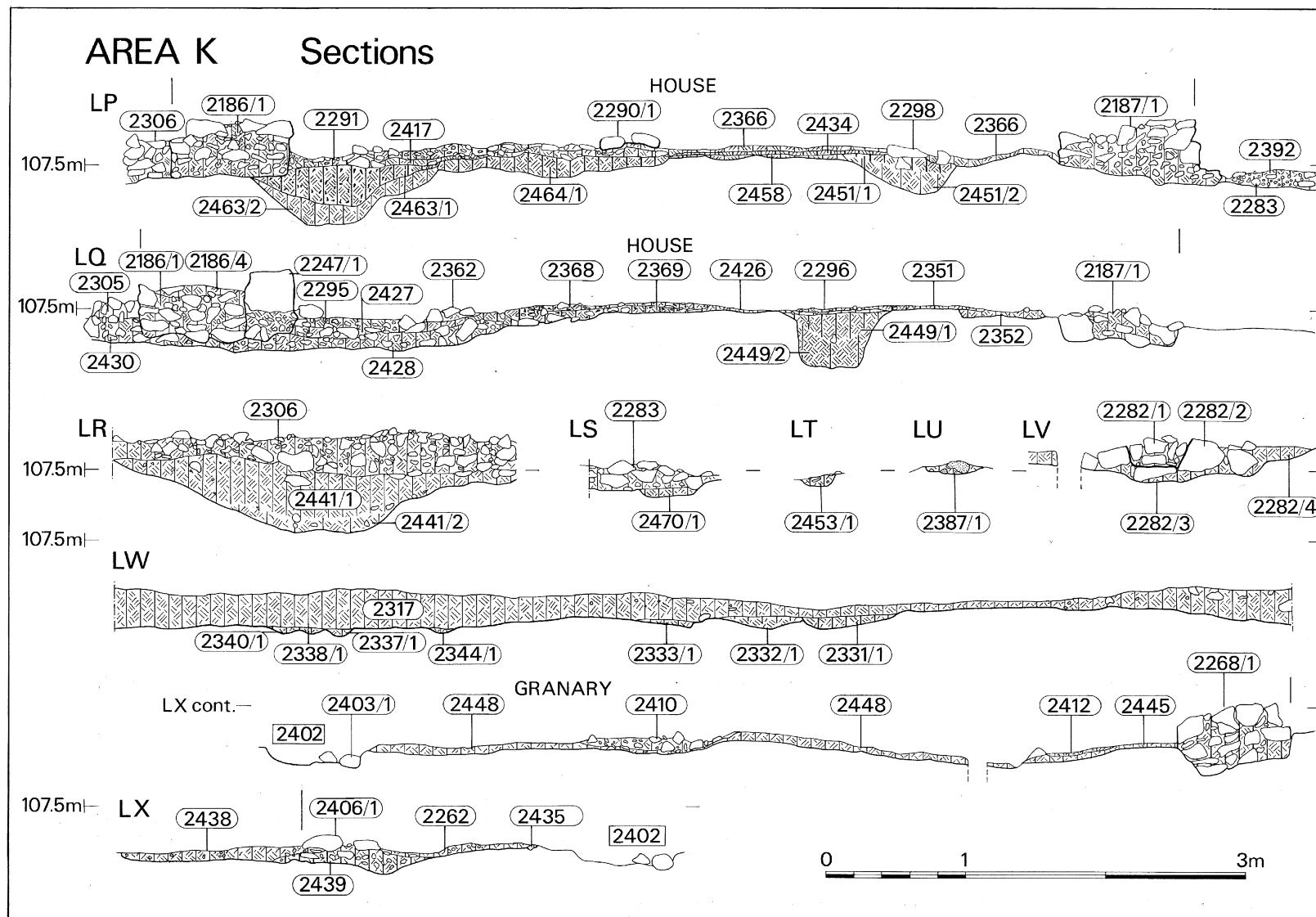


Figure 7.109: Area K Sections (For conventions see Figure 7.1)

although the latter had a steeper profile. At its largest the gully was 0.96m wide x 0.51m deep (Sections LP, LQ); it contained two fills, brown/dark greyish brown clay loam with brownish yellow and grey clay (2449/2, 2451/2), overlaid by dark greyish brown clay loam (2449/1, 2451/1). This gully did not continue into the trench across Area H.

To the north of 2451, also cutting 2458, there was a shallow hollow, 2464, over 1.78m across x 0.13m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam (Section LP). This was truncated by another large east-west ditch 2463 which widened out and ended in the eastern trench as 2472. This ditch was up to 2.2m wide and 0.48m deep with an irregular flat-bottomed profile which suggested it had been recut, although separate fills were difficult to distinguish (Section LP). It probably continued into Area H where it was numbered 2432. The lower fill of 2472, of greyish brown clay loam (2472/2), was confined to the south side of the ditch, but that of 2463, olive brown clay loam (2463/2), extended over the whole feature. The upper fill, of (dark) greyish brown clay loam with much charcoal (2463/1, 2472/1), was similar in both sections. Over 2472 there was another layer (2428, Section LQ), similar to 2472/1, but with rubble pressed into it, which should also be regarded as ditch fill. This contained a hone (no 83), the only catalogued object from this phase.

To the north of 2463 was another wide flattish-bottomed east-west ditch (2441), 2.70m wide x 0.45m deep (Section LR). 2441 was probably the continuation of ditch 2419 in Area H. Like 2463/2472 2441 showed signs in its profile of having been recut. Both the fills however covered the full width. The lower fill was of greyish brown clay loam, grey clay and rubble (2441/2), and the upper one of greyish brown clay loam with yellowish brown flecks (2441/1, 2450/1 - 2450 was originally thought to be a separate feature but proved to be part of 2441).

At the south end of the eastern trench there was an irregular gully (2470), 0.50m wide x 0.08m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam with brownish yellow mottling (Section LS). To the north of this was a shallow irregular hollow (2471), over 0.86m across x 0.06m deep, filled with greyish brown/brown clay loam, which was cut by the wall trench of the later house.

PHASE K2: LAYING OUT OF TENEMENT, HOUSE AND GRANARY (Early/mid to late 13th-century) (Figure 7.110, Plan 2)

The laying out of the tenement and the building of the first house probably took place in the early/mid 13th century, although none of the original tenement boundaries were excavated. A granary was built behind the house at about the same time and extended later in the century.

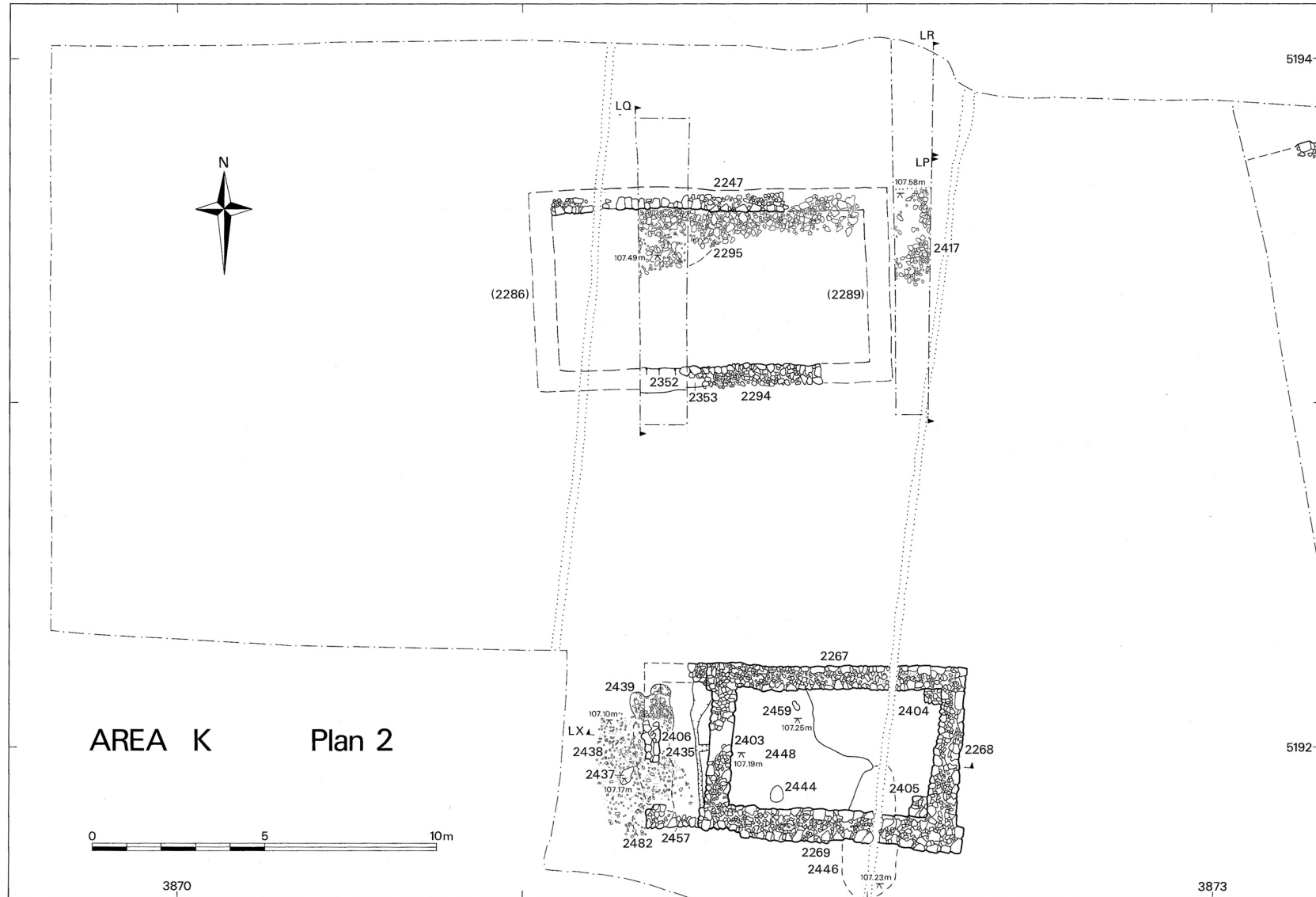


Figure 7.110: Phase K2 (Early/mid to late 13th-century)

House

The limited nature of the excavation meant that the full building sequence of the house was not definitively unravelled. However it seems likely that there were two main phases with the walls of an earlier building running just inside those of the later.

The earlier north wall was represented by the foundation 2247 which ran eastwards from the partition wall 2286 for 6.8m. This was 0.36m wide and composed of medium-large ironstone rubble bonded with greyish brown clay loam (2247/2), except for the central section (2.1m long) which was made of large faced ironstone blocks standing 0.28m high (2247/1, Section LQ), including one reused jamb fragment (no 3). It was unclear whether this was built against the later wall or had been truncated by it. Running parallel to 2247, just to the north of the later south wall, was a similar foundation (2294), 4.15m long x 0.60m, composed of small-medium rubble bonded with brown clay loam. Running westwards for a further 1.2m from 2294, on the same line, was what appeared to be a robber trench (2352, Section LQ), 0.50m wide, filled with brown clay loam with yellowish brown and grey mottling, and containing a patch of dark reddish grey burnt material (2353).

Although 2247 and 2294 could have been benches built against the later walls it seems most likely that they represent the remains of an earlier building. The actual ends of the foundations were not located, although they did not extend beyond partition wall 2289, and it would be plausible to suggest that 2286 and 2289 may have been on the line of the original end walls of the building. The building will have measured, therefore, 5.8m wide x at least 8.3m long and perhaps, if its end walls were 2286 and 2289, 10.5m long. Internally it would seem to have consisted of a single room, 9.1m x 4.5m, although further work might have revealed evidence for partitions. Too little of its footings survived to say whether the building was timber-framed or stone built.

Unfortunately none of the earlier floor layers or internal features can be associated with the putative early building, although some of them may have belonged to it. Set into the top of the former ditch 2463/2472 along the line of the north wall of the house were various layers of small-medium rubble and (dark) greyish brown clay loam (2427 and 2295, Section LQ, to the west; 2417, Section LP, to the east outside the building). These were probably designed to counteract subsidence of the ditch fills and deposited as part of the house construction.

Granary

About 7.5m south of the house and aligned approximately parallel to it there was a small rectangular outbuilding with solidly constructed stone walls and probably, originally a raised floor, which is interpreted as a granary. This was also built in the mid/late 13th century.

There were two features excavated which predated the granary. Underneath its south-east corner there was a shallow elongated hollow (2446), c4m long x 1.55m x 0.05m deep, filled with olive grey clay loam; and under the south-west corner was another shallow hollow (2482), 1.1m across x 0.12m deep, filled with olive grey clay loam.

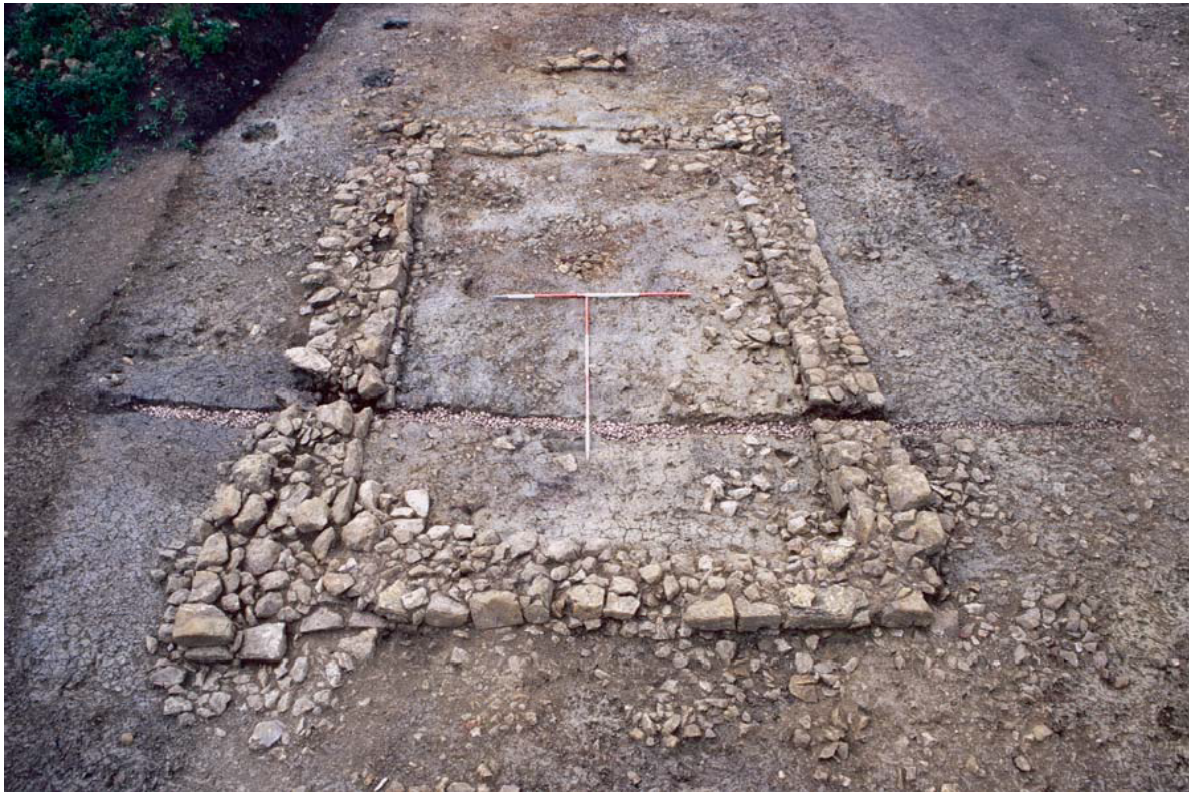


Figure 7.111
Area K, granary, from east (Phase K2)

At its full extent the granary measured 9m x 5-5.4m, and contained two elements: a single cell with solidly constructed, buttressed, stone walls; and a narrower L-shaped stone foundation, on a slightly different alignment, which probably supported a timber staircase on the west end (Figure 7.111). The difference in construction and alignment suggest that the staircase may have been a later addition, although this cannot be proved stratigraphically.

While it is possible that the granary was built from the beginning as a two storey structure, it seems more likely that it started life as a single storey, stone-walled building, and was then fairly soon afterwards converted to two storeys with the addition of a timber-framed staircase and a possibly timber-framed upper storey.

Granary - Phase 1

The original stone part of the granary was slightly trapezoid, measuring 7.4m x 5-5.4m. Its walls varied in thickness. The north wall (2267) was 0.62m wide, constructed of medium-large random rubble with a small rubble core bonded with dark greyish brown clay loam; it had a straight buttress on its west end. The east wall (2268) was wider at 0.7-0.8m wide; it consisted of large-medium random/roughly coursed rubble, facing a small-medium core, bonded with dark greyish brown clay loam, set in a vertical sided, flat bottomed foundation trench 0.25m deep (Section LX). The south wall (2269) was 0.8m wide, with large rubble blocks facing a small rubble core, bonded with dark greyish brown clay loam. It had a

straight buttress at its east end and traces of another at the west end, and an irregular offset footing on the inside. The wall had collapsed outwards to the south making it appear wider than it in fact was. The west wall (2403) was 0.70m wide, of medium-large ironstone rubble facing a small rubble core bonded with dark greyish brown/olive brown clay loam (Section LX). The presence of buttresses shows that these walls were stone but not whether they were one or two storeys high. However, the relative thinness of the north wall, compared to some of the house walls elsewhere on the site, suggests a single storey building.

Granary - Phase 2: second storey and staircase

Running parallel to the west wall of the granary, about 1.2m to the west, was a shallow hollow (2439), 3.4m long x 1.4m wide, filled with small ironstone rubble and dark greyish brown/olive brown clay loam (Section LX). This was overlaid by 2406, a discontinuous, ragged wall footing, c0.50m wide, made of medium-large ironstone rubble bonded with olive clay (Section LX). 2439 could have been either part of the foundation of 2406, or the remains of a surface that had subsided into an earlier hollow. Wall 2406 had a gap 1.2m wide towards its south end which will have been a doorway. Running between walls 2406 and 2403 was another footing (2457), 1.7m long x 0.55m wide, of medium-large ironstone rubble. Walls 2406 and 2457 were on a slightly different alignment to the main part of the building, which supports the suggestion that they were a later addition. These walls were also slighter and will probably have supported a timber-framed superstructure. It is possible that this was a porch, but more likely that it was a staircase leading up from the north to an upper storey. The doorway in the south part of wall 2406 would thus have led into the lower room. The upper storey will have been added at the same time and it is plausible to suggest that it would also have been timber-framed.

To the west of the building there was a rough surface of olive/olive grey clay (loam) and small ironstone rubble (2438, Section LX). This ran through the doorway to the south end of wall 2406. In the centre of 2438 there was a patch of red burnt stone and olive grey clay loam (2437), 0.55m x 0.35m, perhaps marking the position of a hearth, although it would have blocked the doorway if it was in use for long.

Cutting 2438 within the staircase/porch was a narrow north-south slot (2435, Section LX). This was 3.8m long and c0.12m wide although it widened out to c0.50m at the north end. This could have been a drain. It was filled with olive yellow clay loam similar to the demolition layer 2262.

Interior of Granary

The internal dimensions of the granary were 3.50m x 5.9m, giving a floor area of 20.65 sq m. In the north-east and south-east corners of the room were two rectangular postbases (2404 and 2405), of ironstone rubble bonded with olive clay loam. 2404 was 0.45m x 0.45m, of medium rubble, and 2405 was 0.60m x 0.45m, of medium-large rubble. These postbases seem likely to have supported a suspended wooden floor, a feature often found in granaries to raise the grain away from damp and vermin. However there were also earth

and rubble floors and the sequence is not clear. It is perhaps likely that the suspended floor was the original and was replaced when the second storey was added.

The earliest earth floor (2448), of olive grey clay loam, survived over the western part of the building (Section LX). Overlying floor 2448 was a patch of dark reddish brown ash (2459), 0.35m x 0.13m x 0.02m deep. 2448 was also cut by a possible posthole (2444). This was 0.46m x 0.38m x 0.16m deep, with a rounded profile, and three fills, but there was a strong suspicion that it had been created by the JCB during topsoil removal.

PHASE K3: REBUILDING OF HOUSE (Early 14th-century) (Figure 7.112, Plan 3)

In the early 14th century the Area K house was rebuilt on a larger scale (Figure 7.113). In fact, the new house was the most substantial of those excavated. It was stone-walled, 19.8m long x 7.2m wide, divided into three sections, with a hall in the middle and facing north and south external doorways.

The walls of the house were constructed of medium-large roughly coursed ironstone rubble facing a core of small-medium rubble bonded with brown/yellowish brown clay loam. The north wall was 2186 which was 0.70m wide (Sections LP, LQ). About 6m from its eastern end there was a doorway 1.5m wide with an internal splay opening to 1.9m wide. The wall also contained an external buttress (2186/3), 0.35m wide x 0.15m deep, about 8m from its western end. The south wall was 2187 which varied in width from 0.75m to 1.00m (Sections LP, LQ). To the west it had a wide offset footing (2187/2). There was a southern doorway opposite that in the north wall. This was less well preserved, but appeared to be narrower (1.2m externally) with an internal splay (to 1.6m) only on the east side. The east wall (2184) and the west wall (2287), at c0.90m wide, were slightly wider than the north and south walls, which perhaps means that the building had gabled ends.

The original internal arrangement of the house seems to have involved three divisions: a central hall, 9.05m long x 5.4m wide, with opposing doorways at its eastern end, a parlour 3.35m long to the west, and a service end (4.2m long) to the east below the hall. The service end may have been subdivided into two, 2.25m x 4.2m to the north and 2.65m x 4.2m to the south, corresponding to the 'buttery' and 'pantry' of a standard hall house. No internal features of this phase were excavated at the west end of the building within the parlour, but some were recorded in the hall and service end.

Hall

The earliest internal features and floor layers in the hall were only exposed in the western sample trench, and it is possible that some of them may have belonged to the earlier phase. Towards the south end of the trench were a posthole (2453), 0.35m across x 0.10m deep (Section LT), filled with small rubble and dark greyish brown clay loam, and a shallow hollow (2452), over 0.60m x 0.47m x 0.06m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam with brownish yellow clay streaks. 2452 was sealed by the earliest surviving floor (2426), of dark

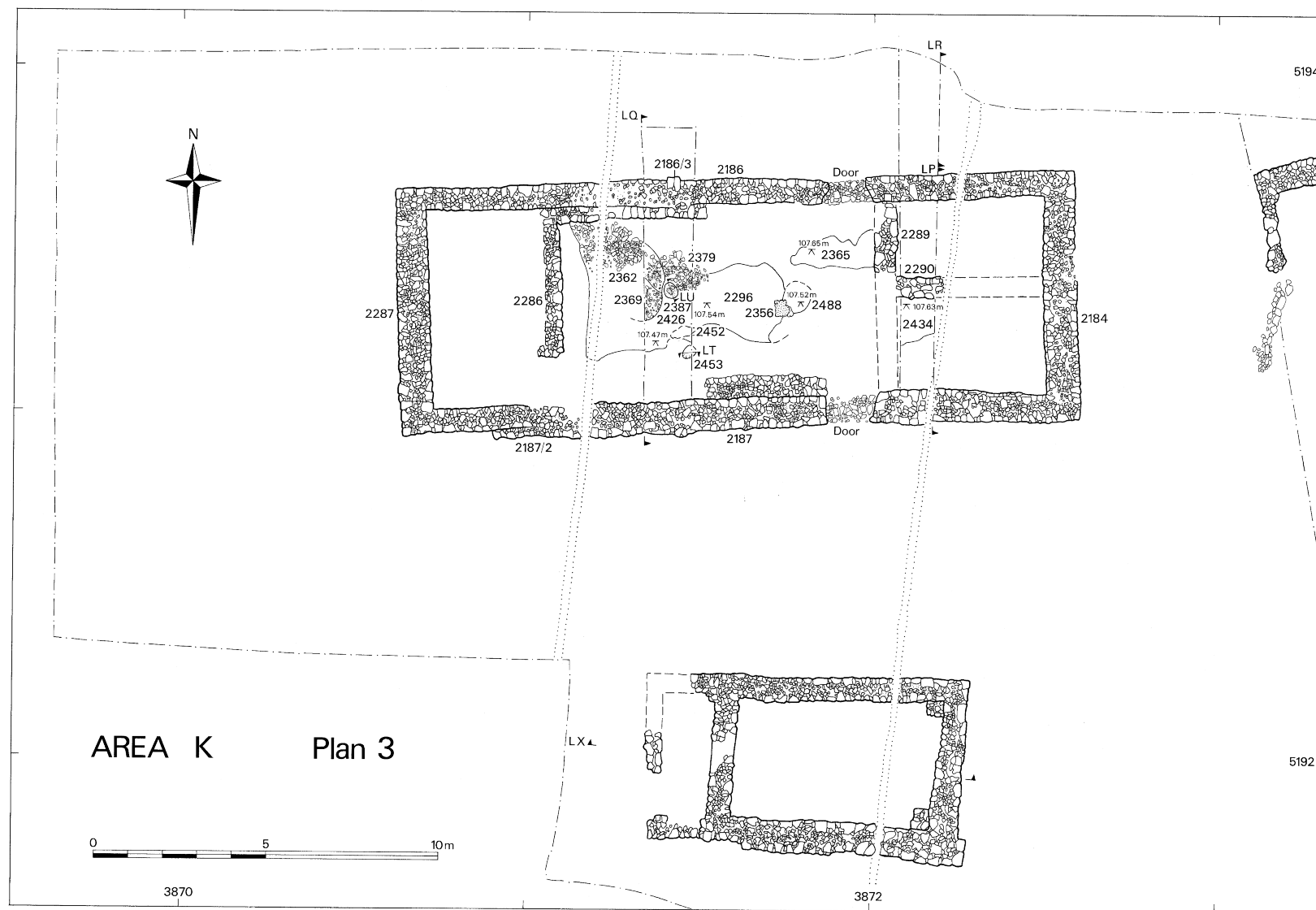


Figure 7.112: Phase K3 (Early 14th-century)



Figure 7.113
Area K, house, from west (Phases K3-K4)

greyish brown clay loam with brown flecks (Section LQ). Set into the floor was a small circular hearth/burnt patch (2387), in a shallow hollow 0.43m across x 0.06m deep, filled with dark red clay loam and medium-small rubble (Section LU). To the north of this was a series of discrete but probably contemporary patches of rubble floor surface (2379, 2362 and 2369, Section LQ) which extended out of the sample trench both eastwards and westwards.

These early floors were overlaid by 2296, another floor, of dark greyish brown clay loam (Section LQ). This covered most of the hall area and was probably contemporary with 2365, an area of brown clay loam floor around the north door. At the east end of the hall, just to the west of the door passage, there was a hearth (2356), 0.47m x 0.45m, made of flat red burnt ironstone blocks. This was surrounded by a patch of ash (2488) on its eastern side, presumably deriving from the use of the hearth.

Service end

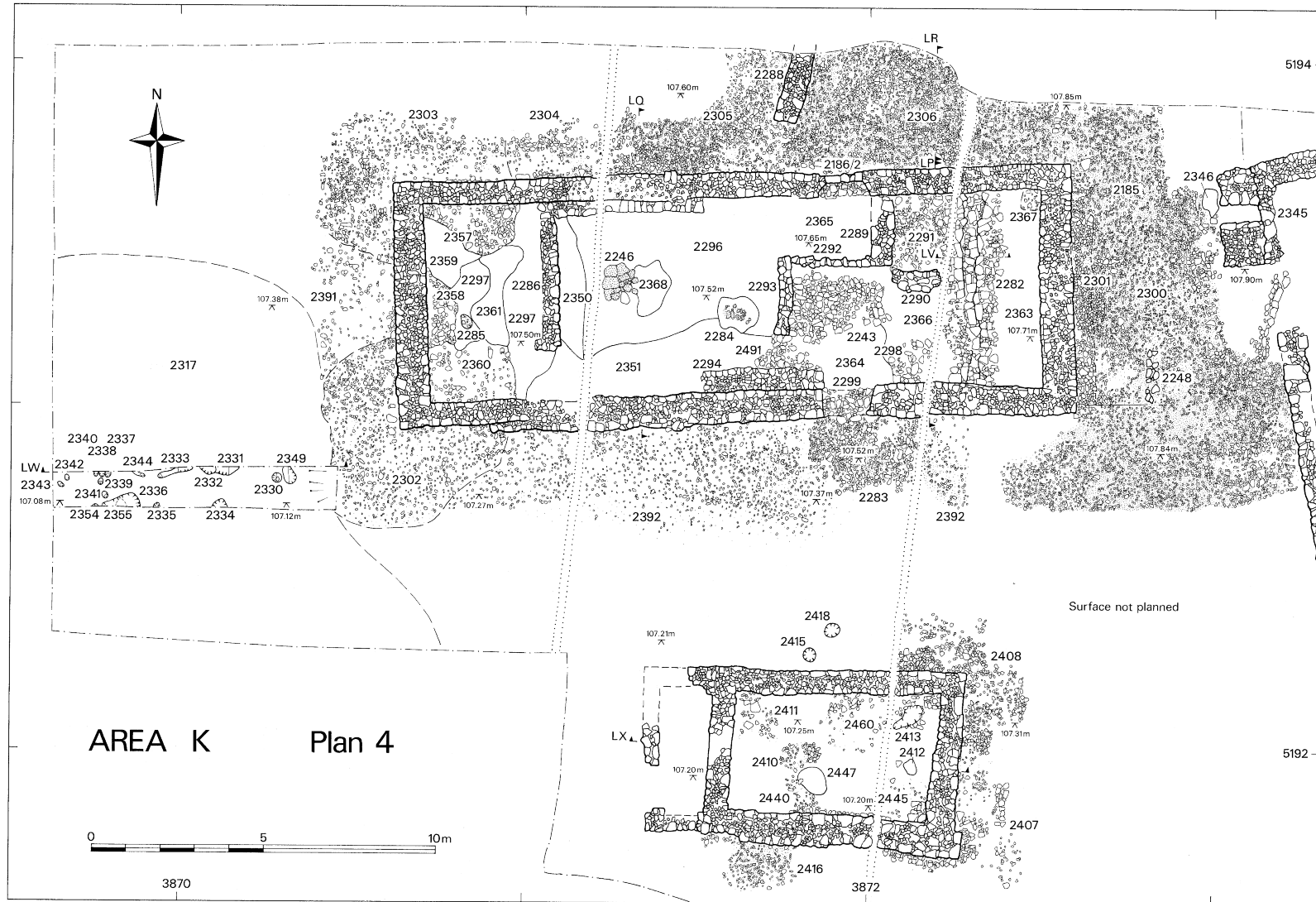
It seems likely that the service end was originally divided from the hall by wall 2289, 0.65m wide and made of large ironstone rubble facing a small-medium core bonded with brown clay loam. 2289 survived for only 2m but it is likely to have run right across the building. This would have made the end 4.2m long. Running eastwards for 1.33m from 2289 was another foundation, of similar construction (2290, Section LP). It was not certain that 2290 belonged to this phase but its similarity to 2289 and the fact that it appeared to have been set against an extended 2289, make it likely. It presumably sub-divided the service end into two rooms, one to the north measuring 2.25m x 4.2m and a second to the south 2.65m x 4.2m.

This corresponds to the standard division of the service end of a hall house into 'buttery' and 'pantry'.

The only floor surviving here from this phase was in the southern room and consisted of dark greyish brown clay loam (2434, Section LP). Its extent was uncertain as it was only uncovered in the eastern sample trench.

PHASE K4: FINAL PHASE OF OCCUPATION (Mid 14th-century to late 14th/early 15th-century) (Figure 7.114, Plan 4)

The next phase represented the final period of occupation of the tenement which extended through the later 14th century and just into the 15th century. Most of the finds from the phase were 14th-century, with only a very few contexts containing 15th-century material. In this period the house underwent an extensive rearrangement and the granary was refloored; most of the outside surfaces around the house and the use of a midden/muck heap to the south-west of the house also belonged to this period.



Rearrangement of the house and conversion of east end into byre/stable

The rearrangement of the house saw the creation of a small lobby (1.7m x 2.7m) opening into the hall, just inside the north door (Figure 7.113). This was done by the insertion of an L-shaped timber partition on narrow stone footings (2292 and 2293) against a shortened wall 2289. This had the effect of reducing the length of the hall to 6.4m, blocking the former through passage and making the south door open not into the hall, but into an enlarged eastern room, now 7.1m long. There was probably a door opening into the hall, 1.0m wide, between the south end of partition 2293 and the remains of wall 2294, some of which still seems to have been standing.

The purpose of the rearrangement seems to have been to convert the east end into a byre/stable and provide separate entrances for humans and animals. The reduction in domestic accommodation that this involves certainly seems to suggest a drop in status for the house and its occupants and must be taken as evidence of decline.

Running north-south across the eastern room, about 2m from the end wall, was a stone-lined slot or gully (2282), set in a wide shallow hollow (Figure 7.116; Section LV). The sides of the slot (2282/2) and the bottom (2282/3) were lined with medium-large, smooth faced ironstone blocks, bonded with dark greyish brown clay loam, behind which was a packing of small-medium rubble and greyish brown clay loam (2282/4). The slot itself, which was vertical sided and 0.25-0.45m wide, had no outfall and should perhaps be seen as a manure gully, rather than as a drain (cf Chapelot and Fossier 1985, fig 72). The gully was filled with small-large rubble and dark greyish brown clay loam (2282/1); this appeared to have been carefully laid and probably represented deliberate infilling of the feature to form a rubble surface (2282) rather than general demolition of the house. The fill included two stone fragments, a drilled block (no 47) and a stone trough fragment (no 44), the latter perhaps part of the furniture of the byre/stable.

The rearrangement also involved the raising of the floor level at the west end of the eastern room. This was achieved by the deposition of a layer of rubble and (dark) greyish brown clay loam (2491 and 2298, Section LP). In the angle of 2292 and 2293 a subrectangular surface or platform (2243) of medium rubble (2.6m x 2.0m) was laid over 2491 and the former hall floor 2365. To the south and east of the platform new floors were laid, of greyish brown clay loam (2364 and 2366, Section LP), and a new surface of flat medium rubble and brown clay loam (2299) was laid across the threshold of the south doorway.

To the west of the gully the east-west wall 2290 seems to have been shortened to make an alcove or stall bounded by 2290 and wall 2289. Within the alcove the latest surface was 2291, of small-medium rubble and dark greyish brown clay loam (Section LP). The floor layer over the area to the east of the gully was of olive brown/light olive brown clay loam (2363). This contained a copper alloy vessel patch (no 108). Presumably cutting 2363, in the north east corner, was a subrectangular, rubble-filled hollow (2367), 0.50m x 0.50m across, which may have been the base of some structure in the corner of the byre.



Figure 7.115

Area K, dung gully 2282, from south (Phase K4)

Hall

In the hall after the rearrangement of the building some of the earlier floors (2296, 2365) seem to have remained in use, although it is possible that later ones had been worn away from over them. Apart from 2296 and 2365 the latest floor layers recorded in the hall were 2351 (Section LQ), a layer of greyish brown clay loam and small rubble along the south side of the hall, and 2350, brown clay loam with yellow flecking along the west side.

Centrally placed towards the western end of the hall was a substantial hearth (2246), made of flat medium-large burnt red ironstone blocks and a quern fragment (no 21, labelled 2296), and measuring 1.1m x 1.1m. Around the hearth to the east and presumably associated with its use was a layer of ash and dark greyish brown clay loam (2368, Section LQ). About 3m to the east of 2246 there was another late hearth (2284). The base of hearth 2284 was formed by a spread of small-medium rubble burnt red (2284/1), c0.60m x 0.80m. This was surrounded by another spread of burnt clay loam and ash (2284/2).

At some stage late in the life of the house the north door was blocked by the insertion of a narrow wall (c0.25m wide) of large ironstone blocks bonded with greyish brown clay loam (2186/2). This may even have been done when the house was abandoned and could suggest that there was some time between the abandonment and the demolition.

Western room

At the western end of the house the partition wall 2286 divided off a room 3.4m long. Wall 2286 was 0.50m wide and made of small-medium rubble bonded with brown clay loam faced with medium-large rubble only on the eastern side. The stone footings presumably supported a timber partition. The doorway into the room was at the south end of 2286 and measured 1.4m wide.

The floor layers in the western room were cleaned and planned but not investigated further. It is likely that most belonged to the later stages of the use of the house. The most extensive floor layer was 2297, greyish brown clay loam, along the east side of the room with another patch towards the centre. This surrounded 2361, greyish brown clay loam with strong brown flecking, and in the north west corner there was 2359, grey/greyish brown clay loam. Set into the central part of 2297 was a patch of burnt, small-medium ironstone rubble, 0.40m x 0.30m (2285), which probably represented the remains of a hearth.

Probably overlying these layers was another floor or floors containing quantities of small-medium rubble, which seemed to be metalling rather than the remains of demolition rubble. In the south west corner of the room there was 2360, greyish brown clay loam with rubble; and on the north side, 2357, rubble and grey clay loam. Layer 2357 contained an iron arrowhead (no 532). Against the west wall, there was a subrectangular area of slightly larger, more densely packed rubble and brown clay loam (2358), measuring c1.8m x 0.8m, which might have been the remains of a foundation for some fixed furniture or structure.

Surfaces outside the house, kennel and privy

The eastern end of the house fronted the street with the north door opening directly onto it. To the east of the house there was a gateway 4.3m wide which will have provided the main access from the street to the rear of the property. To the west the area to the north of the house formed part of the tenement and was divided from the street by a boundary wall running NNE-SSW (2288). Wall 2288 was 0.70m wide and made of medium-large ironstone rubble, facing a small rubble core, bonded with greyish brown clay loam. At its south end there was another narrower gateway (1.5m wide) opening into the street.

The street surface to the north-east of the house (2306) was composed of well-laid small ironstone rubble and greyish brown clay loam (Sections LP, LR). This layer was continuous with the surface (2185, 2300) which ran southwards through the main gateway and down the east side of the house. 2185 and 2300 were also composed of small hard-packed rubble but with a dark greyish brown clay loam matrix. Along the east wall of the house there was a strip of surface where the rubble was slightly larger (2301); it is possible that this indicated a soakaway drain, but this area was not investigated. In one place on the east side of the main gateway the surface had been patched with lumps of slag (2346) rather than rubble.

On the east side of the gateway, up against the boundary wall was a stone foundation (2345) measuring 2.8m x 1.3m (Figure 7.116). This consisted of two rectangular blocks of rubble flanking a central alcove. The southern block of rubble (2345/1), 1.30m x 1.20m, was made of small-medium ironstone bonded with greyish brown clay loam faced with large rubble (2345/2) to the north. The northern one (2345/3), of small-large rubble bonded with dark greyish brown clay loam, 1.00m x 1.20m, was also faced with large rubble (2345/4). The alcove, 1.20m long x 0.50m wide, was floored with grey brown clay loam (2345/5). It does not seem too fanciful to suggest that the structure may have been a kennel for a watchdog at one side of the entrance. The foundation seemed oversized just for a kennel and might also have supported a mounting block or loading platform.

Running parallel to the east wall of the house, about 2m out from its south end, was a line of medium rubble 1.60m long x 0.40m wide (2248). This may have been the footing for the wall of a timber lean-to shed, 2.3m x 1.6m, against the corner of the house. This was perhaps another privy. Like those on D23 and I3 it would have contained a barrel latrine as there was no sign of a cess pit below.

Along the south side of the house the outside surface consisted of greyish brown clay loam with scattered small ironstone rubble (2392, Section LP). Around the south doorway there was a slight mound (c2.5m x 1.2m) of dense, well-packed small rubble and brown clay loam (2283, Sections LP, LS), forming a ramped surface up to the door from the south-east. At the south-west and north-west corners of the house there were surfaces of small-medium rubble and greyish brown clay loam (2302 and 2303) separated by a layer containing much less rubble (2391). Further surfaces, of small rubble and greyish brown clay loam (2304 and 2305), ran eastwards along the north side of the house forming a path (c1.5m wide) towards the gateway into the street at the south end of the boundary wall 2388. That these surfaces were periodically relaid or repaired is shown by the presence of an earlier one (2430) beneath 2305 in the western sample trench (Section LQ). Surface 2430 was composed of small-medium rubble and dark greyish brown clay loam. Finds from the surfaces around the house included a quern fragment (no 20, 2283), a copper alloy buckle (no 29, 2305) and a harness pendant (no 87, 2391).



Figure 7.116
Area K, possible dog kennel 2345, from west (Phase K4)

Midden area west of the house

To the west and south-west of the house the darkness of the soil marked the position of the midden/muck heap associated with the Area K house. The full extent of this lay outside the trench but it covered an area at least 11m x 10m. The area was only partially investigated, but an E-W trench, c1.2m wide, was excavated across it down to natural.

The earliest features in the trench across the midden area consisted of hollows, possible postholes and gullies cut into the natural. At the west end of the trench there was a group of nine small shallow oval hollows, some of which may have been postholes, although there was no obvious pattern to them (2343, 2342, 2340, 2338, 2337, 2339; 2341; 2354; and 2335; Section LX). These averaged c0.20m x c0.15m across and varied in depth from 0.03m-0.11m. They were filled with greyish brown to grey clay loam. In the same area there were two larger hollows: 2355, over 0.60m across x 0.12m deep, filled with grey brown clay loam with yellowish brown mottling, which was cut by 2336, 0.64m across x 0.09m deep, filled with similar material. Towards the centre of the trench there were two short lengths of gully/tree root holes (2344, Section LX, and 2333) filled with grey brown clay loam with yellowish brown mottling. To the east of these were three more hollows: 2334, 0.48m x 0.25m x 0.07m deep filled with grey/greyish brown clay loam; and 2332, c0.53m across x 0.08m deep, filled with grey/brown clay loam, which was cut by 2331, 0.73m across x 0.10m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam. Finally towards the east end of the

trench there were a circular posthole, 2330, 0.31m x 0.28m x 0.18m deep, filled with dark grey clay loam, and a very shallow hollow, 2349, 0.46m x 0.38m x 0.01m deep, filled with dark greyish brown clay loam with yellowish brown mottling.

These features were all overlain by 2317, a thick layer, up to 0.27m thick, of grey clay loam with greyish brown mottling, which represented the surviving base of the muck heap/midden (Section LX). In fact 2317 contained only moderate amounts of pottery and animal bone (127 sherds and 27 fragments) along with a copper alloy buckle (no 22), an iron weed hook (no 31), and pewter (no 30) and lead fragments (nos 42-3); this may suggest it was composed largely of organic material. Its main use seems to have dated to the 14th century.

Granary - final floor layers

The final floor in the (?former) granary, of olive/brown clay loam and small rubble fragments, survived as a number of patches: 2445 (Section LX) in the south east corner, 2460 to the north east, 2440 and 2410 (Section LX) across the centre, and 2411 in the north-west corner (it is possible that some of the larger stones in 2411 may have been demolition material). A patch of olive brown clay loam (2447), over 2410 and 2440, may have been a repair to this floor, or the vestigial remains of another. Cutting 2460 was 2413, an elongated irregular hollow (0.6m x 0.55m x 0.11m deep), filled with olive clay loam and some rubble; and overlying 2445, at the east end of the building, was a burnt patch of black and red ash and clay loam (2412), 0.50m x 0.35m x 0.03m deep (Section LX).

Surfaces around the granary

To the north, south and east of the building there were rubble surfaces composed of small-medium ironstone rubble and olive clay loam. Although they only survived in patches these presumably once formed a continuous expanse. To the south was 2416, to the east 2407, and to the north-east 2408. The rubble surfaces were not removed so it impossible to say what features lay beneath them. In most cases the rubble appeared to overlie natural, so it is unlikely that any earlier occupation here was very extensive. Two features that were examined were the postholes, 2415 and 2418, to the north of the building. 2415 was 0.40m x 0.35m x 0.14m deep, filled with olive brown clay loam and a packing of small-medium rubble. 2418 was 0.40m x 0.38m x 0.12m deep, and filled with similar material although the rubble here was less obviously packing.

The south part of the tenement - yards and outbuilding

To the south of the granary the boundary between tenements H and K was much less well defined. It is possible that the cart shed outbuilding in the south part of Area H which appeared to be open-sided to the west actually belonged to Area K (See H4, above **). It may be that the apparent encroachment was the result of a joint building operation between neighbours, swapping a small area of land for assistance with building costs. Within Area K the rubble yard surfaces continued southwards along the presumed eastern edge of the property, interrupted only by a large circular feature (unexcavated) which appeared similar

to the post-medieval pit 2161 in Area H.

On the south edge of the cleared area, running north-south for c4.5m, there was a stone-lined drain (2278). This was c0.1m wide and lined with small-medium ironstone rubble. At the south end of 2278 there was a layer of small-medium rubble (2328) which could have been either a surface or demolition material. It seems likely that the drain would have been within a building to accommodate animals, a byre or stable, which, in the absence of more extensive demolition layers, can probably be said to have been timber-framed, although its extent is unknown. (2278 and 2328 were originally recorded in Area H).

In the north-south trial trench the rubble surfaces appeared to stop immediately south of 2278 and no traces of other buildings were found. There were a few negative features, pit/ditches, visible in the surface but these were not investigated.

Midway along the east-west trench a spread of rubble was located and the trench was extended southwards towards the existing pond. To the south of the extension a rough rubble foundation, running east-west, was encountered which may have represented the southern boundary wall of the property. At the extreme west end of the trench a spread of rubble was located which may have marked the southwards continuation of the west tenement boundary wall. In this area there were also a number of earlier east-west ditches, but these were not investigated or recorded in detail.

PHASE K5: DEMOLITION OF BUILDINGS (Early 15th-century)

The demolition of the Area K buildings seems to have taken place in the early 15th century.

The demolition of the house was less thorough than that of most of the others and although its walls were razed to the ground no effort was made to remove the foundation courses. Layer 2186/4, of brown clay loam and ironstone fragments, probably derived from the demolition of wall 2186. The main effect of the demolition was to scatter a thick layer of small-medium rubble and brown-dark greyish brown clay loam over the building and its immediate surroundings. This layer was variously numbered: within the building, to the east 2190, in the centre 2235 and to the west 2237; to the west of the building there was 2238, to the south 2236, to the east 2180, to the north 2234, to the north-west 2239 and to the north-east 2181. Further east there were two patches of small rubble and greyish brown clay loam, 2188 and 2189, the latter over the kennel 2345.

Finds from the demolition of the house included four stone jamb fragments (nos 6, 2236; 9, 2190; and 10-11, 2235); a copper alloy buckle/clasp (no 57, 2235), a ring (no 124, 2236); a stone mortar (no 4, 2188), two quern fragments (nos 12, 2234; 22, 2236), four hones (nos 50, 2234; 51, 2235; 52, 2236); an iron hinge pivot (no 171, 2237) and a staple (no 118, 2180). These layers also contained quite large amounts of pottery (2180, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2238, 2239 all producing over 190 sherds), but less animal bone (only 2180 and 2235 producing over 100 fragments).

The demolition of the granary also spread extensive layers of small-medium rubble with olive/olive brown clay loam over the area of the building. These were variously numbered: over the central part of the building there was 2261 (and 2409) and 2270 (and 2414); over the east end, 2260; and, to the north, east, west and south, 2265, 2263, 2266 and 2264 respectively. Little effort was made to remove the stone of the wall footings except at the west end where a section of wall 2403 had been removed by robber trench 2402 (Section LX). The demolition layer over this end of the building (2262, Section LX) was distinctive, being composed of olive yellow clay, which could have derived from the infilling of the timber frame of the staircase. The same material also filled the robber trench (2402/1).

The granary demolition layers produced a stone jamb (no 5, 2260) and a sill/plinth fragment (no 19, 2266); a pewter buckle (no 6, 2260); a hone (no 28, 2263) and a bone die (no 3, 2264); there was less pottery with only 2265 producing over 150 sherds.

PHASE K6: TOPSOIL

The topsoil layers over the house were divided by location into ten separate contexts. Within the building there was 2223 to the west, 2198 in the centre and 2179 to the east. To the east and north-east of the building was 2109, to the south-east 2183, to the south 2229, to the south west 2232, to the west 2228, to the north-west 2231, and to the north 2182. These layers all consisted of brown/dark brown clay loam except for 2231, 2232 and 2109 which were dark greyish brown clay loam. Material from machining over this whole area was labelled 1907. Two parallel modern field drains cut through the house (2240).

The topsoil over the granary and surrounding area consisted of very dark greyish brown clay loam (2242).

In the south part of the tenement topsoil finds were labelled 1910, to the north, and 1911, to the south (in both Areas K and H). The topsoil over the stone-lined drain was 2277, while material from the east-west trench (including that from Area H) was labelled 1896, and that from the extension by the pond, 1897.

Finds from the topsoil included a copper alloy buckle (no 7, 2242), a strap end (no 47, 2109), a strap mount (no 60, 2109), an iron spud (no 35, 2183), a cramp (no 115, 2228), a staple (no 127, 2109), a stud (no 152, 2198), two hinge pivots (nos 202, 2109; 207, 2232), a padlock (no 271, 2109), a candlestick (no 290, 2109), a horseshoe (no 498, unstrat), and a lead masonry socket insert (no 14, 2183).

Areas L, M (and N) (Figures 7.117 - 7.118)

At the north end of the field the evidence of the surface rubble distributions suggested the presence of a building in the field close to the hedge and a possible east-west range of buildings running westwards partly under the hedge. To investigate these possibilities an area 66m long x 12m wide was stripped along the north edge of the field. It emerged that

over the western two-thirds of the area (Area M) there was a substantial east-west boundary wall but no buildings, while to the east there was a group of buildings (Area L). The northernmost east-west trial trench had located walls to the south of the Area L buildings and an opportunity was taken to widen the trial trench in this area (Figure 7.118). Some of the walls lined up with walls to the north and these appear to represent the boundary walls of the Area L tenement. The empty space to the east of Area L was designated Area N.

It was noticeable that the width of Area L (c14m) was close to that of Area J, and that the width of the area in between was approximately twice this (28m). This width approximates to 3 perches (15.09m). The southern boundary of Area L must have lain in the unexcavated strip between Area K and the northern east-west trial trench. It seems very likely that it would have been the same length as Area J and its south boundary would thus have fallen neatly within the unexcavated strip.

It therefore seems possible that this part of the settlement was another planned development in which four properties 3 perches wide were laid out along the street frontage, but that only the end ones (J and L) were built up; one of the middle ones was taken up by the road giving access to the rear properties, while the other (Area N) was never occupied. The space between Area J and the western field boundary could have accommodated another two property units, making six in all. It is also possible that the row of properties to the south were also part of the scheme. The boundary between Areas H and I corresponded with the eastern boundary of Area J; Areas H and I were approximately the right width, with Area K occupying a plot three units wide. However the boundary between Areas H and K was on the wrong alignment - although this could be the result of later changes - and the southern properties appeared to have been much longer than the northern ones.

Area L

The Area L tenement was thus c14m wide and an estimated 30m in length, with the main buildings at the north end. Two areas were investigated, one at the north end and one towards the south, together representing about half the tenement area. The north end of Area L was only cursorily examined. The topsoil was cleared from an area c11m x c14m and the uppermost layers were planned and recorded. The layout of the latest buildings was recovered and some of the floors and surfaces were located, although most were obscured by demolition rubble that was not removed. Most of the material recovered came from demolition contexts. In the southern part a strip across the property, c13m long x 5-8m wide, was cleared initially; and then, a section within that 2-4m wide was examined further. Some layers were removed and features excavated but the coverage was not total.

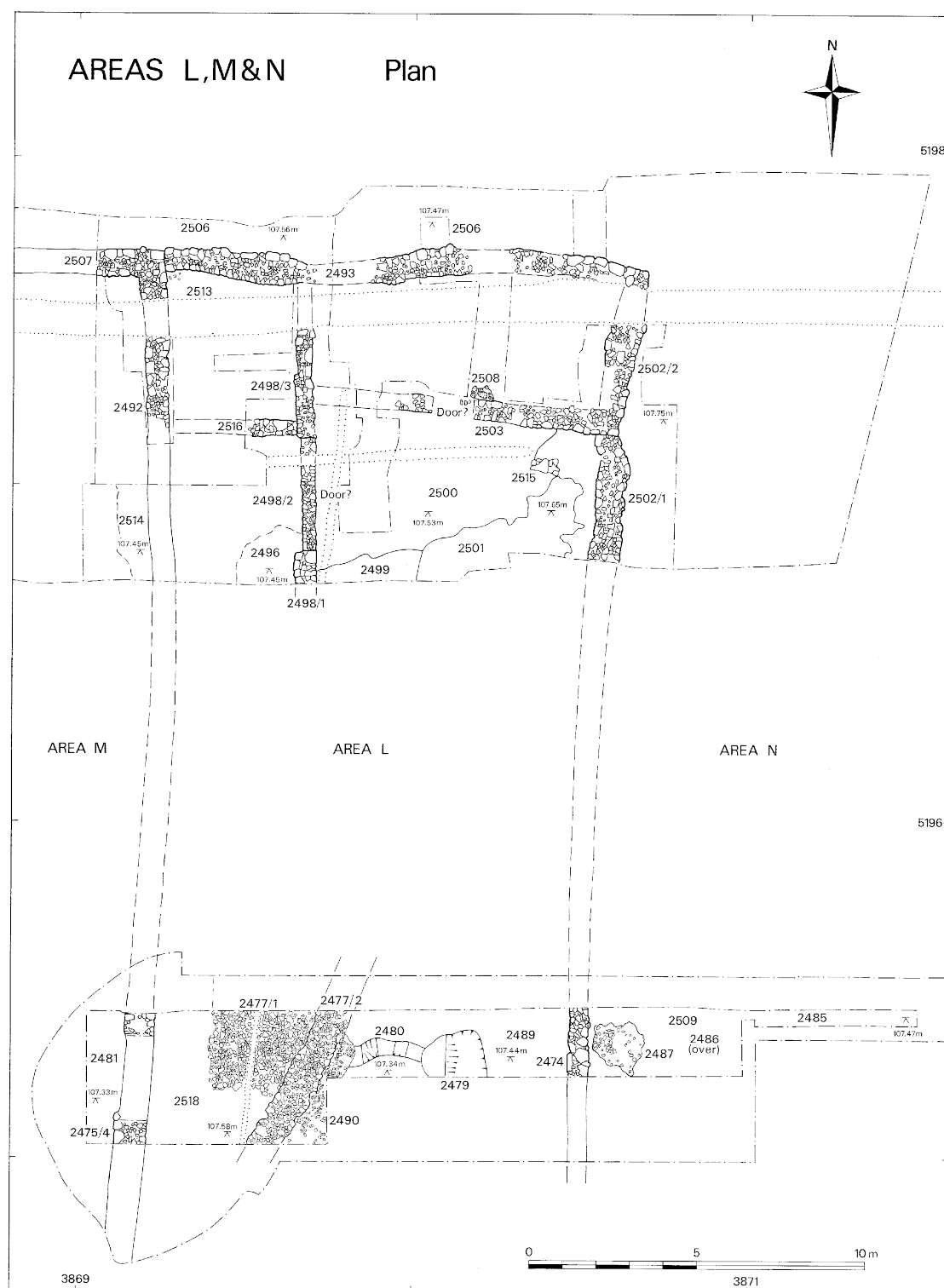


Figure 7.117
Phases L1, M1 and N1 (Medieval)

The contexts have been divided into three phases: L1, contexts relating to the use of the tenement, some 14th-century, most probably 15th-century; L2, demolition layers, dating to the ?later 15th century; and L3, topsoil.

PHASE L1: OCCUPATION OF THE TENEMENT ([14th-century to] 15th-century) (Figure 7.117, Plan)

The buildings at the north end formed an L-shape, with the house along the street frontage and a barn/store set at right angles fronting a yard behind. No dating material came from occupation contexts but these buildings represent the final phase and are likely to have been 15th-century. To the south there were some miscellaneous features, one containing 14th-century material, and rubble spreads, of 15th-century date, one of which may have been the foundation for an outbuilding.

Boundary walls, house, barn/store building and yard at north end

The earliest wall in the north part of the area (M 2492) formed the boundary between Areas L and M. It belonged to tenement M and was of one build with the northern boundary wall of Area M (M 2507). This wall also ran through the south part of Area L (as M 2475/4) and could be traced in the surface rubble distribution, continuing to the south end of the field, as the boundary between tenements M and K.

The earliest surviving building on Area L was built against the west boundary wall. It consisted of a north-south range, running back from the frontage. It was 4.4m wide and over 10m long, with an internal partition dividing off a room 4.2m long x 3.8m wide at the north end. Set against this along the frontage to the east was an east-west range, 10m long x 5.2m wide. The sequence of these two buildings seemed fairly clear in plan, although their north walls (2493), albeit much disturbed, seemed to be of one build and different in character to the east wall of the north-south range (2498). It is possible that the north walls had been retained from an earlier building parallel to the frontage. (The frontage wall on Area F may also have been retained through different phases).

Wall 2493 was 0.65-0.90m wide and constructed of medium-large ironstone rubble facing a small-medium core bonded with olive brown clay loam. As recorded it was discontinuous and irregular because of robbing and tree root disturbance. The east wall of the north-south range (2498) was built in three sections of different widths. The northern part (2498/3), 5m long, was 0.60m wide and composed of small-large ironstone rubble; the southern part (2498/1), 1m long (within the trench), was 0.65m wide, and of medium-large rubble. The 3m length between these (2498/2) was narrower, 0.40m wide, and composed of small-medium rubble; it probably marked a wide doorway opening into the southern part of the building. (All three sections were bonded with dark greyish brown clay loam). The narrowness of 2498 may mean that it supported a timber-framed wall and that the north-south range was of mixed construction, with stone north and west walls, and a timber-framed east wall.

The partition wall dividing off the north room (2516) was over 0.40m wide, and made of medium-large rubble bonded with olive brown clay loam. A small patch of floor (2513), of olive brown clay loam, was located at the north end of the north room. The southern room had a floor surface of small(-medium) rubble and dark greyish brown clay loam (2496). The

width of the doorway would suggest that the southern room may have been a barn/store building.

The east wall of the east-west range (2502/2) was c0.90m wide and made of medium-large ironstone rubble bonded with dark greyish brown clay loam. The south wall (2503) was similar in construction, but only 0.60m wide; its west end seemed to have been robbed out. The relative narrowness of 2503 may mean that this range was also of mixed construction, with stone north and east walls and timber walls south and west. About half way along 2503 the wall appeared to have a rubble surface running across it; this probably marked the position of a doorway, possibly c1.3m wide. The internal dimensions of the range were 8.8m x 3.7m. Its floor was not uncovered; the only internal feature recorded being a burnt patch (2508), 0.60m x 0.40m, against the south wall, and this could have been a demolition feature.

The eastern boundary of Area L was marked by another wall (2502/1) which abutted 2502/2. 2502/1 was 0.75-0.80m wide and basically made of medium-large rubble facing a small rubble core and bonded with dark greyish brown clay loam. To the south and west of the buildings there was a courtyard surfaced with uneven but well packed small-medium rubble and dark greyish/olive brown clay loam (2500). Along the south edge of the trench there was a band of larger (medium-large) rubble (2499). In the north east corner of the yard there was a possible postbase (2515), of medium-large rubble, 0.80m x 0.40m, which might have supported a lean-to structure against the eastern boundary wall. Overlying the courtyard surface there was a layer of olive brown/olive clay loam (2501) which might have represented a contemporary accumulation of mud.

Street surface

To the north of the Area L buildings there was a rubble surface (2506) consisting of small-medium ironstone rubble in a matrix of dark greyish brown clay loam. This will have been the street surface or a forecourt to the north of the tenement.

South part of tenement

The strip across the south part of Area L was really too narrow for much sense to be made of the features uncovered (Figure 7.118). The tenement boundaries were again marked by walls: to the west the Area M boundary wall, here numbered M 2475/4, continued through; to the east, on the same line as 2502/1, there was 2474, 0.60m wide, of medium-large rubble bonded with dark greyish brown clay loam.

The earliest layers recorded here were, to the west, dark greyish brown/olive brown clay loam (2518), and, to the east, dark greyish brown clay loam (2489). Cutting 2489, there was a shallow curving east-west gully (2480), 0.52m wide x 0.04m deep, filled with dark greyish



Figure 7.118
Area L, south part, from west (Phase L1)

brown clay loam containing 15th-century material. To the east this was cut by a shallow, sub- circular pit (2479), 1.90m across x 0.06m deep), filled with very dark greyish brown clay loam. To the west gully 2480, was overlaid by a surface of small ironstone rubble and dark greyish brown clay loam (2490), the full extent of which was uncertain.

Surface 2490 was itself overlaid by an extensive spread of rubble bonded with dark grey clay loam (2477), and containing 15th-century material. This contained two elements: A band, about 1m wide and only one course deep, of small-medium rubble faced, like a wall, with medium(-large) rubble (2477/2). This ran across the trench from NE to SW curving slightly westwards. To the west of 2477/2 and contiguous with it was a sub-rectangular area of small-medium rubble (2477/1), c3m across. The function of these spreads is uncertain. It seems unlikely that 2477/2 was a wall foundation given its lack of depth; it is possible that it was a path or section of laid surface, similar to layers 710 and 711 in the surface on the south side of Area D2. The regularity of 2477/1 suggests that it could have been the rubble foundation for an outbuilding, 4m wide, running northwards out of the excavation.

PHASE L2: DEMOLITION OF TENEMENT (?later 15th-century)

Little dating material was recovered from demolition contexts but that from the topsoil was more akin to that from the later phases north of the road, suggesting that this tenement may have remained in occupation longer than the others to the south, and only been demolished in the later 15th century.

The demolition layers over the buildings at the north end consisted of small-medium or medium ironstone rubble and dark greyish brown clay loam. Over the north part of the north-south building (2512), and the north-east corner of the south part (2497) the layers were of medium rubble while to the south the rubble was smaller (2494). 2494 was overlaid by a patch of burnt material (2495) which also presumably related to the demolition. The east-west building was covered with small-medium rubble (2510), as was the area to the east of the boundary wall (2511), whereas the layers over the north-west (2517) and the north-east (2504) corners of the courtyard contained medium rubble.

In the south part of the area, on the west side, there was a spread of small-medium demolition rubble and olive grey clay loam (2476) which presumably derived from the boundary wall 2475/4; and, on the east side, a similar layer in a matrix of dark greyish brown clay loam (2478) will have come from the demolition of wall 2474.

PHASE L3: TOPSOIL

The (very) dark greyish brown clay loam topsoil over the north end of Area L was divided into two contexts: 2483 to the east, and 2484 to the west. The latest features in this area were a modern water main trench, 1m wide, which ran east-west across the northern edge of the buildings and modern field drains. The topsoil over the south part of Area L consisted of dark greyish brown clay loam (2465). The number given to topsoil from along the east-west trial trench (1892) will include material from Area L as well as Areas W, J and N. Finds from this phase included an iron staple (no 126, 1892), a hinge pivot (no 203, 2465), a stone hone (no 69, 2484) and a pivot stone (Arch stone no 25, 2465).

AREA M (features originally recorded as Area L)

Area M was the tenement to the west of Area L. Its full extent is uncertain but it is possible that it was very large, occupying the full depth of the field and all the fieldwalking Area Z2. The surface rubble distribution suggested that there was a range of buildings along the north edge of the field, but when an area here was cleared of topsoil the rubble proved to come only from a substantial boundary wall. (The absence of building remains further to the north was confirmed by the salvage recording during motorway construction). It seems that the buildings may actually have been set well back from the frontage to the south and to have corresponded to the group of dense rubble scatters on a line with the Area K, H and I houses. This area lay outside the motorway corridor and was not excavated.

The Area M features excavated were therefore in the north-eastern corner of the tenement and mainly related to the boundary with Area L (many were originally recorded under Area L). A large area of Area M, 44m x 12m, was cleared in the strip along the north edge of the field, together with a much smaller area at the west end of the northern east-west trial trench.

The recorded features were divided into three phases: M1, medieval contexts; M2, demolition; and M3, topsoil. None were dated by finds

PHASE M1: MEDIEVAL CONTEXTS (Figure 7.117, Plan)

In the northern area the only feature recorded to the west of the boundary with Area L was the northern boundary wall 2507. This was c0.85m wide, made of large ironstone rubble facing a medium rubble core, bonded with light olive brown clay loam. It had an offset foundation, c0.20m wide, to the south. A length of 44m was uncovered, and it appeared to be built in three sections, on slightly different alignments (from east to west: 22.5m, 9m and over 10m in length). South of wall 2507 the cleared area seemed barren of obvious features, and was not further investigated.

The western boundary wall (2492) was continuous with 2507. It ran through the trial trench to the south (as 2475/4) and could be traced as a surface rubble scatter running right to the south end of the field, marking the boundary with Area K as well as that with Area L. The wall was 0.70-0.90m wide and built of medium-large rubble blocks facing a medium rubble core, bonded with olive brown clay loam. To the west of the boundary wall there were patchy surfaces of small-medium rubble (to the north 2514 and to the south 2481).

PHASE M2: DEMOLITION LAYERS

In the course of demolition sections of the west boundary wall were robbed out to below ground level. The resulting vertical sided robber trench was numbered 2505, to the north, and 2475, to the south. This was filled with layers of light olive brown clay loam (2505/1, 2475/2 and 2475/1) and brown clay loam (2475/3).

PHASE M3: TOPSOIL

The topsoil over Area M was 1898 (although it may contain some material properly from Area L).

AREA N (features originally recorded as Area L)

Area N was adjacent to Area L, to the east. It seems likely that this was originally laid out as a property similar in size to Areas J and L but that it was never built on. At any rate no trace of buildings was found.

The 12m wide strip cleared along the north edge of the field included a section of Area N, from 6-8m long, at its eastern end. No obvious features were visible here and no further investigation was undertaken. The east-west trial trench to the south ran right across Area N, but only a small section of this, on the west side, was excavated below the topsoil. The contexts found were divided into two phases: N1 the few medieval contexts; and N3, topsoil.

PHASE N1: MEDIEVAL CONTEXTS (Figure 7.117, Plan)

The earliest layers were, to the west, 2509, olive grey/olive clay loam, and, to the east, 2485, olive grey clay loam, the latter containing 14th-century material. Layer 2509 was overlaid by a layer of small-medium rubble (2487), possibly the remains of a surface, and both 2487 and 2485 were covered by a layer of very dark greyish brown clay loam (2486).

PHASE N3: TOPSOIL

The dark greyish brown clay loam topsoil over Area N was 2473, while that over the trial trench as a whole, which will also include material from Areas I, J and L, was 1892.

CHAPEL AND PRIEST'S HOUSE 1986-87 and 2003

Introduction

The only medieval building to survive in Southend is the Chapel of St James which is located in the south-eastern corner of Chapel Ground. Today the building, Grade II Listed (LBS 307014, Heritage List 103568) and a Scheduled Ancient Monument (Warwickshire Monument no 68, Heritage List 1005747), has two elements: the Chapel itself to the west and the slightly taller Priest's House, added in the 17th century, to the east.

In 1986 the building was in a state of some disrepair, lacking a west wall, roofed in corrugated asbestos, and its south wall partly rebuilt in modern materials (Figure 7.119). Its local name, 'Chapel Hovel' reflected its then use as an animal shelter. In 1986-87 a survey of the building was carried out in conjunction with the excavation. This involved the production of stone-by-stone elevations of the masonry and drawings of the surviving early roof structure.

Despite its historical significance, at this time the building had no economically viable agricultural use that would justify the cost of repair and negotiations between the landowner and English Heritage about its conservation concluded that the only way to prevent its imminent total collapse was conversion to domestic use. Schemes for the conversion were approved and Scheduled Monument Consent granted in 1989 and 1997, but the work was eventually carried out in 2003, being accompanied by a programme of archaeological recording involving excavation within the building and monitoring of the external earthmoving.

In 1937 when a series of photographs and sketches were made by Philip Chatwin (Chatwin notebooks II, 73; WRO PH 210 (photos reproduced in Westacott 1936, 109 facing) the building was in a better condition (Figure 7.120). Both parts then had thatched roofs; the west wall was intact and contained a medieval window (Figure 7.121), and the south wall contained three doorways. The earliest known view of the building is a drawing of c1820 (BAH, Aylesford Collection, reproduced VCH 1949, 68 facing). This shows the chapel in substantially the same state as in 1937, although the south door of the priest's house is omitted and the window shown as a door; this is presumably a mistake. A series of early photographs and postcards show no external change between these dates, except for periodic rethatching (WRO PH 210, PH 226/111; NMR BB86/7428-9; Warwickshire Museum A3659).

The removal of the west wall of the chapel took place in 1943 to allow the housing of a piece of agricultural machinery (Chatwin 1949-50, 9). A photograph taken in 1943 (NMR AA47/9007) shows the west end just after the removal had been completed. By 1981 the thatched roofs had been replaced with corrugated asbestos. In November of that year the chapel was seriously damaged in a storm with the roof timbers and much of the south wall destroyed. A series of photographs taken by Mrs G Smith (Warwickshire Museum C3366-72) show the destruction. The roof timbers were replaced with a metal frame and a 10m length of the south wall was rebuilt in breeze blocks faced with reused ironstone rubble



Figure 7.119: Chapel and Priest's House, 1986, from north-west



Figure 7.120: Chapel and Priest's House, 1937

and with no doorways.

The chapel was of medieval origin but there are few documentary references to it. In 1380 leave was given for three years to hold services in the chapel of St James (VCH 1949, 69 n 4). The dedication reflects the date of the annual fair allowed by the market charter to be held at Southend around the feast of St James.

The Priest's House was built in 1632 by Lady Wotton, widow of Edward, Lord Wotton, who lived in Northend Manor (Westacott 1936, 96-111). She was a recusant, the daughter of Sir Arthur Throckmorton. Lady Wotton brought the chapel back into use as her private chapel and built the house for her Roman Catholic chaplain, all in despite of the laws then in force against Catholicism. In 1937 an inscription with the initial W: (for Wotton) and the date 1632 survived on the south-west corner of the Priest's House although it has now eroded away (Chatwin notebooks, II 73; VCH 1949, 70 read the inscription as W(H?) 1652). Lady Wotton had left Burton Dassett by the time of the Civil War and the chapel presumably fell out of use again, although there is a story that it was damaged by Parliamentary troops at the time of the battle of Edgehill (Westacott 1936, 110; Wood-Jones 1963, 207).

Building survey 1986-87

In 1986 the two parts of the building formed one internal space, the dividing wall between them having been removed. The chapel at the west end consisted of a single cell, measuring 12m x 5.65m externally; and, to the east, the priest's house formed a second, slightly wider unit, 8.9m long x 6.6m wide.

CHAPEL (Figures 7.122 – 7.123)

Most of the surviving medieval fabric of the chapel is in the north wall (Figure 7.122). This is c0.7m wide and stands up to 2.7m high. At its west end there is a diagonal buttress made of large faced rubble blocks. The wall is built of roughly coursed, roughly faced rubble, although there are a number of places where the construction varies. At the east end the lower courses of the wall are of noticeably smaller stones than the upper courses, suggesting that the upper part of the wall may have been rebuilt over a c5m length.

About 1.6m from the west end there was a doorway, 1m wide x 1.6m high, with a shouldered lintel. The imposts of the doorway (Figure 7.123, A and B) have simple but non-matching roll mouldings, of perhaps mid-13th century date (information from Prof John Blair). On the inside the door opening is rectangular with a wooden lintel. The inside jambs of the doorway had been repaired with recent brickwork.

About 2m from the east end of the wall there was a blocked rectangular window. On the inside this had a splayed opening 1.68m wide with jambs faced with larger rubble. On the outside there was no trace of a window surround but an area c1.5m x 1.4m had been infilled with smaller stones than the surrounding area. These dimensions and form are the same as those of windows in the priest's house, and it seems clear that this was a window inserted in the wall in the 17th century when the priest's house was built.



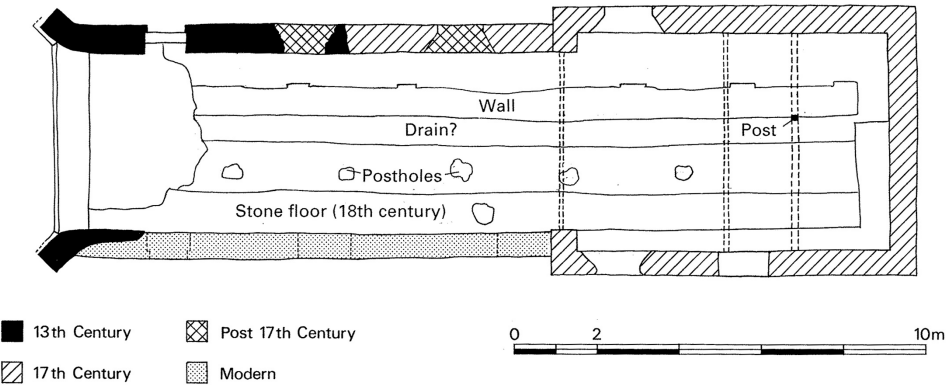
Figure 7.121

Window in west wall of Chapel, 1937

Midway between this blocked window and the door, on the inside of the wall, there is a reasonably distinctive area of smaller, more irregular rubble, measuring c1.2m x c1.4m. This area is the right size to have contained a window similar to the medieval window that survived in the west wall until 1943. It is also a likely position given the proportions of the building. On the outside of the wall the window opening is not discernable, presumably because the outer wall here has been refaced at some date; a line of large blocks in the top part of the wall looks inserted.

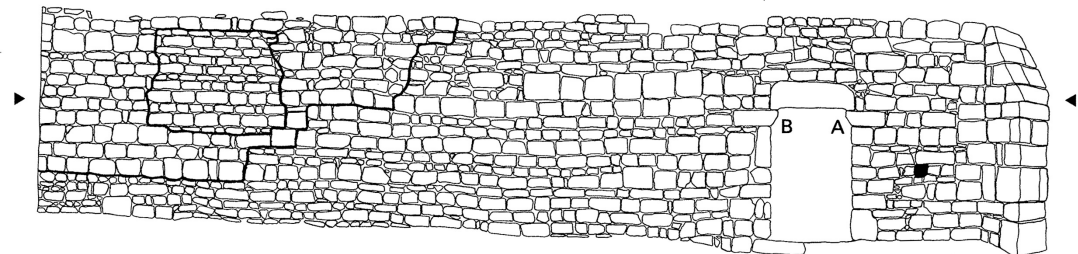
There is no trace in this wall, or elsewhere in the chapel, of any original internal partitions; a number of voids in the wall do not form a pattern and probably represent scaffolding holes. Their presence does suggest that the wall would have been plastered.

Burton Dassett Southend
Chapel and Priest's House

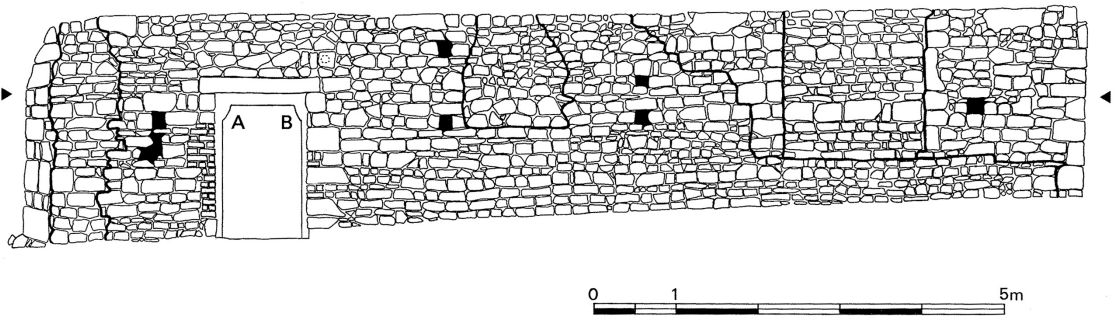


Chapel

N.Wall N.Elevation



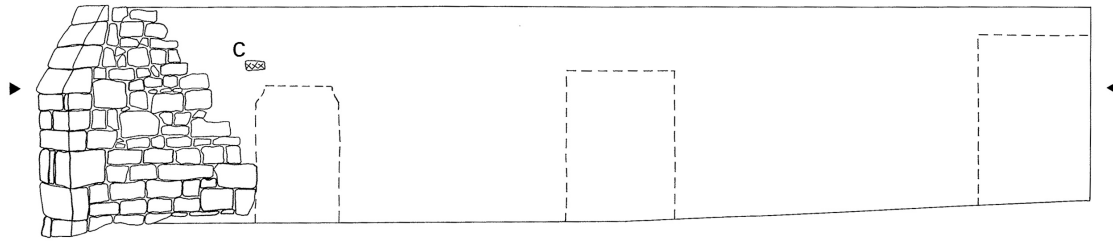
N.Wall S.Elevation



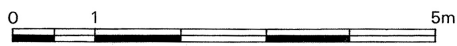
Datum 118m AOD

Figure 7.122
Chapel and Priest's House: Plan; North wall of chapel

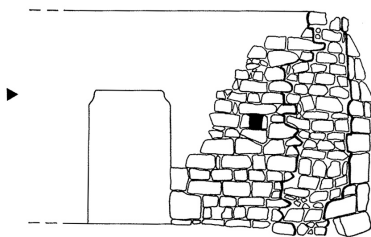
S. Wall S.Elevation



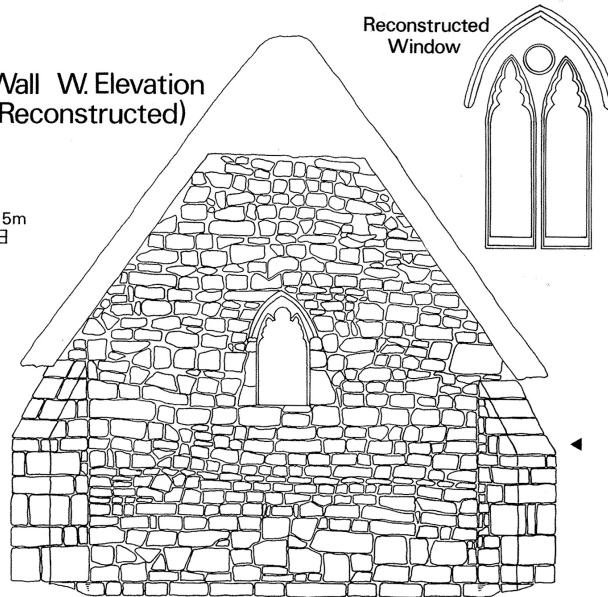
Datum 118m AOD



S. Wall N. Elevation



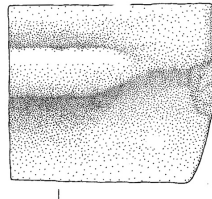
W. Wall W. Elevation
(Reconstructed)



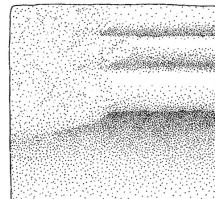
A. West



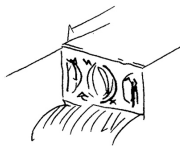
Chapel N. door Imposts



B. East



Chapel S. door Imposts (after Chatwin 1937)



C. Reused Voussoir Fragment

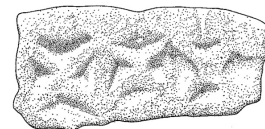


Figure 7.123
Chapel: South and West walls and details

Of the original south wall only the eastern 2m survives, along with the south-west buttress, which is similar to that to the north. To the east, following the 1981 collapse, the wall was rebuilt with concrete blocks faced with rubble from the original wall. Before 1981 the wall contained three doorways. One in the middle and a second at the east end were square-headed doorways with brick jambs and of presumably post-medieval origin. To the west two courses survive of the west jamb of a shouldered lintel doorway similar to the north doorway opposite. The imposts of this doorway were lost in 1981, but they were sketched by Chatwin (Figure 7.123). They are of a slightly odd form, one more eroded than the other, but a believable early 13th-century design. They are thus more elaborate and earlier in date than those of the north door.

Set into part of the modern facing there is a worked stone (Figure 7.123, C) which appears to be a piece of late 11th/early 12th-century chip-carved ornament, perhaps part of a voussoir similar to those on the chancel arch of Bampton church, Oxfordshire (information from Prof John Blair). This would not have belonged to the chapel and its presence may suggest that the chapel was partly constructed of reused material brought from the parish church. The presence of reused material might help to explain the differences of dating and decoration on the door imposts, if the imposts had been salvaged during rebuilding at the parish church.

The west wall of the chapel was missing, although its original foundations survive, 0.75m wide, with a chamfered external plinth, and its roughly faced scar is visible on the north and south walls. Its appearance can be reconstructed from pre-1943 photographs (Figure 7.123). Like the north and south walls it was built of roughly coursed rubble masonry. In the centre of the wall, 2.1m above the plinth, there was a window with two cinquefoil, pointed lights with a circular opening in a two centred head with a hood mould with head stops. The mullion of the window was already missing in c1820. The cusping of the window cannot be pre-Decorated and suggests a date range of c1280-1320, but it is probably quite early in the range since the top of the window is still essentially plate-tracery (information from Prof John Blair). Some of the Chapel windows of Merton College, Oxford, dating to the 1290s, have the same steeply pointed and triple-cusped lights. This dating is later than that of the door imposts.

The east wall is also missing and its scars on the north and south walls were neatly squared off with large, well faced stone blocks when the wall was removed. Its foundations are not visible as they are covered by the surviving stone floor which belongs to the period when the two parts of the building were knocked together. This floor covers both parts of the building, although in 1986 it was partly buried under layers of farmyard debris, particularly at the east end. Down the south side of the building there were bands of well-laid stone paving. Running down the middle there was a gully/drain c0.6m wide, packed with rougher rubble. To the north the floor appeared more ragged, and to the west and the north east patches were missing. Cutting the floor there was a line of five, rectangular, rubble filled postholes, at c2.8m intervals, 2.8m out from the north wall.

Priest's House

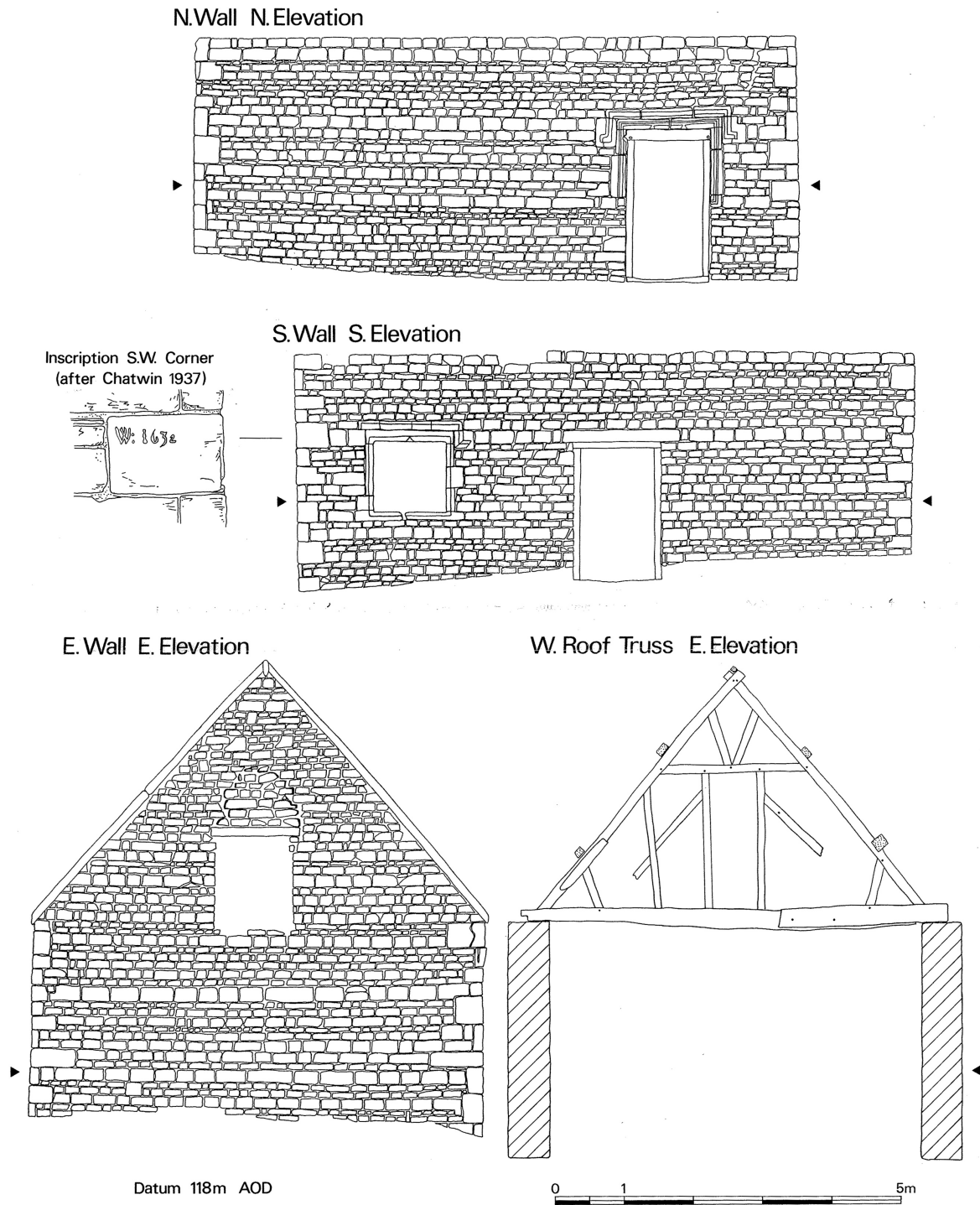
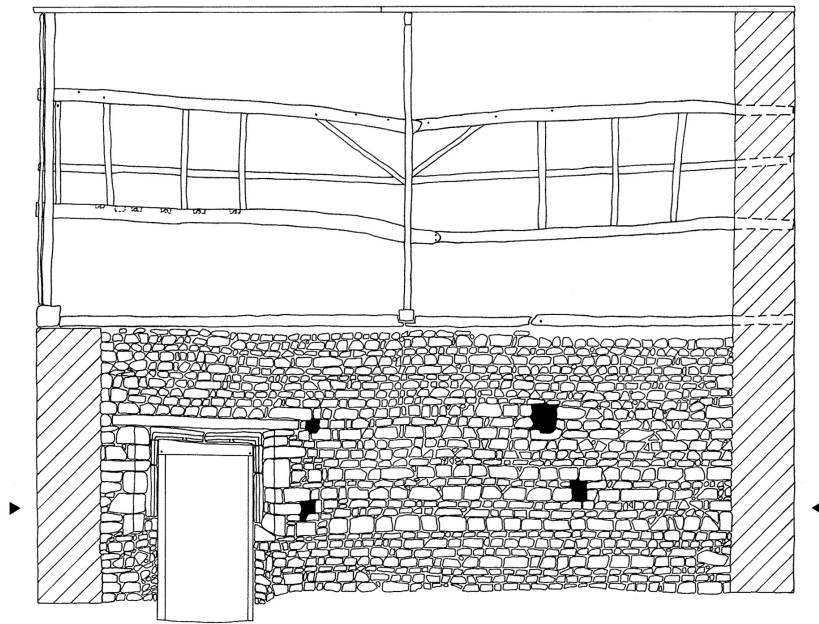
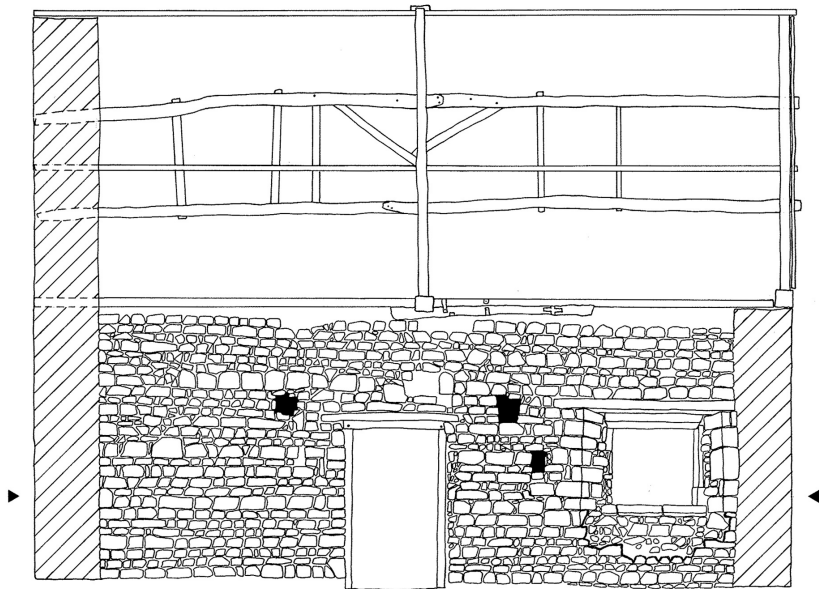


Figure 7.124
Priest's House: North, South and East walls (external), West roof truss

N.Wall S.Elevation



S.Wall N.Elevation



Datum 118m AOD

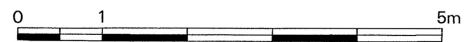


Figure 7.125
Priest's House: North and South walls (internal)

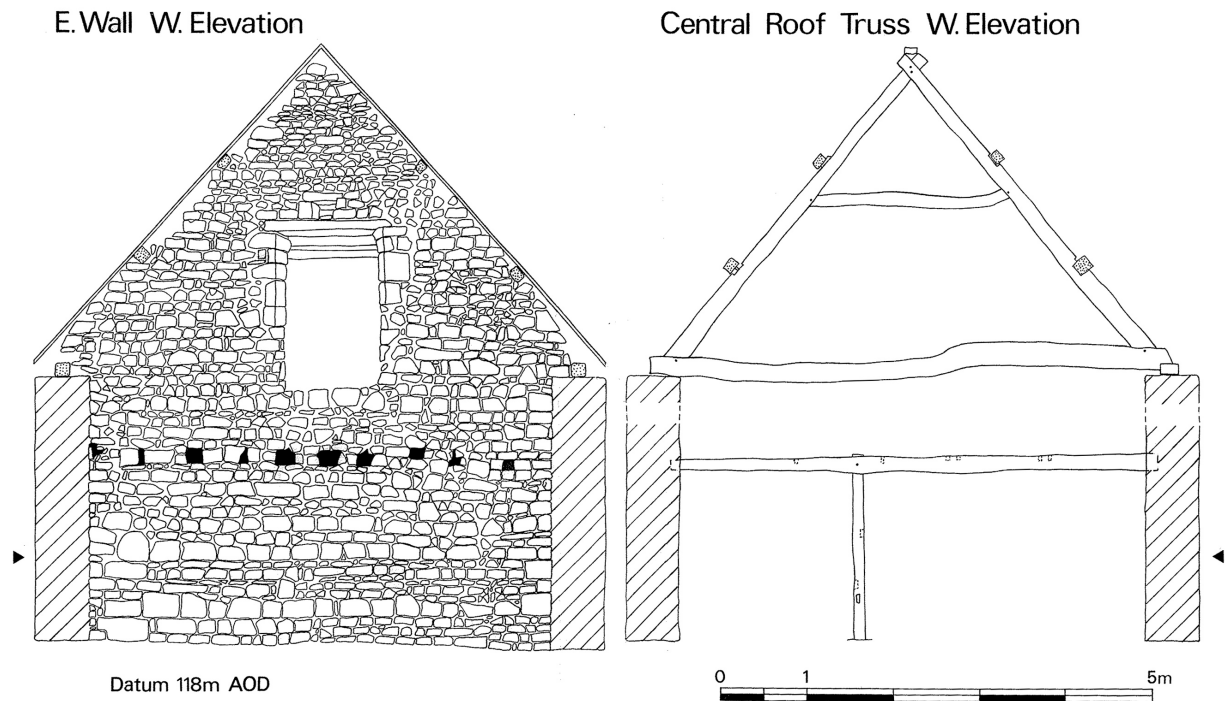


Figure 7.126
Priest's House: East wall (internal) and central roof truss

PRIEST'S HOUSE

The Priest's House was built as a single cell of two storeys, with one room on the ground floor and a second semi-attic room above (Figures 7.124 – 7.126). Although the building is small, it is of relatively fine architectural quality.

The north, south and east walls are c0.65m wide and built in neat courses of varying thickness, of squared ironstone rubble blocks with larger rubble quoins. The masonry of the outside faces is rather neater than that of the inside faces. The arrangement of the west wall is curious. This was a party wall shared by the two parts of the building. Where it survives, it is built of stone only to eaves level and is surmounted by the western roof truss which is weatherboarded where it rises above the chapel. Because the priest's house is wider than the chapel its north and south walls must have been built up to the ends of the east wall of the chapel. The chapel would presumably have had a stone east gable end and this must have been taken down when the priest's house was built. The chapel roof must also have been taken down and perhaps renewed at the same time.

The roof of the priest's house is of two bays of 3.8m and 4.2m. To the east it is supported by the stone gable, in the centre and to the west by trusses of collar-and-tie beam type, with principals crossing at the apex to receive the ridge. The ridge and the southern wall plate had been replaced in modern times, although part of the wall plate survived in situ. Extra new central purlins have also been introduced. (Subsequent to the survey the tie

beam of the western roof truss was replaced, and the surviving rotten fragments of the original south wall plate removed).

In the north and south walls there are sockets for two cross beams, spaced at 2.2m, 2.55m and 2.7m intervals, at a height 2.2m above the threshold. The eastern cross beam survived and was supported by a vertical post. These would have supported the joists for the upper floor, sockets for which survive in the east wall.

The south wall contains a plain square-headed doorway with a timber lintel, 1.25m wide, placed slightly to the east of centre, and, to the west, a window, 1.05 wide x 1.0m high, originally a square headed, two-light mullioned window, with a label mould with dropped ends, now somewhat eroded. This was set in a splayed opening, 1.65m wide. The north wall contains one splayed opening, 1.62m wide, opposite the window in the south wall; this was originally a three-light mullioned window, 1.1m wide x c1.0m high, with a label mould, but this was later converted into a doorway, 2.15m high.

The east wall contains one opening at first floor level. This was also originally a window, c1m high, in a splayed opening, 1.25m wide, but it was later converted into a hayloft door, 1.1m wide x 1.4m high, by lowering both the bottom of the opening and the top, the latter by inserting an additional timber lintel. There is no trace of a label mould above this window. Label-moulds were often omitted from upper windows (Wood-Jones 1963, 263), but one could have been destroyed during the conversion or during a later repair to the top of the loft door evident in the masonry.

No trace remains of any chimney or fireplace in the priest's house or of any other structural fitting.

In the scatter of rubble around the chapel there were fragments of a number of 17th- to 19th- century gravestones. These postdate the period when the chapel was in use and must have been brought down as rubble from the parish church after a clearance of the graveyard.

Archaeological recording of conversion 2003 (Figures 7.127 – 7.130)

The recording programme accompanying the conversion of the chapel to domestic use was a condition of Scheduled Monument Consent. It took place in January-March 2003 and involved limited excavation within the building and the monitoring of external ground disturbance and recording of features revealed.



Figure 7.127
Excavation within Chapel and Priest's House, 2003

EXCAVATION WITHIN THE CHAPEL AND PRIEST'S HOUSE

Within the two parts of the building a layer of accumulated dung and soil was removed to reveal the full extent of the stone floor surfaces, partly uncovered in 1987 (Figure 7.127). Most of these surfaces were left in situ beneath the new floors, but at the east end of the chapel and around the south-east corner of the priest's house sections were removed to reach the required formation level for the new building work. The natural subsoil was not exposed anywhere within the building.

Building pre-dating the Chapel

The earliest layer recorded over the eastern end beneath the floor surfaces was an undated olive/yellowish brown clay with occasional ironstone fragments (2951). Running almost the full length of both parts of the building was a substantial wall foundation (2922) constructed of small-large ironstone rubble (2921). This was over 16.2m long by 0.6-0.7m wide. Its eastern end was squared off, but the western end was ragged suggesting it had originally

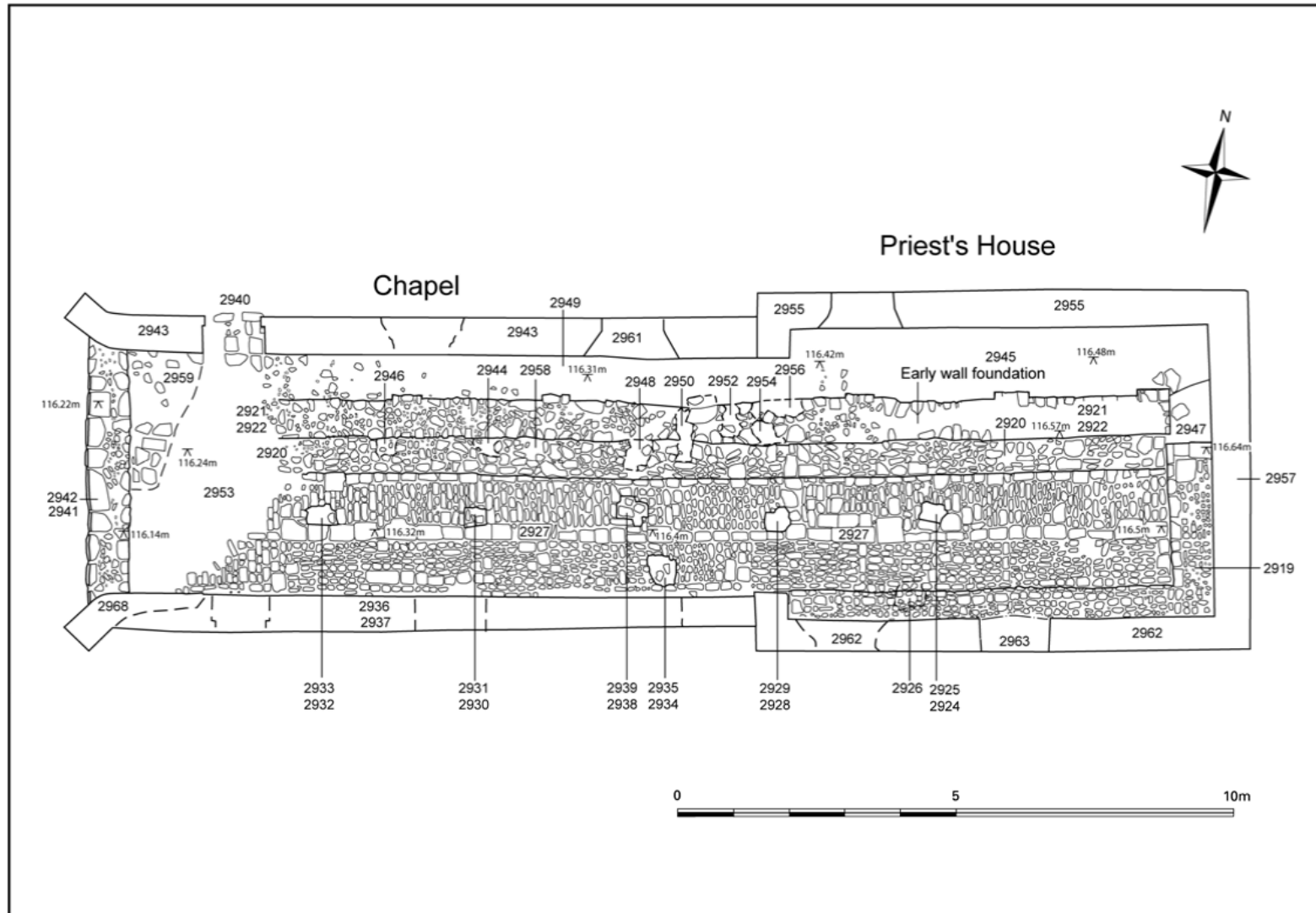


Figure 7.128: Excavation within Chapel and Priest's House, 2003



Figure 7.129

North wall of Chapel, south side, stone inscribed 'W: 163..'

continued further. This must belong to an earlier building (or boundary wall), pre-dating the late 13th-century chapel. Along its north edge at $\approx 2.6\text{m}$ intervals there was a series of five or six squared protrusions ($\approx 0.55\text{m}$ wide x 0.1m deep). These may have represented truss bases or internal bay divisions for a timber-framed building of at least six short bays to the north, or possibly external pilasters/buttresses for a building to the south with stone walls (or, less likely, just a boundary wall). However no traces of a parallel wall or associated flooring were recorded either to north or south, so the character of this building or structure remains uncertain, although its plan has some resemblance to a barn at Church Enstone (Wood-Jones 1963, 15-19).

Medieval Chapel

The excavation revealed little about the medieval chapel. No contemporary floor surfaces or internal fittings were revealed. The foundations of the west wall were $\approx 0.75\text{-}0.8\text{m}$ wide with a chamfered plinth $\approx 0.08\text{m}$ wide on its west side (2941/2942). No new details were revealed of the north wall of the chapel (2943) or of the surviving $\approx 2\text{m}$ length of the south wall (2968). Nor was there any real trace of the east wall. This must have bridged the early wall foundation (2922/2921) and there were ragged gaps in this (2954 and 2956) at the

assumed crossing point.

Priest's House and renovation of Chapel (c1632)

No new information was revealed about the north, east or south walls of the Priest's House (2955, 2957, 2962) although there was a patch of rubble in the south doorway (2963) which may represent contemporary threshold metalling.

As part of the conversion work the blocked 17th-century window in the rebuilt section of the north wall of the chapel was reopened revealing the original window opening which retained a coat of limewash. Just to the east of the window, in the south side of the section of wall rebuilt at this time wall a faint inscription was observed (by P Thompson) reading 'W 163 ..' (Figures 7.122, 7.129). This inscription was in a similar style to that noted by Chatwin on the south-west corner of the priest's house (above and Figure 7.124) and both were presumably cut to mark the new masonry built at this time.

No definite floor surfaces survived from this period, but there were undated layers of brown/reddish brown clay loam over the north (2945) and north-east (2947) of the Priest's House and the north (2953) and west end (2949) which appeared to predate the stone floor of the next phase. These may have been floors, or, more likely, make-up for floors of either phase.

18th-century conversion to stable

The conversion of the former chapel and priest's house into a stable or byre involved the removal of the wall between the two parts, the blocking of the windows in the north wall of the chapel (the 17th-century window with small coursed rubble, 2961), and the conversion of the window in the north wall of the priest's house into a doorway. A new stone floor was laid across the whole building. Over the southern part the new floor (2927) was made of two strips of stone setts. One strip 1.2m wide ran down the centre of the building, with setts laid north-south and faced with larger stones, while to the south up to the edge of the chapel was another strip 1m wide of mainly smaller setts. Another strip of smaller setts (2919), 0.60 wide, ran around the southern and eastern sides of the Priest's House. Over the northern part of the building the surviving top of wall foundation 2921/29220 was at the same level and seems to have been incorporated into the floor. To the north the surface has gone. Between the south side of 2921/2922 and the north edge of 2927 was a strip (2920) over 16m long x 0.6m wide packed with ironstone rubble. This seems likely to have originated as a drain/dung gully running the length of the building.

Cutting the floor 2927, 1.25m out from the south wall of the chapel and 2.80m from the north wall was a line of five sub-rectangular postholes running west-east at c2.8m intervals. These were 2932, 0.54m x 0.38m; 2930, 0.40m x 0.38m; 2938, 0.56m x 0.54m; 2928, 0.46m x 0.44m; and 2924, 0.49m x 0.32m). They seem likely to have supported a row of stalls against the north wall, with a passage to the south.

Another posthole (2934), 0.56m x 0.52m across, cutting 2927 against the south wall of the

chapel, was unrelated to the stalls but may have supported some other fixture in the stable. Against the south wall of the priest's house there was a depression in the floor (2926), 0.56m x 0.40m across. This did not appear to be a post setting but to have resulted from subsidence into a feature below the floor.

Disuse of stable and conversion to hovel

Following the disuse of the stable the stalls and other fixtures were removed and the various postholes were filled with brown clay and rubble (2933, 2931, 2939, 2929, 2925 and 2935).

The drain (2960) was filled in with rubble. Over 2960 and the foundation 2922/2921 there were a series of patches of greyish brown/brown clay loam (2944, 2946, 2948, 2950, 2952, 2954, 2956 and 2958). These were originally thought to be postholes, but were probably simply gaps in the rubble.

The post 1981 concrete block replacement of the south wall of the chapel (2937) was set in a narrow construction trench (2936). The final layers recorded over the interior were the main dung and debris layer over the stone floor (2923), a patch of rubble (2940) in the north doorway of the chapel, and a layer of rubble and modern debris at the west end (2959). Some rubble adjacent to the north wall of the chapel (2960) originally interpreted as part of an offset wall foundation was found to be part of this last layer.

EXTERNAL GROUND DISTURBANCE

The ground disturbance outside the building involved foundation and drain trenches and the creation of a new driveway.

Running northwards from the north-east corner of the Priest's House a reverse-F pattern of trenches was dug to take the foundations of a new garage range. No features were evident in these trenches. To the west and north-west of the chapel a strip c4-4.5m wide was stripped of topsoil to form a driveway. This cut into a layer of strong brown clay with occasional ironstone fragments (2911) in which again no features were evident.

A series of surface water drains was dug along the north and south sides of the building. To the west these converged into one trench (Trench 1) which ran c97m westwards to drain into a pond. Trench 1 was 0.33m wide x c1.00m deep. No features or significant spreads of rubble were observed along it. The natural olive brown clay (2912), was overlaid by layers of strong brown clay with occasional small ironstone fragments (2911) c0.40m deep and dark grey sandy clay loam topsoil 0.12m deep (2910).

Trench 2 along the south side of the building was 0.9m wide and cut into natural olive brown clay (2915). Around the southern doorway of the priest's house there was a patch of rubble (2914) which was probably an extension of the threshold metalling (2963) recorded inside. Just to the west of the chapel there was another spread of rubble (2964), c3.2m across. These layers were covered by a topsoil layer of dark grey sandy clay loam (2913) 0.42m deep.

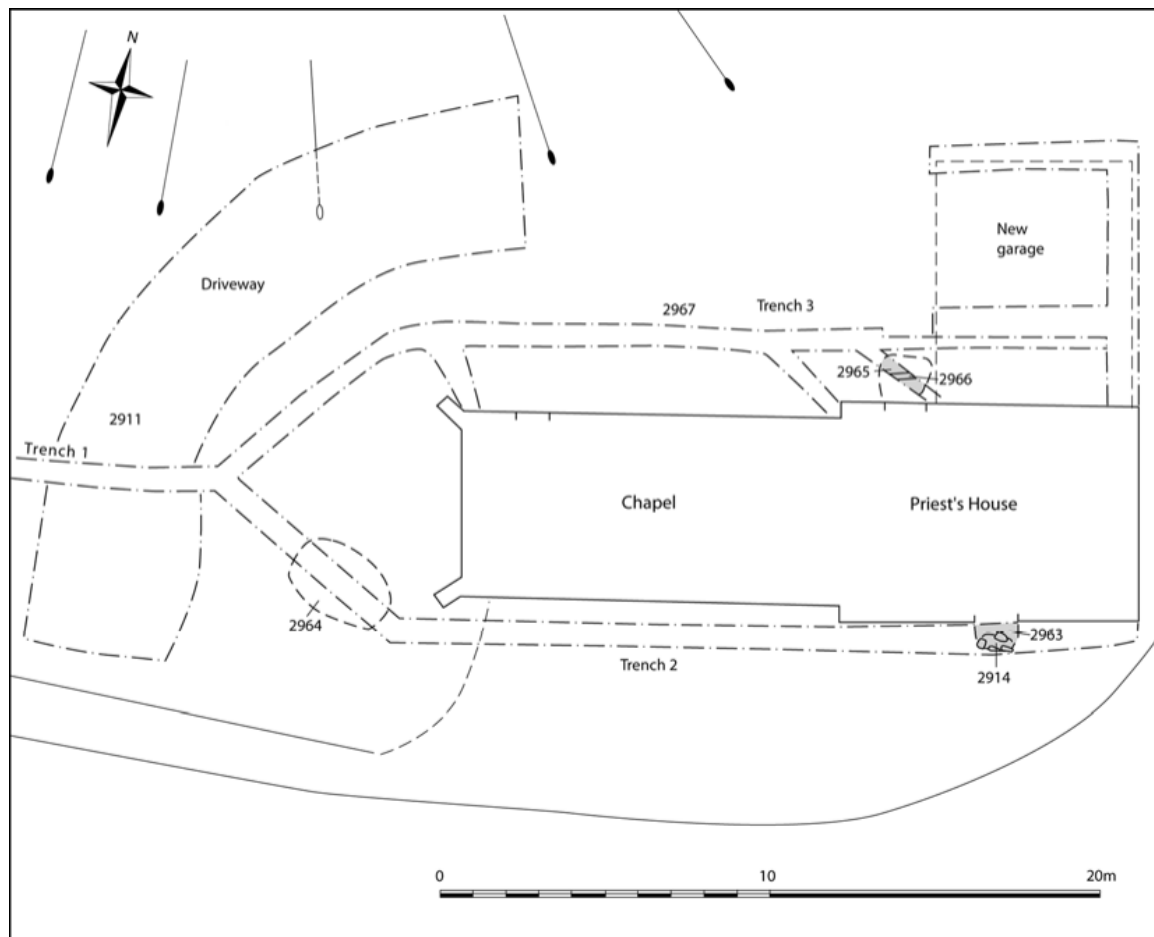


Figure 7.130
Excavation around Chapel and Priest's House, 2003

Trench 3 along the north side of the building was also 0.9m wide and cut into the natural olive brown clay (2918). This was overlaid by a layers of strong brown clay (2917) 0.36m deep, and in the area of a recent fenced enclosure north of the chapel, sandy clay loam and rubble (2967). Around the northern doorway of the priest's house there was a patch of rubble surface (2965) which was presumably contemporary with the doorway's use when the building was a stable. This was cut by a modern land drain (2966) and all these layers were overlaid by 0.15m of dark grey sandy clay loam topsoil (2916).

Discussion

The main discovery of the 2003 work was the presence of the early wall foundation underneath the chapel. This probably belonged to a substantial building - its details seem too elaborate for a mere boundary wall – but its character and date of construction remain uncertain. It does not seem likely to represent an earlier chapel. At over 16.2m long it is much larger than the later chapel and it see unlikely that it would have been replaced by a

smaller building. Its presence does show that this part of the settlement was already built up by the late 13th century and its demolition to allow the construction of the chapel perhaps indicates a desire to locate this at a focal point in the settlement.

Before its recent conversion to domestic use in 2003 the existing building seems to have undergone three or four main stages of development (Figure 7.131): the original building of the chapel in the late 13th century; its refurbishment and the building of the priest's house in 1632; and the conversion of the building into a stable, probably some time in the 18th century. Finally, after the building ceased being used as a stable, its interior was gutted and reached its pre-2003 conversion form as hovel/byre.

The original chapel appears to have been a single cell, three bay, rectangular building, 12.6m x 5.75m externally, with stone walls, c0.7-0.75m wide. There were diagonal buttresses on the west end, and possibly, although there is no direct evidence, also on the east end. The western bay had facing north and south doors, but the south door, giving onto the street, with its more elaborate decoration seems to have been the more important. The variety and non-matching character of the decoration of the early 13th-century door imposts suggests that they may have been reused material probably from the parish church. Other reused material was certainly present in the wall fabric. The best evidence for the date of the chapel is provided by the west window which suggests a date towards the end of the 13th century. There seems to have been a similar window in the north wall of the central bay, and it is likely that there were others in the eastern bay, in the same place as the later window, and opposite in the south wall.

The rectangular single-cell plan is the simplest possible form of church. Comparable small rectangular churches have been excavated at Thrislington, County Durham (Austin 1989, 18-24), Broadfield, Hertfordshire (Klingelhöfer 1974, 18-19, 27-8, 32) and at St Mary Tanner Street, Winchester (Biddle 1968; 1969; 1970; revised dating: Biddle, 1990, 1167). Thrislington, like Southend a rural dependent chapel, was built in the late 11th/12th century. It measured 9.54m x 3.84m, had a single south-west door, and was divided into nave and chancel by an inserted partition. In the chancel there was a step up to the sanctuary. In the 13th/early 14th century wall benches were built around the nave and west end of the chancel, probably in two stages. Broadfield was a rural chapel that became a parish church. Its original plan, dating to the early 13th century was rectangular, measuring 11.9m x 5.8m; it had facing north and south doors and benches around the walls. In the mid 14th century the church was lengthened and a chancel step inserted. St Mary Tanner Street, Winchester was a small urban church on a cramped site, dating originally to the 10th century. From the late 11th century to the 14th century (Phases N-U, final phases 24-28) it was rectangular, 12.5m x 5.8m, divided into nave and chancel, with wall benches around the nave, and a sanctuary step across the chancel.

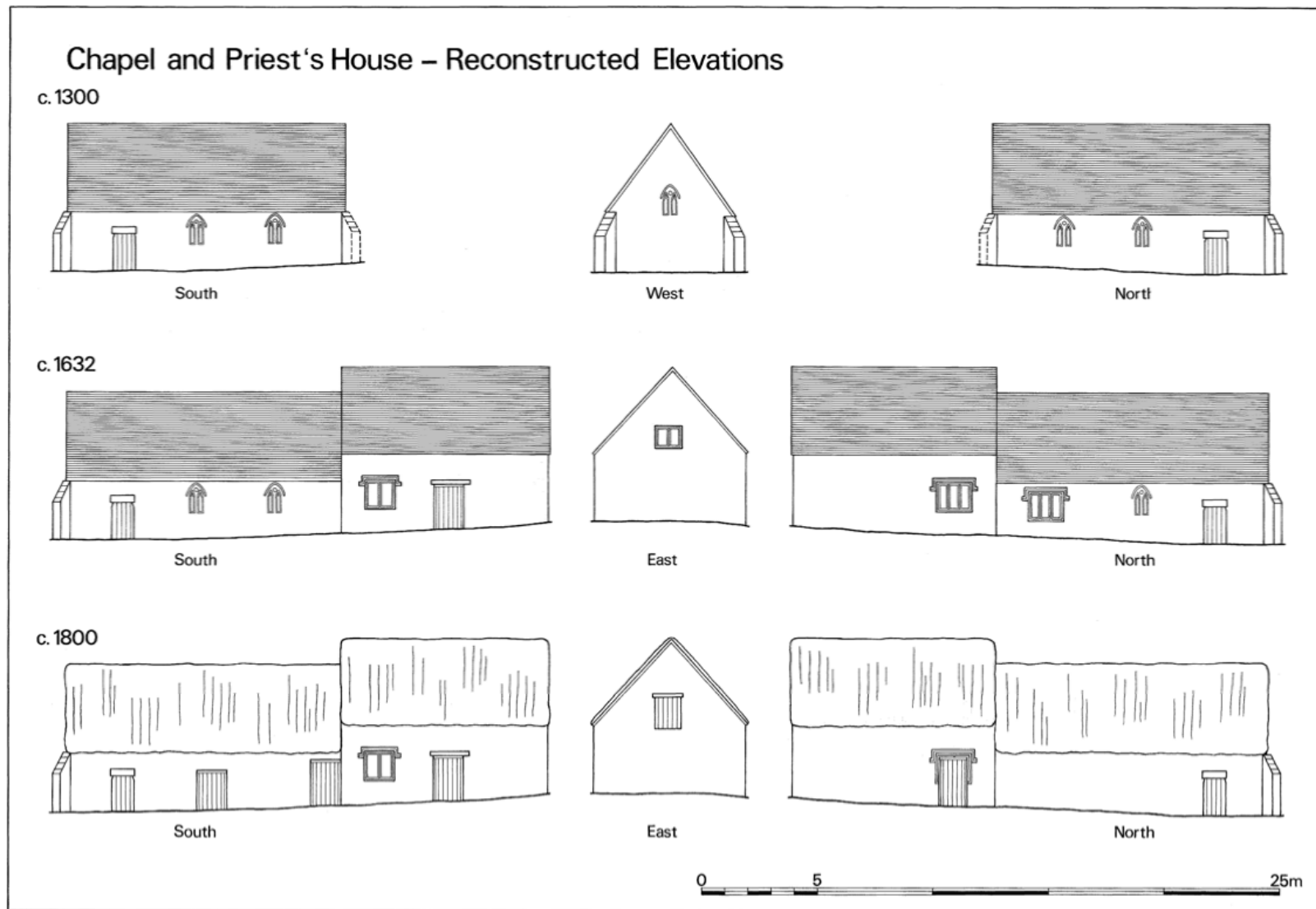


Figure 7.131: Reconstructed elevations of chapel and priest's house

These examples suggest that the form of the Southend chapel was not uncommon for the smallest type of church. They also demonstrate that the provision of benches around the walls and a division into nave and chancel were fairly standard arrangements which could also be expected at Southend. An inserted partition dividing off a chancel in the eastern bay could easily have left no trace in the main walls. At Broadfield, where there were also two facing doors, the southern one, as at Southend, seems to have been the more important, although it is difficult to say whether this has any general significance (Klingelhöfer 1974, 36).

The chapel will have remained in repair and in use until 1497. No signs survive of alterations during the medieval period, although the evidence from the excavated examples already cited is that periodic internal rearrangements were common. After 1497 it presumably fell out of use and into decay.

The 2003 ground disturbance around the chapel revealed surprisingly little evidence for medieval activity in what is presumed to be the core of the Southend settlement. The relative absence of features around the chapel and along the drain trench to the west is in stark contrast to the dense concentrations of building remains, demolition rubble and rubble surfaces packed with finds evident around the excavated tenements. The absence of features may be partly explained by the difficulty of recognition in narrow machine-dug trenches, but this does not seem a sufficient explanation. Attrition by later activity would not have removed residual rubble and finds. It is possible that the drain trench ran through a relatively undisturbed area to the north of the roadway but to the south of the building frontage and any rubble forecourts.

The refurbishment of the chapel in 1632 seems to have involved the rebuilding of the east end of the north wall and the insertion of a new square-headed window. The roof may also have been renewed. The construction of the priest's house against the east wall probably involved the removal of the chapel's original stone eastern gable end and its replacement in timber. Because the priest's house was slightly wider than the chapel its north and south walls were built clasping the east wall of the chapel. Where it rose above the chapel the west wall of the priest's house was weatherboarded.

The priest's house formed a single cell of two bays, 8.9m x 6.6m externally, with stone walls c0.65m thick. On the ground floor there was a single plain doorway with a wooden lintel in the centre of the south wall, and two windows in the west bay, to north and south, both with stone mullions and label moulds. The plainness of the doorway in contrast to the windows is a common regional trait (Wood-Jones 1963, 266). The absence of any trace of a fireplace is curious but it could have been against the removed western wall. On the upper floor there was a single window in the east gable. The location of the stair, which was presumably of timber, is also uncertain. The most distinctive characteristics of the priest's house are its small size and relatively fine architectural quality. Wood-Jones (1963, 180-1) discusses it in relation to a group of similar, single cell houses of relatively high status which were appropriate for clergymen, schoolmasters or craftsmen who did not require

large service rooms or extra accommodation.

The third phase of development, probably dating to the 18th century (some time before the view of 1820), saw the conversion of the building into a stable. The alterations were carried out with workmanship of a fairly high standard. The work involved the removal of the wall between the chapel and priest's house and the laying of a new stone floor across the inside with a drain down the middle. On the north side the chapel windows were blocked and the window in the priest's house was converted into a door. Some refacing of the north wall of the chapel may also have been undertaken. The two extra doorways with brick jambs in the south wall of the chapel were probably made at the same time. A line of posts was set into the floor presumably to support a series of four or five timber stalls, each c2.75m x 2.5m, along the north side of the building. The upper floor of the priest's house was converted into a hayloft, with the upper window being converted into a door.

The final stage, after the building had ceased to be a stable, saw it reduced into a more basic animal shelter or hovel. This involved the gutting of the interior. The stalls were dismantled and the upper floor of the priest's house was removed. The postholes that had held the stall supports and the drain in the floor were packed with rubble to make a roughly level surface adequate for the new purpose.